

THE MODERN
YUZHOU INSTRUCTOR

QAZI RAHMULLAH KHAN

EDITED BY
H. L. OGDEN

THE
MODERN PUSHTU
INSTRUCTOR

THE
MODERN PUSHTU
INSTRUCTOR

QAZI RAHIMULLAH KHAN

اللهى د خپل حبیب د برکت | دا یوہ قطاره په مثل د بازن کړی
پې خیدرازه د چمن واره غُنډچی کړی | پدھراوزي یې بوسټار او ګلستان کړی

EDITED BY
H. L. OGDEN



ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
NEW DELHI ★ CHENNAI ★ 2005

ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

- * 31, HAUZ KHAS VILLAGE, NEW DELHI - 110016
Tel 2656-0187, 2656-8594 Fax 011-2649-4946, 2685-5499
e-mail asian_jj@vsnl.com / aes_publications@yahoo.co.in

- * 5, SRIPURAM FIRST STREET, CHENNAI - 600 014
Tel 2811-5040 Fax: 044-2811-1291
e-mail asianeds@md3.vsnl.net.in

www.asianeds.com

Printed and Hand-bound in India

Price Rs 495
First Published Peshawar, 1938
AES First Reprint New Delhi, 1992
AES Second Reprint New Delhi, 2001
AES Third Reprint New Delhi, 2005
ISBN 81-206-0584-5

Published by J Jetley
For ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES
31, Hauz Khas Village, New Delhi - 110 016
Processed by AES Publications Pvt Ltd, New Delhi-110016

CONTENTS.

Part I.

GRAMMAR.

	<i>Page.</i>
SECTION 1. Alphabet	... 1
SECTION 2. Reading and writing exercises	... 8
SECTION 3. Personal-Possessive Pronouns ... The Verb "To Be" Present, Future and Past ...	... 11
SECTION 4. Use of Prepositions and Post- positions ...	... 14
SECTION 5. Nouns ...	... 21
SECTION 6. Adjectives ...	... 36
SECTION 7. Numerals ...	... 41
SECTION 8. Pronouns ...	... 45
SECTION 9. The Verb ...	... 55
Class I. Regular Transitive. (with diagram)	55
Class II. Regular Intransitive. (with diagram)	66
Class III. Irregular transitive	... 68
Class IV. Irregular intransitive	... 69
Class V. Compound transitive	... 70
Class VI. Compound intransitive	... 70
Class VII. Irregular in present and derivative tenses only ...	... 71
SECTION 10. Rules of Syntax ...	... 73
SECTION 11. Parts of Speech ...	... 155

Part II.

PROSE COMPOSITION.

SECTION 12. Exercises ...	... 161
SECTION 13. Common idiomatic sentences ...	... 331

AUTHORS PREFACE.

The need for a new Pushtu hand-book has become imperative since the Board of Examiners has raised the standard of Military Examinations in this language and the N. W. F. P. has achieved the dignity of a province.

The previous manuals and grammars, good as they were in their day, do not fulfil modern requirements.

The grammar, syntax rules, and exercises in this Manual are entirely original and have been designed to ensure that the student should gain a knowledge of Pushtu as spoken by genuine Pathans.

In a work of this kind where for the first time a Pathan born and bred has attempted to codify his mother tongue, it is inevitable that some errors, or at least weaknesses, should occur.

I shall be most grateful to any of my brother Munshis who may point out to me such things or make suggestions for improvements in future editions.

I dedicate this work, which has largely been a labour of love, to all future students of Pushtu.

QAZI RAHIMULLAH, KHALIL,

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.

I am most grateful to the many friends who have helped me in compiling this Manual and in particular to Maulana Abdul Qadir Khan, M. A., LLB., B. T., (Honours in Arabic), Headmaster, Islamia Collegiate School, Peshawar, and member of the Text-book Committee, Department of Education, N. W. F. P. Peshawar.

I should also like to mention Major F. J. Dillon M.C. R.I.A.S.C., and Captain A.H.W. Rowlandson S. Waziristan Scouts, who have helped me with suggestions and idiomatic translations.

QAZI RAHIMULLAH,

TESTIMONIALS. # 11

I have read through the New Pushtu Instructor compiled by Qazi Rahimullah and find it extremely interesting and instructive. A real Pushtu Munshi, Qazi Rahimullah has brought the experience of years of teaching to bear on the subject he has so skilfully handled and I have not the slightest hesitation in stating that this "Instructor" has supplied the need which the existing Manuals on the market fail to supply. Comparisons are odious, but as it is, the Manuals referred to above were prepared, not with a view of bringing up Pushtu Grammar to a level with grammars written in other languages, but were simply attempts at organising a few facts of Pushtu Grammar to present them to students with scanty knowledge of the language. To a real student of the language, therefore, the need for properly organised facts of Grammar was imperative and Qazi Rahimullah has done well to undertake the work. About 150 Syntax Rules have been framed, which I am sure will be appreciated by those who have something to do with Pushtu and its Grammar.

It is very easy to understand, explain and even criticize rules but it is very difficult to

frame rules where no rules are in existence. Besides these the author has left out nothing that a Pushtu Manual should contain and I hope and trust that students of Pushtu Grammar will find in it all that they require for the proper understanding of the idiom and the spirit of the people who use the language. The author has collected such proverbs as are commonly used by the Pathan as he sits in his Hujra (Club) and effort has been made to supply their equivalent where possible or at least their nearest translation where an equivalent proverb in English could not be found. Idioms and proverbs relating to the various parts of the body have been similarly incorporated and effort has been made to take the students into the very midst of the Pathans sitting in their Hujras and transacting their daily business. I am confident that the "Modern Pushtu Instructor" will be welcomed by all lovers of the Pathan and his language and it is to the attention of such that I would commend this book.

Every language has certain irregularities and peculiarities and Pushtu is not immune. About 130 tricky sentences have been collected and translated in Section 13

and a student of Pushtu will find great help in mastering the language if he studies them. In Volume II are to be found a number of Examination Question papers of the various Military and Civil Examinations to give students a little practice and this I am sure will be welcomed by many students who burn midnight oil to get through their examinations. There is also one special feature of Volume II which must be mentioned, and it is that the author has collected and classified the vocabulary of the various Pathan tribes like the Afridis, the Mohmands and others and I am sure this could not be found anywhere in any book written on Pushtu Grammar.

In short the "Modern Pushtu Instructor" is a valuable contribution to Pushtu literature and I hope the Author's efforts will produce the result we all desire such a book to produce.

Maulana Abdul Qadir (Yousafzai)
M.A., LLB., B. T. (Honours in
Arabic) Headmaster Islamia
Collegiate School, Peshawar,
and Member Text Book
Committee Department of
Education N.- W. F. P.,
Peshawar.

The greatest difficulty I found in learning Pushtu was that no two grammar books used the same rules and that the manuals of those days were very limited in scope. Each was compiled for one special group of learners, Civil, Militia or Army.

None of these by itself was sufficient for the modern Military Examinations, nor, if combined, would they cover the syllabus.

A new book was needed to put the study of Pushtu on a footing with the study of the other languages.

With his "Modern Pushtu Instructor" Munshi Qazi Rahimullah has produced what was required.

The new system of verb diagrams and the grammar sections are clear ; the papers and vocabularies useful.

But, for myself, I am particularly taken with the Syntax Rules (section 10 of Part I) the tricky sentences (section 13 of Part II) and the idioms and Proverbs in Volume II. When a student has mastered these he should be able correctly to use Pushtu idiom, in other words, to be able to talk sense instead of nonsense or worse. For instance, what is

meant by :—

هغه په سڀن آس بازدِ سوردي

compared with— هغه په سڀن آس کښ سوردي
or again, which do you mean to say ?

هغه په موز بازدِ تلی دئي

or :— هغه مورته تلی دئي

A mistake here may easily be disastrous
for the speaker !

I wish Qazi Sahib all good luck with his
new book.

(Sd.) F. J. DILLON,
Major R. I. A. S. C.

I have read through Qazi Rahimullah's Pushtu Instructor and feel certain that it will be a success as it fills a much felt want. The book should be of great assistance to students of the language, as the author has taken great pains to be clear and concise in the explanation of the various Syntax Rules etc. The idioms and proverbs in Vol. II of the book should prove most useful as also should the various vocabularies especially the Afridi and Court vocabularies. I wish the author every success which he well deserves for

taking the trouble to write a really up to date book on the language.

(Sd.) A. ROWLANDSON,
Captain.
South Waziristan Scouts.

PART I.**Pushtu Alphabet.**

1. The Pushtu Alphabet consists of forty letters :—

Form	Power.	Name.
ا	A	<i>Alif</i>
ب	B	<i>Bé</i>
پ	P	<i>Pé</i>
ت	T (Soft)	<i>Thé</i>
ټ	T (Hard)	<i>Té</i>
ٿ	S	<i>Sé</i>
ج	J	<i>Jim</i>
ڇ	H (Arabic)	<i>Hé</i>
خ	Kh	<i>Khé</i>
ڙ	Ch	<i>Ché</i>
ڦ	S or Z	<i>Sim</i> or <i>Zim</i>
ڏ	D (Soft)	<i>Dāl</i>
ڌ	D (Hard)	<i>Dāl</i>
ڙ	Z	<i>Zāl</i>
ڻ	R (Soft)	<i>Ré</i>
ڻ	R (Hard)	<i>Ré</i>
ڙ	Z	<i>Zé</i>
ڙ	Jh	<i>Jhé</i>
ڙ	G	<i>Gé</i>

Form	Power.	Name.
س	S	<i>Sin</i>
ش	Sh	<i>Shin</i>
خ	Kh	<i>Khin</i>
س	S	<i>Swād</i>
ض	Z	<i>Zwād</i>
ط	T	<i>Twé</i>
ظ	Z	<i>Zwé</i>
ع	A or I	<i>Ain</i>
غ	Gh	<i>Ghain</i>
ف	F	<i>Fé</i>
ق	Q	<i>Qāf</i>
ک	K	<i>Kāf</i>
گ	G	<i>Gāf</i>
ل	L	<i>Lām</i>
م	M	<i>Mim</i>
ن	N	<i>Nūn</i>
و	O, W, U	<i>Wāo</i>
ه	H (Round)	<i>Hé</i>
ه	H (Butterfly)	<i>Hé</i>
ء	Á	<i>Hamza</i>

ي =

E, I, or Y.

{ Used generally in
conjunction with
ي = Y. broadening
the sound.
ئ = ai
for example جئي
= *Jinai*
جيري
= *Girl.*

2. The following seven letter-forms are purely Pushtu viz:—

ټ	T (Hard)	<i>Té</i>
څ	S or Z	<i>Sim</i> or <i>Zim</i>
ډ	D (Hard)	<i>Dal</i>
ړ	R (Hard)	<i>Ré</i>
ګ	G	<i>Gay</i>
ټښ	Kh	<i>Khin</i>
ګ	G	<i>Gaf</i>

The following eight letter-forms are Arabic viz:—

ث	S	<i>Sé</i>
ح	H	<i>Hé</i>
ص	S	<i>Swād</i>
ض	Z	<i>Zwād</i>
ط	T	<i>Twé</i>
ظ	Z	<i>Zwé</i>
ع	A	<i>Ain</i>
ق	Q	<i>Qaf</i>

The following three letter-forms are common to Pushtu, Hindustani and Persian, but not found in Arabic viz:—

پ	P	<i>Pé</i>
چ	Ch	<i>Ché</i>
ڄ	Jh	<i>Jhé</i>

The remaining letter forms are common to Pushtu, Arabic, Persian, and Hindustani.

3. Pushtu Script is written from right to left.

4. When writing a word, all except the following letters are joined together from the right hand side and **not** from the left :—

ا	A	<i>Alif</i>
د	D	<i>Dāl</i>
ڌ	D	<i>Dāl</i>
ڙ	Z	<i>Zāl</i>
ڦ	R	<i>Ré</i>
ڦ	R	<i>Ré</i>
ڙ	Z	<i>Zé</i>
ڇ	Jh	<i>Jhé</i>
ڻ	G	<i>Gé</i>
ڻ	O, W	<i>Wao</i>
ڻ	H (Round)	<i>Hé</i>

See the shape of above letters in the middle of a word :—

ا	A	و	O, W
د	D	ه	H
ڦ	R		

NOTE :—When writing a word in which any of the above letters occurs, a space is left between this letter and the next. See the position of the letter in the middle of the following words :—

خيال	<i>Khyāl</i>
عدالت	<i>Adālat</i>
صدر	<i>Sadar</i>
سراي	<i>Saray</i>
خراب	<i>Kharāb</i>
خوار	<i>Khwār</i>

5. The following are initial, medial and final forms of the letters :—

NAME	FINAL	MEDIAL	INITIAL
<i>Alif</i>	ا...	ا...ا...	ا
<i>Bé</i>	ب...	ب...ب...	ب...
<i>Pé</i>	پ...	پ...پ...	پ...
<i>Thé</i>	ت...	ت...ت...	ت...
<i>Té</i>	ت...	ت...ت...	ت
<i>Sé</i>	ث...	ث...ث...	ث
<i>Jim</i>	ج...	ج...ج...	ج
<i>Hé</i>	ح...	ح...ح...	ح
<i>Khé</i>	خ...	خ...خ...	خ
<i>Ché</i>	ڇ...	ڇ...ڇ...	ڇ
<i>Sim or Zim</i>	ڱ...	ڱ...ڱ...	ڱ
<i>Dāl</i>	ڏ...	ڏ...ڏ...	ڏ

NAME	FINAL	MEDIAL	INITIAL
Dal	ډ...	ډ...	ډ
Zal	ڙ...	ڙ...	ڙ
Ré	ڙ...	ڙ...	ڙ
Ré	ڙ...	ڙ...	ڙ
Zé	ڇ...	ڇ...	ڇ
Jhé	ڇ...	ڇ...	ڇ
Gé	ڻ...	ڻ...	ڻ
Sin	س...	س...	س
Shin	ش...	ش...	ش
Khin	خ...	خ...	خ
Swād	ص...	ص...	ص
Zwād	ض...	ض...	ض
Twé	ط...	ط...	ط
Zwé	ظ...	ظ...	ظ
Ain	ع...	ع...	ع
Ghain	غ...	غ...	غ
Fé	ف...	ف...	ف
Qaf	ق...	ق...	ق
Kaf	ک...	ک...	ک
Gaf	گ...	گ...	گ
Lām	ل...	ل...	ل
Mim	م...	م...	م
Nūn	ن...	ن...	ن
Wāo	و...	و...	و
Hé	ه...	ه...	ه
Yé	ي...	ي...	ي

6. Vowels :—

SHORT.

LONG.

<u>Zabar</u>	= a, u	أ - ز - ع - ب - ئ .
<u>Zer</u>	= é,	ئ = é ئ = ee, i, ئ = ai
<u>Pésh</u>	= o	و = o, و . و = u, oo

EXAMPLES.

بَتْ But		جَل Jal
بِتْ Bét		جِل Jél
بُتْ Bot		جَل Jol
كَلْ Kal		دَر Dar
كِلْ Kél		دِر Dér
كُلْ Kol		دُر Dor
يَيْ ay	i. e. سَرَى Saray	A man
ئِى é (like 'a' in English)	i. e. وَنَى Wané	Trees
يِي ee, i	i. e. مَالِي Māli	Gardener
ئِى ai	i. e. جَنِي Jinai	Girl
ا a (H. soft)	i. e. وَنَه Wana	Tree
ا uh (H. hard)	i. e. نِيكَه Nikuh	Grand father.

NOTE—The short vowels are not written explicitly, but they are understood and consequently pronounced.

(a) words ending in "ah" are pronounced as "a" = ئ = *h* (Soft) i. e. ئې = *Taba* = Fever.

(b) *o*, or *u* (short) at the beginning of a word = ئ = *o* or *u* i. e. اُستاذ = *Ostāz* = Teacher.

(c) 'E' (short) or 'I' at the beginning of a word ئ = é, ئ = i i. e., ائقرار = *Iqrār* = Agreement, promise.

7, In addition to the above vowels, there are certain signs used with consonants, to modify their sound ; they are :—

(i) - *mad*, only used on the top of ئ = *alif* to lengthen the sound, thus = أَمِين = *āmin* = so be it.

(ii) - *tashdid* ; an Arabic sign causing the consonant over which it is placed to sound double ; thus = اتْفَاق = *Ittefāq* = a chance, union.

(iii), two *zabars* on the top of alif sounds "an" as فُرَّا fauran At once.

تَخْمِنَان takhminan Nearly.

Section 2.

(READING AND WRITING EXERCISES).

(I)

اوز - صور - خور - جوړ - ګاز - مار - لاز - سر - دز - ټر - لام
 رهک - غر - لور - سور - سُور - پُل - چپ - سل - مینځ - زېږد
 زېښ - رَذْمَى - بَرَ - حَقَ - پَرَ - چَلَ - جَلَ - مان - کال - میل
 گُز - تذک - لبر - واک - خر - سیدند - بازار - ټول - مَدَ - اوښ
 آس - اسپه - کېت - اوز - چرګ - خوارب - سردار - ائقرار - آختو
 اُستاذ - اوډه

*Kōr. Mōr. Khōr. Jōr. Kār. Mār. Lār. Sar.
War. Par. Nar. Lām. Rag. Ghar. Lōr.
Sōr. Sūr. Pul. Chūp. Sal. Maikh. Raig.
Wikh. Rang. Bar. Haq. Pir. Chal. Jāl.
Māl. Kāl. Mil. Gaz. Tang. Lag. Wāk
Khar. Sind. Bāzār. Tōl. Mad. Ükh. Áss
Áspa. Kat. Aor. Chārg. Khwār. Sardār.
Iqrār. Akhtar. Ostāz. Obuh.*

(II)

دَفْتَر - چَرْتَه - دُوْسْت - خِرَاب - دَلْتَه - پِلَّاَز - وَزْوَر - غَيْب - كُوهَاتٌ
لاَهُور - جَلَال آبَاد - كَابَل - فُوكَر - كِتَاب - مَاكِبَام - وَرْوَكَى
پِينْزُور - چَدْرَال - مُونَان - رَؤْزَه - چَرَگَه - زَمَر - مَيْز - كُرسِي
ذَارُخَتَه - تُوكِريِي - جَوَاب - جَذَنْه - وَابَهَه - كَلَى - سَيَّى - سُرَى
صَالِيَان - هَلَتَه - رَاشَه - كَنَد - فَارَسِي - پِينْتُو - پِينْتُون - هَنْدُوسْتَانِي
اَنْجِرِيزِي. بَادْشَاه -

*Daftar. Charta. Dōst. Kharāp. Dalta. Plār.
Vrōr. Gharib. Kohāt. Lāhōr. Jalālabād.
Kābal. Nōkar. Kitāb. Mākhām. Warūkay
Pékhawar. Chatrāl. Mardān. Rūnd. Charga.
Zōr. Maiz. Kursai. Nāwākhta. Tōkrai.
Jawāb. Jang. Wākhuh. Kalay. Spay.
Saray. Māliān. Halta. Rāsha. Kaina.
Fārsi. Pukhtō. Pukhtūn. Hindustāni. Angrézi.
Bādshāh.*

(III)

زه د صاحب نوکریم . دا هلک خما ورور دی - خما کور په کوهات کېښ دی - دا لار چړتہ تلى ده - خما سپی ناجور دی - دننه راشد - ستا پلار دلته راغلی نه دی ټوند د هغه خه کېږي ہ اوسل زاوخته دی بیا راشد - داخوک دی - د هغه کور چړتہ دی - د هغى موز چوتہ وه سوی باهر ڦو - خما سالم وزکوه وزته وزایه چه دلته راشی - زه به پاڼۍ وړام - مودان خواپ خای نه دی - دا لاز پنهو ته تلى ده - دیړه پنه ده

Zuh da Sāhib naukar yam. Dā halak zamā vrōr day. Zamā kōr puh Kohāt kē day. Dā lār charta talé dah. Zamā spay nājōr day. Danana rāsha. Stā plār dalta rāghalay nuh day. Tuh da haghuh suh kēge. Oss nāwakhta day. Biā rāsha. Dā sōk day. Da haghuh kōr charta day. Da haghé mōr charta wah. Saray bāhar woh. Zamā salām warkra. Warta wo wāya chi dalta rāshi. Zuh ba dāktar wo balam. Mardān kharāp zāi nuh day. Dā lār khahar ta talé dah. Déra kha dah.

(IV)

دوه ٿن سوی ولیزوء - یو بادشاہ خما ملک ته زانجی - د بادشاہ خوی ناجور شو - دوہ ڏل پس هغه ۾ شو - د کور په خواښ یو جماعت نهی - د ڪلار خلق دېر پنه دی - هغومی تول په کور ڙافو آښی اوسلېږي

تول سپاهیان اوس آرام کوئی - خما طلب چرته دی - کمان افسر صاحب
خنه سوئی دی - تول افسران نهه دی - ده گو پلتن اوس په کراچی
کښس ده - زر لارشہ بیبا دلته مه راخه - زر زر کار کوو - زه دفتر ته خم - په
خلوز بعی بہ بیور ته راخم -

*Dawa tana sari walār woo. Yao bādshāh zamā
mulk ta rāghay. Da bādshāh zōi nājōr sho
Dwa kāla pās hagha mar sho. Da kōr puh khwā
ké yao jumait day. Da kali khalq dair khuh di
Haghūi tōl puh kōrūno kē oségi. Tōl spāhiyān
oss arām kawī. Zamā talab Gharta day. Kamān
afsar sāhib khuh saray day. Tōl afsarān khuh
di. Da hagho paltan oss puh Karāchai kē dah.
Zar lārsha biā dalta muh rāza. Zar zar kār
kawā. Zuh daftar ta zam. Puh salōr bajé ba
biartā rāzam.*

Section 3.

There is no article in Pushtu, corresponding to the “a” or “an” in English, the article being inherent in the noun itself.

یو = *Yau* = one, which is an indefinite numeral, is sometimes used as an article, as :—

یو بادشاہ = *Yau bādshāh* = A king.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

زه	<i>Zuh</i>	I	Singular.
تھ	<i>Tuh</i>	Thou	
هغه	<i>Hagha</i>	He, she, it or that	
مۇزبر	<i>Mūng</i>	We	Plural.
تاپو	<i>Tāso</i>	You	
هغوي	<i>Haghī</i>	They (Masculine and Feminine)	

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

ذما	<i>Zamā</i>	My or mine	Singular.
ستا	<i>Stā</i>	Thy or thine	
د هغه	<i>Da haghuh</i>	His	
د هغوي	<i>Da haghé</i>	Her	
خموزبر	<i>Zamūng</i>	Our or ours	Plural.
ستاسو	<i>Stāso</i>	Your or yours	
د هغوي	<i>Da haghī</i>	Their or theirs (m. or f.)	

THE VERB "TO BE."

Present Tense.

زه يم	<i>Zuh Yam</i>	I am	Singular.
تھ يے	<i>Tuh Yé</i>	Thou art	
هغه دی	<i>Hagha Day</i>	He is	
هغه داھ	<i>Hagha Kāh</i>	She is	

مۇزىر يۇ مۇزىر يۇ	<i>Mūng yū</i>	We are	Plural
تاسوئىي تاسوئىي	<i>Tāso yai</i>	You are	
ھەۋى دى ھەۋى دى	<i>Haghūi di</i>	They are (M. and F.)	

FUTURE TENSE.

زە بە يەم زە بە يەم	<i>Zuh ba yam</i>	I will be or I shall be	Singular
تە بە يې تە بە يې	<i>Tuh ba yé</i>	Thou wilt be	
ھە بە يې ھە بە يې	<i>Hagha ba yi</i> or <i>Hagha ba wi</i>	He, she, it will be	
مۇزىر بە يۇ مۇزىر بە يۇ	<i>Mūng ba yū</i>	We will be	Plural.
تاسو بە يې تاسو بە يې	<i>Tāso ba yai</i>	You will be	
ھەۋى بە يې ھەۋى بە يې	<i>Haghūi ba yi</i> or <i>Haghūi ba wi</i>	They will be (M. and F.)	

PAST TENSE.

زە دەم زە دەم	<i>Zuh wam</i>	I was	Singular
تە دەي تە دەي	<i>Tuh wé</i>	Thou wast	
ھە دەھە دەھە	<i>Hagha woh</i>	He was	
ھە دەھە دەھە	<i>Hagha wah</i>	She was	Plural.
مۇزىر دۇر مۇزىر دۇر	<i>Mūng woo</i>	We were	
تاسو دەي تاسو دەي	<i>Tāso wai</i>	You were	
ھەۋى دۇر ھەۋى دۇر	<i>Haghūi woo</i>	They were	
ھەۋى بىر ھەۋى بىر	<i>Haghūi wé</i>	They were (Feminine)	

Section 4.

PREPOSITIONS AND POST-POSITIONS

A preposition is composed of two parts and the noun or pronoun qualified is placed in the middle, while a postposition is always placed after the noun or pronoun.

NOTE:—The inflected form of *ij=Zuh* is *م=mā*; and *ਾ=tuh* is *ਾ=tā*, of *ه=haqha* is *ه=haqhuh* and in the case of feminine singular *ه=hagha* becomes *ه=haghé*; while in 1st 2nd and 3rd person plural the pronouns remain uninflected, as :—

	<i>د ن = Luh-na</i> from	
د م ن	<i>Luh mā na</i> from me	}
د ت ن	<i>Luh tā na</i> from thee	
د ه غ ه ن	<i>Luh haqhuh na</i> from him	
د ه غ ه ن	<i>Luh haghé na</i> from her	Singular
د م ن	<i>Luh māng na</i> from us	}
د ت س و ن	<i>Luh taso na</i> from you	
د ه غ و ن	<i>Luh haqhūni na</i> from them	
د ه غ و ن	<i>Luh haghūni na</i> from them (Feminine)	Plural

NOTE:—Either of the two parts can be used to express the same meaning as above, but the first part can only be used with nouns and pronouns ending in consonants, in which case

Zabar = *a*, should be put over the last consonant letter of the noun and pronoun, instead of *ن* = *na*, as :—

<i>پیښور نه</i> <i>Luh pekhawar na</i> <i>پیښور نه</i> <i>Pekhawar na</i> <i>پیښور نه</i> <i>Luh pekhawara</i>	}	From Peshawar.
--	---	----------------

تہ = *ta* ل = *la* ل = *lara* or و = *wata* = to as :—

ماں تہ	<i>mā ta</i>	to me	}	Singular.
تاتھ	<i>tā ta</i>	to thee		
اے هغه	<i>haghuh ta</i>	to him		
هغی تہ	<i>haghé ta</i>	to her		
مُونگر تہ	<i>mūng ta</i>	to us	}	Plural.
تاسو تہ	<i>tāso ta</i>	to you		
هغوي تہ	<i>haghūi ta</i>	to them		
هغوي تہ	<i>haghūi ta</i>	to them (Feminine)		

NOTE :—Decline the personal pronouns with the following post or prepositions as above :—

په-کېنس	<i>puh-ké</i>	In
په ماکېنس	<i>puh mā kē</i>	In me etc.

NOTE :—The last part of above can also be used to express the same meaning as :—

په پیښور کېنس	<i>puh pishor kē</i>	}	In Peshawar.
په پیښور کېنس	<i>puh pekhawar kē</i>		
په باند	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	On.	
په ما باند	<i>puh mā bāndé</i>	On me etc.	

NOTE :—Either of the two parts of above can be used to express the same meaning as :—

په مېز باند	<i>Puh méz bāndé</i>	On the table.
په مېز	<i>Puh méz</i>	
مېز باند	<i>Méz bāndé</i>	
لند	<i>Lāndé</i>	Beneath, below, under.
ماللند	<i>Mā lāndé</i>	Beneath, below or under me etc.

NOTE :—Certain post-positions can also be used with the noun or pronoun in the Genitive Case e. g. :—

د دلارنديا	<i>da-da lāndé</i>	Beneath, below or under.
د لارندي	<i>da-lāndé</i>	
خما دلارندي	<i>zamā da lāndé</i>	Under me.
خما لارندي	<i>Zamā lāndé</i>	Under me.
خما مېز دلارندي	<i>Zamā méz da lāndé</i>	Under my table.
خما مېز لارندي	<i>Zamā méz lāndé</i>	Under my table.
سره	<i>Sara</i>	With.
ما سره	<i>Mā sara</i>	With me.
د سره	<i>da sara</i>	With. With me etc.
خما سره	<i>Zamā sara</i>	
د پاره	<i>Dapāra</i>	For For me etc.
د دپاره	<i>Da dapāra</i>	
ما دپاره	<i>Mā dapāra</i>	
خما دپاره	<i>Zama da pāra</i>	

پیشان	<i>Pashān</i>	Like
دَپیشان	<i>Da pashān</i>	
ما پیشان	<i>Mā pashān</i>	Like me
خما پیشان	<i>Zamā pashān</i>	
کرہ	<i>Kara</i>	In the house of
دَکرہ	<i>Da kara</i>	
ما کرہ	<i>Mā kara</i>	In my house etc
خما کرہ	<i>Zamā kara</i>	
پورے	<i>Pōré</i>	Near or by
ما پورے	<i>Mā poré</i>	Near or by me etc.
تہ نیزدی	<i>Ta nizdē</i>	Near
ما تہ نیزدی	<i>Mā ta nizdē</i>	
سخہ	<i>Sakha</i>	Near; it is also used for the possessive case in the verb to have.
دَسخہ	<i>Da sakha</i>	

EXAMPLE I

- ما سخہ	<i>Mā sakha</i>	Near me etc:
یا	or	
خما سخہ	<i>Zamā sakha</i>	

EXAMPLE II

ما سخہ کتاب دی	<i>Mā sakha kitāb day</i>	lit , near me book
یا	or	
خما سخہ کتاب دی	<i>Zamā sakha kitāb day</i>	is = I have a book.
dc.y		
تا سخہ کتاب دی	<i>Tā sakha kitāb day</i>	lit near thee book
ستا سخہ کتاب دی	<i>Stā sakha kitāb day</i>	
	or	is = thou hast a book.

هغه سخه کتاب دی	<i>Haghuh sakha kitāb day</i>	lit near him book is = he has a book.
د هغه سخه کتاب دی يا	or <i>Da haghuh sakha kitab day</i>	

NOTE:— سخا *sakha*, can only be used when the object is light and moveable as well as to denote owner-ship otherwise the possessive case should be used as :—

ما سخديو قام دی	<i>Mā sakha yau qalam day</i>	I have a pen
مالک سخديوہ اسپد نہ	<i>Malak sakha yawa aspa dah</i>	The malik owns a mare
ستا خو اُرروند دی	<i>Stā so korūna dee</i>	How many houses have you?
ستا خو ورونڑہ دی	<i>Sta so vrūnra dee</i>	How many brothers have you?

دَّپاسَ	<i>Da pāsa</i>	above.
دَّ...دَّپاسَ	<i>da...da pāsa</i>	
ما دَّپاسَ	<i>Mā dapāsa</i>	above me etc.
خما دَّپاسَ	<i>Zamā dapāsa</i>	
دَّ...په مینځ کښ	<i>da...pa mianz kē</i>	in the middle of or through, among.

د باغ په مینځ کښ *da bāgh pə mianz kē* Through the garden.

لَهْنَةٌ وَرَانِدٌ	<i>luh na varandé</i>	before (in place)
دَاهْنَةٌ وَرَانِدٌ	<i>da...da varandé</i>	

لَهْ مانه ورَاندِ	<i>luh mā na vrāndé</i>	before me (etc).
or	Zamā da vrāndé	
لَهْ...نه ورمبَنِي	luh-na vrūmbay or يا لَهْ-نه اول <i>awal</i>	before (in time.)
لَهْ مانه ورمبَنِي	<i>luh mā na vrūmbay</i>	
لَهْ مانه اول	<i>luh mā na awal</i>	before me
لَهْ...نه ورستو	luh-na vrosto	
نه...نه ورستو	da...da vrosto	behind (in place)
لَهْ ما نه ورستو	<i>Luh mā na vrosto</i>	
يا	or	behind me.
لَهْ مانه ورستو	^ا <i>Zmā da vrosto</i>	
لَهْ...نه پس	<i>Luh-na pas</i>	after (in time).
لَهْ مانه پس	<i>Luh mā na pas</i>	after me etc.

NOTE:—پس = *Pas*, does not inflect any noun of time.

ما پسی = *Pasé* = after (in the case of a person or business).

ما پسی	<i>Mā pasé</i>	after me.
نه پسی	<i>suh pasé</i>	after what business).
نه دی خوا	<i>Luh-na dé khwā</i>	this side of.
نه دفتر نه هغه	<i>Luh daftar na dé khwā</i>	this side of the office.
نه هغه خوا	<i>Luh-na hagha khwā</i>	beyond.
نه دفتر نه هغه	<i>Luh daftar na hagha khwā</i>	Beyond the office.
نه..نه گیرچایبره	<i>Luh-nā gér chāpéra</i>	around.
نه پنهونه نه گلز چایبره	<i>Luh khahar na gér chāpéra</i>	Around the City.

دَّ...په باب کښ	<i>Da...puh bāb kē</i>	About, concerning.
خما په باب کښ	<i>Zmā puh bāb kē</i>	About me etc.
دَّ...په سبب يا	<i>Da...puh sabab</i> or دَّ...په وجه	Owing to, on account of or by reason of
دَّ...په سبب يا	<i>Da bārān puh sabab</i> or دَّ...په وجه	Owing to the rain
دَّ...په موجب	<i>Da...puh mūjeb</i>	According to
دَّ حکم په موجب	<i>Da hukam puh mūjeb</i>	According to order
بي له..نه	<i>bé luh...na</i>	Without, except, besides.
بي له مانه	<i>bé luh mā na</i>	Without me etc.
دَّ...په شا	<i>Da...puh shā</i>	At the back of
دَّکور په شا	<i>Da kōr puh shā</i>	At the back of the house.
دَّ	<i>Da</i>	Of
دَّ میجر صاحب	<i>Da maijar sāhib ass</i>	The Major's horse.

The particles *ل* = *Rā*, *د* = *Dar*, *و* = *War* are used with post positions and with the 2nd part of prepositions as well as with some verbs denoting the singular and plural both numbers and they have the force of personal pronouns :—

ل *Rā* For 1st person singular and plural.

د *Dar* For 2nd „ „ „ „

و War For 3rd person singular and plural.

as :—

ا را	<i>Rā na</i>	From me or from us.
در دا	<i>Dar na</i>	From thee or from you.
ور ونہ	<i>War na</i>	From him or from them, her, or it.
ا باند	<i>Rā bāndé</i>	On me or on us.
در باند	<i>Dar bāndé</i>	On thee or on you.
ور باند	<i>War bandé</i>	On him or on them, her or it.
ا ته	<i>Rā ta</i>	To me or to us.
در ته	<i>Dar ta</i>	To thee or to you.
ور ته	<i>War ta</i>	To him or to them.
ا سره	<i>Rā sara</i>	With me or with us.
در سره	<i>Dar sara</i>	With thee or with you.
ور سره	<i>War sara</i>	With him or with them, her or it.
و تل	<i>Watal</i>	To go out.
را و تل	<i>Rā watal</i>	To come out towards me or us.
در و تل	<i>Dar watal</i>	To come out towards thee or you.
ور و تل	<i>War watal</i>	To come out towards him or them, her or it.

Section 5.

THE NOUN.

A noun is a word denoting a person, place or thing, and has two Genders—Masculine and

Feminine and two numbers--Singular and Plural :—

ENDINGS OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in سارے = *ay*. are masculine as :—

ساري Saray A man.

کلای Kalay Village.

پرے Paray Rope.

سپای Sfay Dog.

مارے Maray Dead body.

کانپرے Kānray Stone.

II. Nouns ending in consonants are masculine as :—

چرگ Charg Cock.

ھاک Halak Boy.

میز Méz Table.

کور Kōr House.

دفتر Daftar Office.

ملک Malak Head man.

EXCEPTIONS:—

لار Lār Road.

پالتن Paltan Regiment.

وراز Vraz Day.

وریاز Woriaz Cloud.

میاشت	<i>Miāsh̤t</i>	Month, half moon.
بُرستن	<i>Brastan</i>	Quilt.
خُرمن	<i>Sarman</i>	Skin, leather.
خُذهل	<i>Sangal</i>	Elbow.
دُر شل	<i>Durshal</i>	Frame of a door.
گُمنز	<i>Gumanz</i>	Comb.
ستن	<i>Stan</i>	Needle. Pillar, Telegraph Post.
لمن	<i>Lman</i>	Skirt.
میچان	<i>Mechan</i>	Hand Mill.

III. Nouns ending in *ي=i*, denoting profession are masculine as :—

مالی	<i>Mālī</i>	Gardener.
دو بی	<i>Dōbī</i>	Washerman.
نایی	<i>Nāyī</i>	Barber.
قاضی	<i>Qāzī</i>	Judge.
موجی	<i>Mochi</i>	Shoe Maker.

IV. Nouns ending in *ه=uh*. (Hard) are masculine as :—

واده	<i>Wāduh</i>	Marriage.
نیکه	<i>Nikuh</i>	Grand father.
کارغه	<i>Kārguh</i>	Crow.
مارغه	<i>Mārguh</i>	Bird..

EXCEPTIONS :—

چاره	<i>Chāruh</i>	Knife (Fem).
تیاره	<i>Tyāruh</i>	Darkness (Fem).

ENDINGS OF FEMININE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in $\acute{=}h$ (soft) are feminine as :—

ونه	<i>Wana</i>	Tree.
تبه	<i>Taba</i>	Fever.
ښنهه	<i>Khaza</i>	Woman or wife.
چغه	<i>Chagha</i>	Pursuit party.
مږه	<i>Magha</i>	Rat.
خټه	<i>Khata</i>	Mud.

II. Nouns ending in $\acute{=}ai$ are feminine as :—

جنۍ	<i>Janai</i>	Girl.
چتۍ	<i>Chitai</i>	Letter.
ټوکرۍ	<i>Tokrai</i>	Basket.
ګلۍ	<i>Galai</i>	Hail-storm, Hail-stone.
نالۍ	<i>Nālai</i>	Quilt.
سیلۍ	<i>Silai</i>	Sand or dust-storm.
څپلۍ	<i>Saplai</i>	Sandals.

III. Nouns ending in $\acute{=}i$ denoting qualities are feminine as :—

دوزتې	<i>Dostī</i>	Friendship.
بدې	<i>Badī</i>	Enmity, feud.
دushmanې	<i>Dushmanī</i>	Enmity.
غربېي	<i>Gharibi</i>	Poverty.

- نیکی Nekī Goodness.
نامردی Nāmardī Cowardice.

IV. Nouns = ending in $\gamma = \bar{a}$ (*alif*) are feminine as :—

- بلا Balā Calamity.
قلہ Qalā Fort.
سزا Sazā Punishment.
نیا Niā Grand-mother.
ژرہ Jharā Crying, weeping.
خندہ Khandā Laughter.

EXCEPTIONS ---

- ملا Mulā A priest ملائیان Mulayan Priests.
گدا Gadā A beggar گدایان Gadayan Beggars.
کا Kakā An uncle (Polite term of calling an old man کاگان Kākāgān Uncles).
ساندا Sandā Male buffalo.
سنگان Sandgān Male Buffaloes.

V. Nouns ending in $\gamma = o$, are feminine as :—

- پیشو Pisho Cat.
بیزو Bizo Monkey.
در شو Warsho Grazing ground.
لانبو Lānbo A swim.

FORMATION OF FEMININE FROM MASCULINE.

I. Nouns ending in $\acute{\text{ي}} = ay$, form their feminine by changing this letter in $\acute{\text{ي}} = ai$ as :—

$\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{پ}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Spay</i>	Dog.	$\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{پ}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Spai</i>	Bitch
$\acute{\text{چ}}\acute{\text{يل}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Chelay</i>	He goat.	$\acute{\text{چ}}\acute{\text{يل}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Chelai</i>	She goat.
$\acute{\text{ن}}\acute{\text{و}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Nwasay</i>	Grand son	$\acute{\text{ن}}\acute{\text{و}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Nwasai</i>	Grand daughter.
$\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Osay</i>	Antelope.	$\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Osai</i>	Female antelope

II. Nouns ending in consonants form their feminine by adding $\acute{\text{ه}} = h$ (soft) as :—

$\acute{\text{چ}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{گ}}$ <i>Charg</i>	Cock	$\acute{\text{چ}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{گ}}\acute{\text{ه}}$ <i>Charga</i>	Hen
$\acute{\text{خ}}\acute{\text{ر}}$ <i>Khar</i>	He ass	$\acute{\text{خ}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ه}}$ <i>Khara</i>	She ass
$\acute{\text{گ}}\acute{\text{اد}}$ <i>Gad</i>	Male sheep	$\acute{\text{گ}}\acute{\text{اد}}\acute{\text{ه}}$ <i>Gada</i>	F. sheep
$\acute{\text{غ}}\acute{\text{ل}}$ <i>Ghal</i>	Thief	$\acute{\text{غ}}\acute{\text{ل}}\acute{\text{ه}}$ <i>Ghla</i>	F. thief
$\acute{\text{أ}}\acute{\text{س}}$ <i>Ass</i>	Horse	$\acute{\text{أ}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ه}}$ <i>Aspa</i>	Mare. (Persian = اسپ = <i>Asp</i> = horse)

III. Nouns ending in $\acute{\text{ي}} = i$ form their feminine by changing this letter into $\acute{\text{ن}}\acute{\text{ر}} = nra$ (or *narah*) as :—

$\acute{\text{د}}\acute{\text{و}}\acute{\text{ب}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Dobi</i>	Washerman.
$\acute{\text{د}}\acute{\text{و}}\acute{\text{ب}}\acute{\text{ن}}\acute{\text{ر}}$ <i>Dōbanra</i>	Washer woman.
$\acute{\text{ن}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ <i>Nāi</i>	Barber.
$\acute{\text{ف}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}\acute{\text{ن}}\acute{\text{ر}}$ <i>Nāyanra</i>	Barber's wife.

مَالِيٰ	<i>Māli</i>	Gardener.
مَالَنْرَا	<i>Mālanra</i>	Gardener's wife, f. gardener.
بَنْجِيٰ	<i>Bangi</i>	Sweeper.
بَنْجَنْرَا	<i>Banganra</i>	Sweeper's wife.

NUMBER OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in ي = *ay* form their oblique singular and nominative plural by changing this letter into ي = *i* as:—

سَرَيٰ	<i>Saray</i>	A man.	سَرَيٰ	<i>Sari</i>	Men.
سَپَيٰ	<i>Spay</i>	A dog.	سَپَيٰ	<i>Spi</i>	Dogs.
لُه سَرَيٰ نَا	<i>Luh Sari na</i>	from a man (ob. s.)			

II. Nouns ending in consonants denoting animate objects and those ending in ي = *i* remain un-changed in the oblique singular and form their nominative plural by adding أَن = *an*, and those denoting time, measure, and weight, form their plural by adding — *zabar* over the final letter as :—

هَلَكٰ	<i>Halak</i>	Boy.	هَلَكَانٰ	<i>Halakān</i>	Boys.
مَلَكٰ	<i>Malak</i>	Head Man	مَلَكَانٰ	<i>Malakān</i>	Head men.

دَ مَلَكٰ *da malak* of the head man (remains un-changed).

Singular.	Plural.				
كَلٰ	<i>Kāl</i>	Year.	كَلَّا	<i>Kāla</i>	Years.
گَزٰ	<i>Gaz</i>	Yard.	گَزَّا	<i>Gaza</i>	Yards.

	Singular.		Plural.		
من	<i>Man</i>	Maund.	من	<i>Mana</i>	Maunds
سیر	<i>Sér</i>	Seer.	سیر	<i>Séra</i>	Seers.
میل	<i>Mil</i>	Mile.	میل	<i>Mila</i>	Miles.
قدم	<i>Qadam</i>	Pace.	قدم	<i>Qadama</i>	Paces.
جیرب	<i>Jirub</i>	$\frac{1}{2}$ acre.	جیرب	<i>Jiruba</i>	Jiribs.
ملیٹ	<i>Mélat</i>	Minute.	ملیٹ	<i>Mélata</i>	Minutes

III. Nouns ending in consonants denoting in-animate objects remain unchanged in the oblique singular and form their nominative plurals by adding *وں* = *ūna* as:-

کور	<i>Kōr</i>	House.	کورونہ	<i>Korūna</i>	Houses
کتاب	<i>Kitāb</i>	Book.	کتابونہ	<i>Kitābūna</i>	Books.
میز	<i>Méz</i>	Table.	میزونہ	<i>Mézūna</i>	Tables
پا کور کے	<i>Pa kōr kē</i>	In the house (ob.s.)			

IV. Nouns ending in *ه* = *ū*. They remain unchanged in the oblique singular and form their nominative plural by adding *گان* = *gān* as:-

بابو	<i>Bābū</i>	Clerk.	بابوگان	<i>Bābūgān</i>	Clerks.
میلو	<i>Mēlū</i>	Bear.	میلوگان	<i>Mēlūgān</i>	Bears.
پارو	<i>Pārū</i>	Snake charmer.	پاروگان	<i>Pārūgān</i>	Snake charmers
تارو	<i>Tārū</i>	Francolin.	تاروگان	<i>Tārūgān</i>	Francolins.
دابو	<i>Da bābū</i>	of the clerk. (ob. s.)			

V. Nouns having $\ddot{\imath} = \bar{u}$ in the last syllable, change the $\ddot{\imath} = \bar{u}$ into $\mathring{\imath} = \bar{a}$ = (alif) and $\mathring{\imath} = H$ (hard) after it to form their nominative plural and they remain unchanged in the oblique singular:—

پختون Pukhtūn Pathan. پختاون Pukhtā- Pathans
nuh

شپون Shpūn Shepherd, شپانوہ Shpānuh Shepherds.
سر Sōr Horse man, سواروہ Swāruh Riders.
rider.

د پختون Da pukhtūn of the Pathan. (ob. s.)

VI. Some nouns form their nominative plural irregularly as :—

درور	<i>Vrōr</i>	Brother	درونہ	<i>Vrūnrah</i>	Brothers
خوئی	<i>Zōi</i>	Son	خامن	<i>Zāman</i>	Sons.
ترہ	<i>Truh</i>	Uncle	ترونہ	<i>Trūna</i>	Uncles (Paternal)
ماں	<i>Mā mā</i>	Uncle	ماما گان	<i>Māmā</i>	Uncles.
اس	<i>Ass</i>	Horse	اسونہ	<i>Assūna</i>	Horses.
غل	<i>Ghal</i>	Thief	غلہ	<i>Gluh</i>	Thieves.
میلما	<i>Mélma</i>	Guest	میلمانہ	<i>Mélmānuh</i>	Guests.
زہر	<i>Zruh</i>	Heart	زرونه	<i>Zrūna</i>	Hearts.

VII. Some nouns, are only used in the plural as :—

شراب	<i>Sharāf</i>	Wine.
غنم	<i>Ghanam</i>	Wheat.
جوار	<i>Jowār</i>	Maize.

پی	<i>Pai</i>	Milk.
ماسته	<i>Māstuh</i>	Curds.
کچ	<i>Kuch</i>	Butter.
تیل	<i>Tail</i>	Oil.
اپیم	<i>Apim</i>	Opium.
ما غزہ	<i>Māghzuh</i>	Brain.
زہر	<i>Zahar</i>	Poison.
بازوڑہ	<i>Bānruh</i>	Eye-lashes
اورڈہ	<i>Oruh</i>	Flour.
سکارہ	<i>Skāruh</i>	Charcoal.
ریشم	<i>Rékham</i>	Silk.

NUMBER OF FEMININE NOUNS.

1. Nouns ending in \acute{h} (soft) form their oblique singular and nominative plural by changing this letter into \acute{e} as :—

ونہ	<i>Wana</i>	Tree	دنی	<i>Wané</i>	Trees.
تبہ	<i>Taba</i>	Fever	تبی	<i>Tabé</i>	Fevers.
دُونی دَونی					<i>Da wané</i> of the tree. (ob. s.)

NOTE :—In the locative case feminine singular they are not inflected.

په ونہ کہنس	<i>Puh wana kē</i>	In the tree.
په ونہ داند	<i>Puh wana bāndé</i>	On the tree.

EXCEPTION.

Feminine nouns ending in $\acute{i} = i$.

دوستی	<i>Dōsti</i>	Friendship.
په دوستی کہنس	<i>Puh dōstai kē</i>	In friendship.

II. Nouns ending in $\text{ي} = i$ form their oblique singular and nominative plural by changing this letter into $\text{ئ} = ai$, as :

دو ستي	<i>Dōsti</i>	Friendship	دو ستيئي	<i>Dōstai</i>	Friendships
دشمني	<i>Dush</i>	Enmity	دشمنيئي	<i>Dush</i>	Enmities.
	<i>manī</i>			<i>manai</i>	
	په دو ستيئي بېش				<i>Puh dostai kē</i> In friendship (Ob. S.)

III. Nouns ending in consonants form their oblique singular and nominative plural by adding $\text{ى} = é$, or zer under the final letter.

يۇ دەرخ	<i>Yawa vraz</i>	One day	دۇرخ	<i>Dwa</i>	Two days.
				<i>vrazé</i>	
	پاتقۇن				<i>Paltan</i> Regiment
	پاتقۇنىئي				<i>Paltané</i> Regiments.
	دەرخى <i>Da vrazé</i> of the day (idiomatic "in the day time") Ob. S.				

IV. Nouns ending in $\text{ئ} = ai$, remain unchanged in the oblique singular and nominative plural as :—

جذىي	<i>Jinai</i>	Girl or girls	جذىئي	<i>Jinakai</i>	Girls.
					(In Khalil and Mohmand.)
درزىي	<i>Darai</i>	Carpet or Carpets.			
خپلەيى	<i>Saplai</i>	Sandal or Sandals.			
دەجذىي	<i>Da jinai</i>	of the girl. (Ob. S.)			

V. Nouns ending in $\text{l} = \bar{a}$ (alif) remain unchanged in the oblique singular and nominative

plural in Yusafzai, but in Khalil and Mohmand add ګنے = *gānē* as :—

و *Qalā* Fort or Forts.

(Khalil and Mohmand ګنے و = *Qalā gānē* = Forts.)

نيا *Niā* Grand mother or Grand mothers.

(In Khalil and Mohmand ګنے نيا = *Niā gānē* = Grand mothers)

په قلا کېښ *Puh qalā kē* In the fort.

VI. Some nouns form their plural irregularly as :—

لوں <i>Lūr</i>	Daughter	لوڑہ <i>Lūnra</i>	Daughters
مور <i>Mōr</i>	Mother	میندی <i>Méndé</i>	Mothers
خوز <i>Khōr</i>	Sister	خویندی <i>Khwéndé</i>	Sisters.
ترور <i>Trōr</i>	Aunt	تروز پانی <i>Trōryānē</i>	Aunts

VII. Some nouns are only used in the plural as :—

اور بشی <i>Orbashié</i>	Barley
شوعلی <i>Shōmlé</i>	Butter milk.
وریشی <i>Vrijhé</i>	Rice (in shop)
شولی <i>Shōlé</i>	Rice (in field)
توکانپی <i>Tukānré</i>	Spittle.
اوہ <i>Obuh</i>	Water.

OBLIQUE PLURAL.

All masculine and feminine plural nouns

form their oblique plural by adding , = "o" to the last consonant letter of the word as :—

لہ سرو نہ	<i>Luh sarō na</i>	From men.
په بندو بند	<i>Puh khazō bāndé</i>	On the women
مالیانو ته	<i>Māliāno ta</i>	To the gardeners
په کورنونو کښن	<i>Puh korūno kē</i>	In the houses.

CASE OF NOUN.

There are eight cases of noun in Pushtu :—

1. Nominative Subject always, but object in the past tenses of a transitive verb.
2. Accusative Object in the present and future.
3. Agentive Subject in past tenses of a transitive verb.
4. Genitive Possessive (ج = da = of)
5. Dative In direct object (و = ta, و = la or و = lara = to)
6. Ablative Distance from a place (اے-اں = luh-na = from)
7. Locative Remaining in a place :
 (په-کښن (*pa-ké* in)
 (په-باند (*puh-bāndé* on)
8. Vocative Used in calling.

INFLECTION OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in $\acute{\text{ي}} = ay$ are thus inflected :—

Singular.

Plural.

1. Nominative :

$\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Saray A man $\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Sari men

2. Accusative :

$\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Saray The man $\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Sari The men

3. Agentive :

$\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Sari By a man $\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}$ Saro by men

4. Genitive :

$\acute{\text{د}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Da sari Of a man $\acute{\text{د}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}$ da saro of the men

5. Dative :

$\acute{\text{ت}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Sari ta To a man $\acute{\text{ت}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}$ Sarō ta To men

6. Ablative :

$\acute{\text{ذ}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Luh sari na From a man $\acute{\text{ذ}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}$ Luh saro na From men

7. Locative :

$\acute{\text{ك}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Puh sari kē In a man $\acute{\text{ك}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}$ Puh saro kē In men

8. Vocative :

$\acute{\text{اه}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{ي}}$ Ay sariya $\acute{\text{اه}}\acute{\text{س}}\acute{\text{ر}}\acute{\text{ا}}\acute{\text{و}}$ Ay saro Oh men !
Oh man !

NOTE :— The nominative and accusative are the same in both Singular and plural, therefore

if one knows nominative, then one will know the accusative, and if one knows the agentive one will also know all the rest.

II. Nouns ending in consonants denoting animate objects are thus inflected :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nominative	هلاک Halak Boy	هلاکان Halakān Boys
Agentive	هلاک by Halak by boy	هلاکانو Halakāno by boys.

III. Nouns ending in consonants denoting inanimate objects are thus inflected :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nominative	کور Kōr House	کورونہ Korūna Houses
Agentive	کور by house کورنو Korūno by houses.	

INFLECTION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

I. Nouns ending in $\acute{a} = h$, are inflected thus:—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	وانہ Wana Tree	وانے Wané Trees.
Agent	وانی Wané by tree	وانو Wanō by trees

II. Nouns ending in $\acute{e} = i$, are inflected thus:-

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	دوستی Dōstī Friendship	دوستی دوستی Dostai Friendships.
Agent	دوستی Dostai by Friendship	دوستو Dōsto by Friendships.

III. Nouns ending in consonants are inflected thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	ورخ Vraz	Day ورڅي Vrazé Days.
Agent	ورځي Vrazé	by day ورڅو Vrazō by days.

IV. Nouns ending in ئي = *ai*, are declined thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	جني Jinai girl	جيئي Jinai or جنکي Jinakai girls.
Agent	جيئي Jinai by girl جينو Jino or جنکو Jinakō by girls.	

V. Nouns ending in (= a) (*alif*) are declined thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom	قل Qalā Fort	قلانۍ qalāgānē forts.
Agent	قل Qalā by fort	قلانو Qalāo or قلانو Qalāgānō by forts.

Section 6.

THE ADJECTIVE.

The adjective follows the rules of the noun for Gender, number and case. It is generally placed before its noun.

EXAMPLE :—

- I. ذري سړي Naray saray A thin Man.
- ذري سړي Nari sari thin men.

دَ نَرِي سَرِي	<i>Da nari sari</i>	of a thin man (m. ob. s)
دَ نَرُو سَرُو	<i>Da narō sarō</i>	of thin men (mas. ob. plu).
نَرِي بَشْهَه	<i>narai khaza</i>	thin woman.
نَرِي بَشْهَى	<i>narai khazé</i>	thin women.
دَ نَرِي بَشْهَى	<i>da narai khazé</i>	of a thin woman (f. ob. s.)
دَ نَرُو بَشْهَو	<i>da narō khazō</i>	of thin women (f. ob. plu.)

II. But note :—Expressing sympathy.

سَرِي نَرِي دَي	<i>saray naray</i>	the man is thin. day
كَهْزَه نَرِي دَه	<i>khaza narai</i>	the woman is thin. dah
سَرِي نَا جَوَرَ دَي	<i>saray nā jora</i>	the man is (unfor- tunately) ill. day

2. The following adjectives ending in **ى = ay** and **ange ي = ay** into **ى = i**. in the nominative plural and form their feminine singular and plural by changing **ى = ay** into **ي = é** as:—

m. s.	f. s. & f. p.
نَوَيِ نَوَيِي <i>naway</i>	نَوَيِ نَوَيِي <i>nawé</i> new.
تَرَيِ تَرَيِي <i>tagay</i>	تَرَيِ تَرَيِي <i>tagé</i> thirsty.
غَلَيِ غَلَيِي <i>ghalay</i>	غَلَيِ غَلَيِي <i>ghalé</i> silent.
خَوْشَيِ خَوْشَيِي <i>khushay</i>	خَوْشَيِ خَوْشَيِي <i>khushé</i> useless
أَوْزَيِ أَوْزَيِي <i>ogay</i>	أَوْزَيِ أَوْزَيِي <i>ogé</i> hungry.

وړوکۍ warūkay	وړزکې warūké	small.
وړکټه warkōtay	وړکټې warkōté	small.
کهڙوری kamzōray	kamzōré	weak.

3. Adjectives ending in consonants do not change in the nominative plural and follow the rules of nouns for feminine singular and plural as:—

خراپ سړي kharāp saray	A bad man.
خراپ سړي kharāp sari	Bad men.
خراپه پنځه kharāpa khaza	A bad woman.
خراپه پنځه kharāpé khazé	Bad women.

4. The following adjectives remain unchanged except in the oblique plural :—

خائیسته Khāiestā	beautiful or handsome.
------------------	---------------------------

ناکار nā kāra	bad, ugly.
خپه khaþa	unhappy.
دروغ darogh	lie.
رښتیا rikhtiā	true.
څینې ziné or bāzé	some.
پوره pūra	complete.
بې حیا bé hayā	shameless.
بې وفا bé wafā	faithless.
ویریا wéryā	free, gratis.
مُفت muft	free, gratis.
تکڑه takra	strong.

5. The following adjectives are irregular as :—

M. S.	M. P.	F. S.	F. P.
مُر مُر Mar	مُر مُر mruh	مُر مُر mra	مُر مُر mré dead
لُوند lund	لُوند launduh	لُوندَة launda	لُوندَة laundé wet.
کورن kōg	کارن kāguh	کارن kaga	کارن kagé crooked.
درُوند drūnd	درُوند drānuh	درُونه drana	درُونه drané heavy.
مُر مُر mōr	مُر مُر māruh	مُر مُر mara	مُر مُر maré rich, replete.
پروت prōt	پراته prātuh	پراتا frata	پراته frate prostrate.
زور zōr	زاره zāruh	زاره zara	زاره zaré old.
تود tōd	تاودَة tāuduh	تاودَة tauda	تاودَة taudé hot.
تریو triw	تاروهَة tārwuh	تاروهَة trawa	تاروهَة tarwé sour
خوچ khōg	خواجہ khwā- guh	خواجہ khwaga	خواجہ khwagé sweet.
تریپس trikh	تارکھہ tārkhuh	تارکھہ tārkha	تارکھہ tarkhé bitter
وزوست vrōst	وزسته vrāstuh	وزسته vrasta	وزوست vrasté rotten.
شین shin	شنه shnuh	شنه shna	شنه shné green.

رُوند	<i>rūnd</i>	رَاندہ	<i>rānduh</i>	رَاندہ	<i>randa</i>	رَنْدی	<i>randé</i>	blind.
کُونر	<i>kūnr</i>	کَنْرہ	<i>kānruh</i>	کَنْرہ	<i>kanra</i>	کَنْری	<i>kanré</i>	deaf.
پُوش	<i>pōkh</i>	پَسْه	<i>pākhuh</i>	پَسْه	<i>pakha</i>	پَسْی	<i>pakhé</i>	cooked, ripe.

6. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVE.

There is no special form for the Comparative Degree in Pushto. Comparison is expressed by using the Positive Degree with the Ablative case as :—

اس لہ اوپن نہ گُوندی دی = *Ass luh ūkh na garanday day* the horse is swifter than the Camel.

SUPERLATIVE.

There is no special form for the superlative degree in Pushto. It is expressed by using the positive degree with the following phrases as :—

لہ تولو نہ	<i>luh tōlō na</i>	Used by Khalils. than all „ „ Yusafzais ،،، Afghans.
لہ وارو نہ	<i>luh wārō na</i>	
لہ جملا نہ	<i>luh jumlaō na</i>	

as :—

۱۵ هلک لہ تیلو نہ هو پیار دی *dā halak luh tōlo na hukhyār day*

This boy is the cleverest

Section 7.

THE NUMERAL CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1	—	۱	یو	<i>Yau.</i>
2	—	۲	دوه	<i>dwa.</i>
3	—	۳	دری	<i>dré.</i>
4	—	۴	خلور	<i>salōr.</i>
5	—	۵	پنځه	<i>pinzuh.</i>
6	—	۶	شپر	<i>shpāg.</i>
7	—	۷	اوہ	<i>owuh.</i>
8	—	۸	اټه	<i>atuh.</i>
9	—	۹	نهه	<i>nahuh.</i>
10	—	۱۰	لس	<i>las.</i>
11	—	۱۱	یولس	<i>yaolas.</i>
12	—	۱۲	دولس	<i>dōlas.</i>
13	—	۱۳	ديارلس	<i>diārlas.</i>
14	—	۱۴	خوارلس	<i>swārlas.</i>
15	—	۱۵	پنځه لس	<i>pinzalas.</i>
16	—	۱۶	شپارس	<i>shpāras.</i>
17	—	۱۷	اولس	<i>owalas.</i>
18	—	۱۸	اتلس	<i>atalas.</i>
19	—	۱۹	نولس	<i>nūlas.</i>
20	—	۲۰	شل	<i>shal.</i>
21	—	۲۱	یو ویشت	<i>yau w̄isht.</i>
22	—	۲۲	دوه ویشت	<i>dwa w̄isht.</i>
23	—	۲۳	در ویشت	<i>dar w̄isht.</i>
24	—	۲۴	خلیږیشت	<i>salréisht.</i>
25	—	۲۵	پنځه ویشت	<i>pinza w̄isht.</i>

26	—	۲۶	شپر ویشت	<i>shpag wisht.</i>
27	—	۲۷	اوہ ویشت	<i>owuh wisht.</i>
28	—	۲۸	اٹه ویشت	<i>atuh wisht.</i>
29	—	۲۹	نهه ویشت	<i>nahuh wisht.</i>
30	—	۳۰	دیرش	<i>dérsh.</i>
31	—	۳۱	یو دیرش	<i>yau dérsh.</i>
32	—	۳۲	دوه دیرش	<i>dwa dérsh.</i>
33	—	۳۳	دری دیرش	<i>dré dérsh.</i>
34	—	۳۴	خلوز دیرش	<i>salōr dersh.</i>
35	—	۳۵	پنځه دیرش	<i>pinzuh dérsh.</i>
36	—	۳۶	شپر دیرش	<i>shpag dérsh.</i>
37	—	۳۷	اوہ دیرش	<i>owuh dérsh.</i>
38	—	۳۸	اٹه دیرش	<i>atuh dérsh.</i>
39	—	۳۹	نهه دیرش	<i>nahuh dérsh.</i>
40	—	۴۰	خلویشت	<i>salwékht.</i>
50	—	۵۰	پانځوس	<i>panzōs.</i>
60	—	۶۰	شپیټه	<i>shpétuh</i>
70	—	۷۰	اویا	<i>auyā.</i>
80	—	۸۰	اتیا	<i>atyā.</i>
90	—	۹۰	نوی	<i>navi.</i>
100	—	۱۰۰	سل	<i>sal.</i>
200	—	۲۰۰	دوه سوا	<i>dwa swa.</i>
1000	—	۱۰۰۰	زر	<i>zar.</i>
2000	—	۲۰۰۰	دوه زر	<i>dwa zara.</i>
100000	—	۱۰۰۰۰۰	لک	<i>Lak.</i>
	په سالګونو	<i>Puh salgūnō</i>	Hundreds of	
	په زړګونو	<i>Puh zargūnō</i>	Thousands of.	
	په لکونو	<i>Puh lakuūnō</i>	"Laks" of.	

Numerals (both cardinal and ordinal) are used in Pashto as adjectival nouns. When governed by any preposition and post position they are put into the Oblique Plural as :—

Puh salom caro bändé (On four men.)

$y = Y_{au}$ becomes $y = Y_{ava}$ in the case of
Feminine as:-

Yaua Khaza One woman.

The Ordinal numbers are formed (with the exception of $\text{J}_1 = \text{Ayal} = \text{1st}$ and $\text{Z}_2 = \text{Dwém} = \text{2nd}$) by adding -m to the Cardinals. They form the Feminine by the addition of $\text{i} = \text{h}$ (sis).

CARDINAL.

Masculine.	Feminine.
Dré cari three men	Dré khazé three women

GEOGRAPHY

Mascoline.	Feminine.
دِرِمَ سَارَى Drém saray 3rd man.	دِرِمَا خَازَى Dréma khaza 3rd woman
سَالَرَامَ salaram 4th	
فِنْزَامَ finzam 5th	
شِفَاجَامَ shfagam 6th	

In Pashto only the simple fractions can be expressed:-

EXAMPLES.

1/4	پاؤ	<i>Pāw</i>
1/2	نیم	<i>Nim</i>
3/4	دری پاؤ	<i>Dré Pāwa</i>
1 $\frac{1}{4}$	پنځۂ پاؤ	<i>Pinzuh Pāwa</i>
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	یو نیم	<i>Yau Nim</i>
1 $\frac{3}{4}$	پاؤ کم دوه	<i>Pāw kam dwa</i>
2 $\frac{1}{4}$	پاؤ بازدې دوه	<i>Pāw bāndé dwa</i>
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	دوه نیم	<i>dwa nim</i>

Some times the villagers count by *Shal*=a score the plural of which is *Shalé* as

دوه شلی	<i>dwa shalé</i>	two scores 40.
دری شلی	<i>dré shalé</i>	three scores 60
پنځۂ دا پاس دری شلی	<i>Pinzuh dapāsa dré shalé</i>	5 over 3 scores 65.
پنځۂ کم دری شلی	<i>Pinzuh kam dré shalé</i>	5 less of 3 scores 55.

وړه *Wāra* all. put after a cardinal number indicates universality.

دوړه	<i>dwāra</i>	both.
دری وړه	<i>dré wāra</i>	all three.
څلور وړه	<i>salōr wāra</i>	all four.

Multiplication by degree is expressed by using the particle په = *Puh* between the cardinal یو = *yau* and any other cardinal as :—

یو په دوه	<i>yau puh dwa</i>	twice as much.
یو په دری	<i>yau puh dré</i>	thrice as much.
یو په څلور	<i>yau puh salōr</i>	four times as much.

Some times the word ખાડ = *chand* is used after any cardinal number to express the same meaning as above.

دو چند	<i>do chand</i>	twice as much.
دری چند	<i>dré chand</i>	thrice as much.
خلور چند	<i>salōr chand</i>	four times as much.

Section 8.

PRONOUNS.

1st Person.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom : ة zuh	I.	زُنْجِرْ mūng	we.
Acc : مَ mā	me.	مُونْجِرْ mūng	us.
Agent : بِيْ mā	by me.	بِيْزِنْ mūng	by us.
Gent: خَمَا zamā	my.	خَمَنْزِرْ zamūng	our.
Dat : مَا تَهْ mā ta	to me.	مُونْجِرْ tū mūng ta	to us.
Abl: مَا نَهْ luh mā	from	مُونْجِرْ دَهْ luh mūng	from
	na	na	us.
Loc : —			
پُلْ مَا کېنىڭ puh mā	in me	پُلْ مُونْجِرْ کېنىڭ puh mūng	in us.
	ké	ké	
Voc : —			
اى زَهْ ay zuh	oh me!	اى زُنْجِرْ ay mūng	oh us!

2nd Person.

Singular.

Plural.

Gent: ستا stā thy. ستا سو stā so your.

Dat : تاء tā ta to thee. تا سو ته tā so ta to you.

Abl: نه لuh tā from نه لuh tā from
na thee. so na you.

Loc :—

په تا کېن puh tā in thee. په تاسو کېن puh tāso in you.
ké

Voc :—

ای ته ay tuh oh thou ای تا سو ay tāso oh you

3rd Person.

Singular.

Plural.

Nom : هن hagha he هغوي haghūi they.

Acc : هن hagha him. هغوي hughūi them.

Agent: هن haghuh by him هغوي haghūi by
them.

Gent: د هن da his. د هغوي da their.
haghuh haghūi

Dat :—

هه haghuh to him هغوي ته haghūi to
ta ta them.

Abl :—

اه هه luh from هه luh from
haghuh him. hughūi them.
na na

Loc :—

په هن puh in په هغوي کېن puh in
haghuh him. haghūi them.
ké

Voc :—

ای هن ay oh him! ای هغوي ay oh
haghuh them. haghūi

NOTE:—A. Some times دی = *day* is used for هغه = *hagha*, when the object is close at hand and it is inflected thus :—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom:	دی <i>day</i> he	دوي <i>dui</i> they
Agent:	دھ <i>duh</i> by him	دوي <i>dui</i> by them.

B. The following particles are used as pronouns in three cases, accusative, agentive and genitive.

	Singular.	Plural.
	م <i>mé</i> me, by me or my	م <i>mō</i> us, by us or our.
	دھ <i>dé</i> thee, by thee or	دھ <i>mō</i> you, by you or thy yours
	يئ <i>yé</i> him, by him or his	يئ <i>yé</i> them, by them or their

EXAMPLE :

Accus:	هغه م دھي <i>hagha mé dahi</i>	He beats me
Agent:	هغه م دوھا <i>hagha mé wo wahalo</i>	I beat him
Geni:	كتاب م <i>kitab mé</i>	My book

Ordinarily in Pushtu sentences the subject is placed first, the object second and the Verb last, but where the above particles are used, in the case of a transitive verb Past-Tense, the object is put first and the subject second.

هغه م ديلو *hagha mé wo lidalo* I saw him.

C. The following particles are used as prepositions and have the force of personal pronouns :—

پر *pré* on him, on them, on her, or on it.

تر *tré* from him, from them, from her or from it.

There was only one chair in the room and he himself was sitting on it.

په کمره کښن خالی یوه کُرسی وه
او هغه پېخپله پېناست وه
puh kamra kē khāli yawa
kursai wah aw hagha
pakhpala pré nāst woh".

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

There are only three Demonstrative Pronouns in Pushto which are inflected thus :—

Nom ۱۰ *dā* this or these دغه *dagha* this or these.
هغه *hagha* that or those.

Agent دی *dé* by this دغی *daghé* by this
or these or these.
هغی *haghé* by that or by those.

دا خمانوکر دی *dā zamā* this is my servant.
naukar day

لہ دی هاک زد *luh dé halak na* from this boy.

دغه خوک دی *dagha sōk day* who is this.

د دغی هاک *da daghé* this boy's father is
پلارم نوئر دی *halak plār mē* my servant
naukar day

د هغى کاي زدهنه خوا
da haghé kali beyond that
na haghā khwā village.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

خوک	<i>sok</i>	who.
څه	<i>suh</i>	what.
کوم	<i>kum</i>	which
کوم یو	<i>kum y<u>c</u>u</i>	which one.
څویاځ	<i>sō or somra</i>	how many or how much.
څوک	<i>sōk</i>	is inflected thus :—

Nom خوک *sōk* who Agent پاچ *chā* by whom } used in singular and plural both numbers.

m. s.	m. p.	f. s.	f. p.	ob. p.
کوم ساری	کوم ساری	کوہا خانہ	کوہا خانہ	کوہا خانہ
<i>kum</i>	<i>kum sari</i>	<i>kuma</i>	<i>kumé</i>	<i>da kumo</i>
<i>saray</i>	which	<i>khaza</i>	<i>khazé</i>	<i>hhalqo</i>
which man.	men	which woman	which women	of which people.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

There is only one relative pronoun in Pushtu
څه = Chi, which is also used as a conjunction
for joining two sentences. It also makes any
interrogative word relative as :—

1. هغه سوی راویه چه *hagha saray* Call that man
پرزن دلته ڏه *rā wōbala chi* who was here
پارون دالتا *parūn dalta* yesterday.
woh
2. هغه و چه نوم، احمد دی *haguh wō hé chi nūm* he said that my
mé Ahmad *(direct speech)*
day he said his
name was
Ahmad.
3. خوک چه *sōk chi* he who.
هر خوک چه را شی *har sōk chi rāshee* whoever may
come.
کوم چه د خوبن وي *kum chi dé khwakh wé* whichever you
like.
کوم یو چه د خوبن وي *kum yau chi dé khwakh wé* which ever one
you like.
خه چه کوئی *suh chi kawé* whatever you
do.

THE CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative		Correlative
که <i>kuh</i>	if	نو <i>no</i> then.
چه <i>chi</i> کله چه <i>kala chi</i>	{ when.	نو <i>no</i> then. بر <i>bor</i> no then.
خر مره چه <i>sōmra chi</i>	as much as	دو د <i>dōmra</i> that much.
خذنه چه <i>sanga chi</i>	what ever	هه <i>hasé</i> thus.

EXAMPLE.

که ستا خو بند	<i>kuh stā khwakha</i>	
وی نو لار شه	<i>wī nō lārsha</i>	go if you like.
چه یا کله چه	<i>chi or kala chi mā</i>	he also spoke
ما وو نو هغه	<i>wo wé no haghuh</i>	when I spoke.
هم در	<i>hum wo wé</i>	
خو مرہ چه	<i>sōmra chi ghwāré</i>	take as much as
غواڑی دو مرہ	<i>dōmra wākhla</i>	you want Literally: as much as
و اخلاقہ		you want take so much.
خنڈه چه د	<i>sangā chi dé khwa-</i>	do as you like.
خوبنہ وی	<i>hha wi hasé kawa</i>	Literally : whatever you wish, thus do.
ھسپی کوہ		

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

In Pushtu the simple indefinite pronouns are :—

خوک	<i>sōk</i>	some one.
خُد	<i>suh</i>	some, something or anything.
خینی	<i>ziné</i>	some.
ھیشخ	<i>hiss</i>	no, or nothing. anyone, anything which is followed by a negative e. g.

هیشخوک نشته *hiss sōk*
nishta there is no body:

ھیشخ نشته *hiss nishta* there is nothing.

خوک *sōk* becomes جا *chā* in the oblique case e. g.

هېڅخ چا ته مهه وايده hiss chā kta Don't tell any one
 يا muh wāya
 هېچا ته مهه وايده hichā dā muh " "
 wāya

خيني = ziné takes the regular inflection and
 خه = suh and هېڅخ = hiss are indeclinable.

EXAMPLE.

خوک په دی کوز کښ شنده sōk puh dé kor kē shta is there any-one in this house?

خوک خو شنده sōk kho shta there is someone (Kho = really.)

خه شي راهه suh shay rākra give me something.

خيني هوپياردي خيني ziné hukhyār some are
 کم عقل di ziné kam akal clever, some foolish.

خينو خلقو ته zinō khalqō ta to some people.

Numerous compound indefinite pronouns are formed from the above thus :—

هر = har every, combining with خوک = sōk,
 خه = suh and یو = yau makes :— هر خوک = har sōk
 every one هر خه = har suh every thing

هر یو = har yau every one and similarly بل = bal
 another and نور = nōr more or others make :—
 بل خوک = bal sōk anyone else.

بل خوک = *nōr sōk* any others بل سوھ = *bal suh*
 anything else نور سوھ = *nōr suh* something more.

بل یوھنخ = *nōr hiss* nothing else بل یو = *bal yau*
 another.

VERBAL NOUNS.

In Pushtu the verbal nouns can be formed in two ways Viz:—

1. By changing the final $\text{J}=\text{L}$ of the infinitive into $\text{ا} = \text{na}$ which is always feminine singular as :—

تول *taral* to bind. تارانا *tarana* binding
 هيرول *hérawal* to forget هيروانا *herawana* forgetting.

خودل *khodal* to show. خودنا *khōdāna* showing

2. The infinitive itself can be used as a verbal noun as :—

تول *taral* to bind or binding.

هيرول *hérawal* to forget or forgetting.

NOTE :-- This form of the verbal noun is always masculine plural. So when it is governed by a preposition or post position the oblique plural should be used as :—

په تولو کښ *puh taralo kē* in binding.

په هيرولو باند *puh hérawalo bāndé* on forgetting

The Noun of agency is formed by changing the final $\text{J} = l$, of the infinitive into $\text{ع} = \bar{u}nkay$

which is declinable as :—

لیکل *likal* to write لیکونکی *likunkay* writer.
ذ کو نکی نم *da likunki nūm* the name of the writer

In the case of an intransitive verb it also expresses the meaning of "to be about to" as :—
ا تلل *rātlal* to come هنہ را تلونکی دی *hagha rātlunkay day*
He is about to come.

NOTE :— To express "to be about to" use the preposition *pa-ké* with verbal noun as :—

هند په تلو کپس دی *hagha puh tlo kē day* he is about to go.

ABSTRACT OR DERIVED NOUNS.

(Substantive and Adjective.)

Secondary nouns are derived from primary by the following suffixes :— ! = *ā*, ي = *i*

ستیا = *stiā* = *tōb* توب *و* = *wālay* ولی = *gali*.

تُن = *tūn* = *tiā* :-

غل *ghal* a thief becomes غل *ghlā* theft.

خوبی *khwakhī* pleased خوبی *khwakhi* pleasure.

سپاهی *sphāhi* soldier سپاهی نوب *sphāhi tōb* نوب soldiering.

شین *shin* green شین والی *shin wālay* green-ness

پېژنډ *péjhandal* knowing becomes پېژنډ *péjhandgali*
گلېي *geli* acquaintance.

بیل <i>bial</i>	separate „	بیلتون <i>biltün</i> separation.
زاجور <i>nājōr</i>	ill	نوجورتیا <i>nājōrtiā</i> illness.
میلما <i>mēlma</i>	guest	میلماستیا <i>mēlmastia</i> hospitality

Section 9.

THE VERB.

As regards their formation, the Pushtu verbs are devided into seven different classes: —

1. Regular transitive.
2. Regular intransitive.
3. Irregular transitive.
4. Irregular intransitive.
5. Compound transitive.
6. Compound intransitive.

7. Verbs which are irregular in the formation of the present Tense and Tenses derived from it.

Class I.

REGULAR TRANSITIVE.

All verbs in Pushtu end in $\text{J} = l$:—

J ; *Wahal* to beat, strike.

تِرل	<i>taral</i>	to bind, tie.
لِيكِل	<i>likal</i>	to write.
بِلَل	<i>balal</i>	to call.
خُوارل	<i>khwaral</i>	to eat.
سِكْل	<i>skal</i>	to drink.
مِنْل	<i>manal</i>	to obey, agree, accept.
سَا تِل	<i>sātal</i>	to keep, guard, cherish
استِول يَا لِبرِل	<i>astawal</i> or <i>légal</i>	to send.
کَرَل	<i>karal</i>	to sow.
گَنْدَل	<i>gandal</i>	to sew.
خَرَيَل	<i>khrayal</i>	to shave.
گَنْدَل	<i>ganral</i>	to consider.
چِيچَل	<i>chichal</i>	to bite.
شِيَل	<i>khayal</i>	to show or direct.

THE PRESENT TENSE.

Change the final $\mathcal{J} = L$ of the infinitive into:—

1st P.	<i>m</i>	<i>وَوْ</i>	<i>oo</i>
2nd P.	<i>é</i>	<i>ئَيْ</i>	<i>ai</i>
3rd P.	<i>ee</i>	<i>ئِيْ</i>	<i>ee</i>
Singular.			Plu.

as

زَهْ وَهْمٌ	<i>zuh waham</i>	I beat	Sing.
تَهْ وَهْيٌ	<i>tūh wahé</i>	thou beatest	
هَغْهَ وَهْيٌ	<i>hagha wahee</i>	he beats.	

مُؤْزِرْ وَهُوْ	<i>Mūng wahoo</i>	We beat	Plu.
تَاسُو وَهُيَّ	<i>tāso wahai</i>	you beat	
هَغْرِي وَهُيَّ	<i>haghīi wahee</i>	they beat	

THE FUTURE TENSE.

Prefix **بـ** = *Ba*, to the Present tense as :—

زَهْبَة وَهُمْ	<i>zuh ba waham</i>	I will beat	Sing.
تَهْبَة وَهُيَّ	<i>tuh ba wahé</i>	thou wilt beat	
هَهْبَة وَهُيَّ	<i>hagha ba</i>	he will beat <i>wahee</i>	
مُؤْزِرْ بـ وَهُوْ	<i>Mūng ba</i>	we will beat	Plu.
تَاسُو بـ وَهُيَّ	<i>tāso ba wahai</i>	you will beat	
هَغْرِي بـ وَهُيَّ	<i>haghīi ba</i>	they will beat. <i>wahee</i>	

THE AORIST (PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.)

Prefix :—، = *wo*, to the present tense as :—

زَهْبَة وَهُمْ	<i>zuh wo waham</i>	I may beat	Sing.
تَهْبَة وَهُيَّ	<i>tuh wo wahé</i>	thou mayst beat	
هَهْبَة وَهُيَّ	<i>hagha wo</i>	he may <i>wahee</i> beat	
مُؤْزِرْ وَهُوْ	<i>Mūng wo wahoo</i>	we may beat	Plu.
تَاسُو وَهُيَّ	<i>tāso wo wahai</i>	you may beat.	
هَغْرِي وَهُيَّ	<i>haghīi wo</i>	they may beat. <i>wahee</i>	

THE IMPERATIVE.

Is formed by changing the final $\rho = m$ of the aorist into $\sigma = a$ (H. soft) to form singular and into $\dot{\sigma} = ai$ to form plural as :—

، و $wō waha$ beat (thou)

، و $wō wahai$ beat (you)

THE PROHIBITIVE.

Is formed by changing the first $\sigma = wo$ of the imperative into $\dot{\sigma} = muh$ as :—

، و $muh waha$ don't beat (thou)

، و $muh wahai$ don't beat (you)

THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

Add to the infinitive the following suffixes :—

1st P.	ρm	Singular.	σoo
2nd P.	$\dot{\sigma} é$		$\dot{\sigma} ai$
3rd P.	σo		infinitive
3r P. F.	σh		$\dot{\sigma} é$

NOTE :—(A) The verb agrees with the subject in the present and object in all past tenses.

(B) Object in the past tenses is always put into the nominative form as :—

، و $haghuh zuh$ he was beating
wahulam me

، و $haghuh tuh$ he was beating
wahalé thee

، و $haghuh hagha$ he was beating
wahalō him

، و $haghuh hagha$ he was beating
wahalō her

Sing.

هُجْدَ مُؤْزِرٌ وَهَلْوُ	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	he was beating	Plu.
	<i>wahaloo</i>	us	
هُجْدَ تَاسُو وَهَلْيَ	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	he was beating	
	<i>wahalai</i>	you	
هُجْدَ هَغْوِي وَهَلْ	<i>haghuh haghīi</i>	he was beating	
	<i>wahal</i>	them	
هُجْدَ هَغْوِي وَهَلْيَ	<i>haghuh haghīi</i>	he was beating	
	<i>wahalé</i>	them (fem.)	
مَا هُجْدَ وَهَلْوُ	<i>mā hagha wahalō</i>	I was beating	
		him.	
مُؤْزِرٌ هُجْدَ وَهَلْهَ	<i>mūng hagha wahala</i>	We were beat-	
		ing her.	

PAST HABITUAL.

Prefix *بـ* = *ba* to the imperfect tense as :—

Singular.

هُجْدَ زَهْ بَهْ وَهَلْمُ	<i>haghuh zuh</i>	he used to beat me or
	<i>ba wahalam</i>	he would beat me.

هُجْدَ تَهْ بَهْ وَهَلْيَ	<i>haghuh tuh</i>	do.	thee
	<i>ba wahalé</i>		

هُجْدَ هُجْدَ بَهْ وَهَلْوُ	<i>haghuh haghā</i>	do.	him
	<i>ba wahalō</i>		

هُجْدَ هُجْدَ بَهْ وَهَلْهَ	<i>haghuh haghā</i>	do.	her
	<i>ba wahala</i>		

Plural.

هُجْدَ مُؤْزِرٌ بَهْ وَهَلْوُ	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	he used to beat us or
	<i>ba wahaloo</i>	he would beat us

هُجْدَ تَاسُو بَهْ وَهَلْيَ	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	do.	you
	<i>ba wahalai</i>		

هُجْدَ هَغْرِي بَهْ وَهَلْ	<i>haghuh haghīi</i>	do.	them
	<i>ba wahal</i>		

هغه هغوي به وهلي *haghuh haghui* he used to beat them
ba wahalé or he would beat them (fem.)

ما هغوي به وهل *mā haghui* I used to beat them.
ba wahal

PAST DEFINITE.

Prefix و = *wo*, to the imperfect tense as :—

هغه زه وهلم <i>haghuh zuh</i>	he beat me	Sing.
و هلام <i>wō wahalam</i>		
هغه ته وهلي <i>haghuh tuh</i>	do. thee	
و هله <i>wō wahalé</i>		
هغه دنه وهار <i>haghuh hagha</i>	do. him	
و هله <i>wō wahalo</i>		
هغه هغه وهله <i>haghuh hagha</i>	do. her	
و هله <i>wō wahalah</i>		
هغه موذير وهلم <i>haghuh mūng</i>	he beat us.	Plu.
و هلم <i>wō wahaloo</i>		
هغه تاسو وهلي <i>haghuh tāso</i>	do you.	
و هله <i>wō wahalai</i>		
هغه هغوي وهل <i>haghuh haghū</i>	do them.	
و هله <i>wō wahal</i>		
هغه هغوي وهلي <i>haghuh haghui</i>	do them. (feminine).	
و هله <i>wō wahalé</i>		
جي هلک و وهلو <i>jinai halak wō wahalo</i>	the girl beat the boy.	
هلك جنبي و وهله <i>halak jinai wō wahāla</i>	the boy beat the girl.	

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

Is formed by adding ي = *ay*, to the infinitive as :—

و هله *wahalay* beaten.

This is used as an adjective and is inflected as nouns ending in ے = ay as :—

وھلی سوئی wahalay saray	beaten man.
وھلی سوئی wahali sart	beaten men:

د وھلو سزو da wahalo saro	of the beaten men (Ob. Plu.)
وھلی جنیع ته wahalé jinai ta	to the beaten girl (F. Ob. S.)
وھلو پشتو ته wahalo khazo ta	to the beaten women (F. Ob. P.)

PERFECT TENSE.

Conjugate the present tense of the verb to be after the past participle as :—

هغۂ زہ وھلی یم haghuh zuh	he has beaten	Sing
wahalay yam	me	
هغۂ تہ وھلی یبی haghuh tuh	he has beaten	
wahalay yé	thee	
هغۂ هغۂ وھلی دی haghuh hagha	he has beaten	
wahalay day	him.	
هغۂ هغۂ وھلی دہ haghuh hagha	he has beaten	Plu.
wahalé dah	her.	
هغۂ مُور وھلی یو haghuh mūng	he has beaten	
wahali yū	us.	
هغۂ تاسو وھلی یئی haghuh tāso	he has beaten	Plu.
wahali yai	you.	
هغۂ هغوي وھلی دی haghuh	he has beaten	
haghui wahali	them.	
هغۂ هغوي وھلی دی haghuh	he has beaten	
haghui wahalé	them	
dec	(Feminine.)	

خندھی سڑی وھلی	<i>khazé saray</i>	the woman has
دی	<i>wahalay day</i>	beaten the man.
سڑی پنځه وھلی ده	<i>sari shaza</i>	the man has beaten
	<i>wahalé dah</i>	the woman.
ھلکا نو هندو وھلی	<i>halakāno</i>	the boys have
دی	<i>hindū</i>	beaten a Hindu.
	<i>wahalay day</i>	

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Conjugate the past tense of the verb to be after the past participle as :—

هغه زه وھلی دم	<i>hāghuh zuh</i>	he had beaten	Sing
	<i>wahalay wam</i>	me.	
هغه ته وھلی وي	<i>hāghuh tuh</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>wahalay wé</i>	thee.	
هغه هغه وھنی وہ	<i>haghuh hagha</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>wahalay woh</i>	him.	
هغه هغه وھلی وہ	<i>haghuh hagha</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>wahalé wah</i>	her.	
هغه وزبر وھلی دو	<i>haghuh mūng</i>	he had beaten	Plu.
	<i>wahali woo</i>	us.	
هغه تاسو وھلی وي	<i>haghuh tāso</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>wahali wai</i>	you.	
هغه هغوي وھلی دو	<i>haghuh</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>haghui</i>	them.	
	<i>wahali woo</i>		
هغه هغوي پھلی	<i>haghuh</i>	he had beaten	
	<i>haghui</i>	them	
دی	<i>wahalé wé</i>	(feminine).	

هُلک بِنْتَه وَهْلَی وَهْ	<i>halak khaza</i>	The boy had beaten the woman.
بِنْتَه وَهْلَی وَهْلَک	<i>khazé halak</i>	The woman had beaten a boy

PRESENT POTENTIAL.

Add ى = *ay* to the infinitive and conjugate the word شم = *sham* after it according to the present personal terminations as :—

زَه وَهْلَی شم	<i>zuh wahalay sham</i>	I can beat.	Sing.
تَه وَهْلَی شی	<i>tuh wahalay shé</i>	Thou canst beat.	
هُغَه وَهْلَی شی	<i>hagha wahalay shee</i>	He or she can beat.	Plu.
مُؤْزِر وَهْلَی شو	<i>mung wahalay shoo</i>	We can beat.	
تَاسُو وَهْلَی شی	<i>tāso wāhalay shai</i>	You can beat.	M. & F.
هُغَوِی وَهْلَی شی	<i>haghui wahalay shee</i>	They can beat	
هُغَه مَا وَهْلَی شی	<i>hagha mā</i>		
يَا	<i>wahalay shee</i> or		
هُغَه مِ وَهْلَی شی	<i>hagha mé</i>		
يَا	<i>wahalay shee</i> He can beat me.		
زَه هُغَه وَهْلَی شم	<i>zuh hagha sham</i>		
يَا	<i>wahalay sham</i> or		
زَه يَه وَهْلَی شم	<i>zuh yé wahalay sham</i>	I can beat him.	

THE PAST POTENTIAL.

Add **ه**=*ay* to the infinitive and conjugate the word **شوم**=*shwam* after it according to the past personal terminations :—

هغه زه وھلی شوم *haghuh zuh* He could beat
wahalay me or he was
shwam able to beat
 me.

هغه ته وھلی *haghuh tuh* He could beat
wahalay shwé thee.

{ Sing

هغه هغه وھلی *haghuh hagha*
شو یا شه *wahalay sho* He could beat
or shuh him.

هغه هغه وھلی شوہ *haghuh hagha*
یا شولہ *wahalay shwa* He could
or shwala beat her.

هغه موذبر وھلی *haghuh mung*
شو یا شو *wahaly shwoo* He could
or shoo beat us.

هغه تاسو وھلی *haghuh tāso* He could
شوئی *wahalay shwai* beat you.

{ Plu.

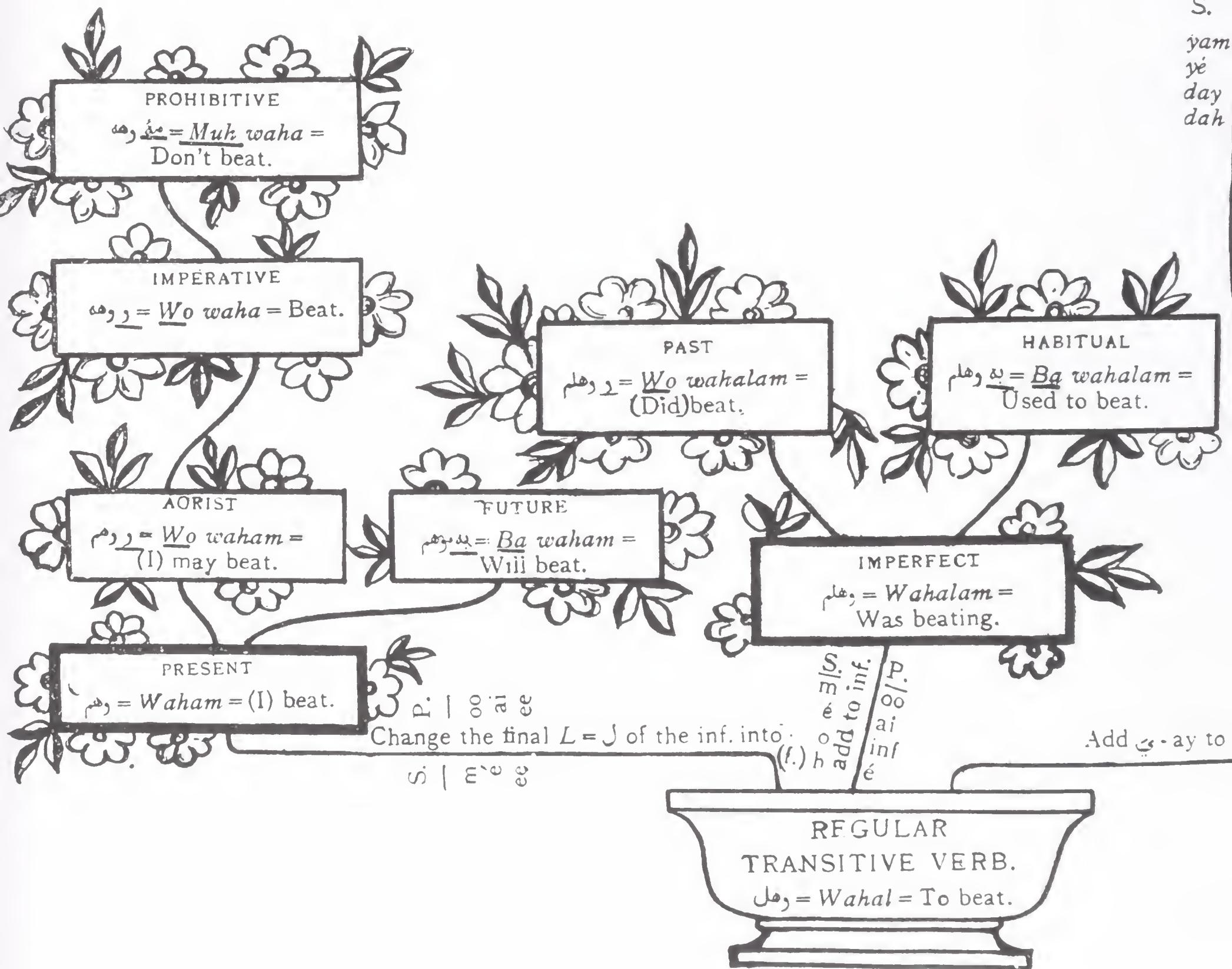
هغه هغوي وھلی *haghuh haghui*
شو یا شول *wahalay shwoo* He could
or shwal beat them,

هغه هغومي وھلی *haghuh*
شوی یا شولی *haghui* He could
wahalay shwé beat them
or shwale (Feminine.)

خما نوکر هغه وھلی *samā naukar* My servant could
شو *haghā wahalay* beat him
sho

حلک جنی وھلی *halak jinai* The boy could
شوہ *wahalay shwa* beat the girl.

Diagram showing all the tenses of regular transitive verb. It is quite clear that و = و are present to form aorist and future. Then to the imperfect to form past and habitual. All one needs and Past participle. From these three principal parts of the verb all the other tenses are formed.



REGULAR INTRANSITIVE VERBS CLASS II.

- رسیدل *rasédal* to arrive خشیدل *sasédal* = to leak.
 اوسیدل *osédal* to live.
 بھیدل *bahédal* to flow.
 زغایدل *zghalédal* to run.
 تبہتیدل *takhtédal* to flee.
 زلیدل *zalédal* to shine.
 خوژیدل *khwazédal* to move.
 ریدل *raʃédal* to tremble.
 کوپیدل *karédal* to pine.
 غُرپیدل *ghwarédal* to spread.
 غُرپیدل *ghurédal* to thunder.

From the above examples it is quite clear that all regular intransitive verbs end in يدل = *édal*.

PRESENT TENSE.

Change the final ؎ = *d* of the infinitive into ؎ = *g* and apply the rules of regular transitive verb as :—

زه رسیدرم <i>zuh raségam</i>	I arrive.	Sing.
تھ رسیدرم <i>tuh raségé</i>	thou arrivest.	
ھغه رسیدرم <i>hagha raségee</i>	he arrives.	
" " "	she , ,	
مۇنگ رسیدرم <i>mūng raségoo</i>	we arrive.	Plur.
تا-و رسیدرم <i>tāso raségai</i>	you arrive.	
ھغۇي رسیدرم <i>haghūi raségee</i>	they arrive.	
" " " " " (f.)		

NOTE :— See syntax rule No. 3 for explanation of the formation of transitive from intransitive verbs of class II.

IRREGULAR TRANSITIVE VERBS CLASS III.

Infinitive.	Imperative.	Prohibitive.	Past participle.	Past.
Rāwral to bring (in animate.)	Rāwra bring.	muh rāwra don't bring.	rāwralay or rāworay	Rāwral brought.
Rāwas-tal to lead. animate.	Rāwala lead.	muh rāwala don't lead.	rāwas-talay or rāwastay	Rāwas-tal Led.
Vral take away. in animate.	Yausa take away.	muh vra don't take away.	woray or wrabay	Yausa took away
Biwal to lead away. animate.	Bōza lead away.	muh biyāya don't lead away	biwalay	Bōta led away
kékhōdal to place or put.	Kégda place.	muh gda don't place.	kékhodalay or ikhāy	kékhodal pl.
kawal do.	Kra do.	muh kawa don't do.	kāray	krāla or kram d

1. Imperfect
rāwralam
was bringing.
2. Habitual
ba rāwralam
used to bring.

1. Aorist
rāwram
may bring.

1. Present :—
rāwram
I bring.
2. Future :—
ba rāwram
will bring.

1. Perfect :—
rāwralay
yam
have brought.
2. Pluperfect.
rāwralay
wam
had brought.
3. Present poten
rawralay
sham
can bring.
4. Past poten.
rāwralay
shwam
could bring.

LAR INTRANSITIVE VERES CLASS IV.

	Prohibitive.	Past Participle.	Past.
ve.			
ha	مَهْ خَة muh za don't go.	تَلِيَ talay gone.	لَارْ lārm I went.
go.			
ia	مَهْ رَاخَه muh rāza don't come.	رَاغِلَيْ rāghalay come.	رَاغِلَمْ rāghlam I came.
me.			
i	مَهْ كَيْنَه muh kénā don't sit.	كَيْنَاسْتَلِيَ kénāsta- lay sat.	كَيْنَاسْتَلَمْ kénāsta- lam I sat.
sit.			
la	مَهْ خَمْلَه muh samla don't lie down.	خَمْلَاسْتَلِيَ samlāst- alay laid down	خَمْلَاسْتَلَمْ samlāsta- lam I lay down.
own.			
ome.	مَهْ كَيْرَه muh kégā dont be or don't become.	شَوَّى shaway been or become.	شَوَّامْ shwam I became.

	1. Present, خَمْ zam I go. 2. Future. بَهْ خَمْ ba zam will go.	1. Perfect. تَلِيَ يَمْ talay Yam have gone. 2. Pluperfect. تَلِيَ وَمْ talay wam had gone. 3. Present Potential. تَلِيَ شَمْ tlay sham can go. 4. Past Potential تَلِيَ شَوَّمْ tlay shwam could go.
st.		
m		
go.		

COMPOUND VERBS CLASS V & VI.

The Compound verbs are formed by adding adjectives and nouns to كَوْل = *Kawal* and كَيْدَل = *Kédal*.

Transitive.	In Transitive.
war دِكُول to give kawal	war وَرَكِيدَل to be kédal given,
mar دِكُول to kill or kawal put out.	mar دِكِيدَل to die or kédal to be put out.
jōr جَوْرَكُول to make, kawal build.	jōr جَوْرَكِيدَل to be kédal made, to be built.
pōh پُوهَكُول to inform kawal instruct.	pōh پُوهَكِيدَل to under- kédal stand, to be instructed
law لَوْكُول to kawal harvest.	law لَوْكِيدَل to be kédal harvested
obuh اوْبَهَكُول to kawal irrigate.	obuh اوْبَهَكِيدَل to be kédal irrigated
kharāp خَرَآپَكُول to spoil. kawal	kharāp خَرَآپَكِيدَل to be kédal spoilt.
laré لَرَىكُول to open kawal	laré لَرَىكِيدَل to be kédal opened.
pōré پُورَىكُول to shut. kawal	pōré پُورَىكِيدَل to be kédal shut.
tafōs تَفَسَكُول to ask. kawal	tafōs تَفَسَكِيدَل to be kédal asked.
pukhtana پُختَنَهَكُول to ask kawal	pukh- to be tana asked. kédal

بُرْبَاد کول	<i>barbād</i>	to	بُرْبَاد کیدل	<i>barbād</i>	to be
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	destroy.	کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	<i>kédal</i> destroyed
کنْهُر کول	<i>kandar</i>	to	کنْهُر کیدل	<i>kandar</i>	to be
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	burgle.	کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	<i>kédal</i> burgled
ژوبِل کول	<i>jhōbal</i>	to wound	ژوبِل کیدل	<i>jhōbal</i>	to be
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>		کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	<i>kédal</i> wounded
خُرْز کول	<i>khūg</i>	to hurt.	خُرْز کیدل	<i>khūg</i>	to be
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>		کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	<i>kédal</i> hurt.
بل کول	<i>bal</i>	to light.	بل کیدل	<i>bal</i>	to be lit.
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>		کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	<i>kédal</i>
پُری کول	<i>pré</i>	to cut.	پُری کیدل	<i>pré</i>	to be
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>		کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	<i>kédal</i> cut.
مات کول	<i>māt</i>	to break.	مات کیدل	<i>māt</i>	to be
کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>		کَوْل	<i>kawal</i>	broken.

NOTE:—See syntax Rule No. 5. for full explanation of the formation of derivative verbs from Class V & VI.

CLASS VII.

Verbs which are irregular in the formation of Present and tenses derived from it.

Infinitive		Present.
غُونِتَل <i>ghukhtal</i>	to want.	غُوارام <i>ghwāram</i> I want.
راغُونِتَل <i>rāghukh-</i>	to send tal for.	راغُوا <i>rāghwā-</i> I send for <i>ram</i>
پُرِيوتَل <i>préwatal</i>	to fall.	پُرِيَخْم <i>préwō-</i> I fall. <i>zam</i>
پُورِيوتَل <i>pōréwatal</i>	to cross.	پُورِيَخْم <i>pōréwo-</i> I cross. <i>zam</i>

پریسپودل	prékhō-	to leave,	پریگردم	prégdam I leave.
dal		let off.		
پیشندل	péjhan-	to recog-	پیزندم	péjha-
dal		nize.	nam	I recog-
مُوندل	mūndal	to get, obtain, receive, find.	مُعْنَم	mūmam I get, obtain, receive, find.
ویشتل	wishtal	to shoot.	وَلَمْ	wōlam I shoot.
وژل	wajhal	to kill.	وَلَزْمٌ	wajhnām I kill.
لوستل	lwastal	to read.	لَوْلَمْ	lwalam I read.
لیدل	lidal	to see.	وَيْلَمْ	winam I see.
کتل	katal	to look.	جَوْلَمْ	gōram I look.
اویدل	aurédal	to hear.	اُورَمْ	auram I hear.
اخستل	akhistal	to take.	اَخْلَمْ	akhlam I take.
اغوستل	aghustal	to wear, to put on, to dress.	اَغْوَنَدْم	aghun- I put on. dam etc.
ختل	khatal	to climb.	خِيزْم	khéjham I climb.
الوغل	alwatal	to fly.	الْوَذْم	alñzam I fly.
کنودل	kanodal	to dig.	كَادَمْ	kanam I dig.
اوریدل	aurédal	to hear.	اُورَمْ	auram I hear.
ویل	wayal	to say, speak, tell.	وَيْلَمْ	wāyam I say, sp- eak, tell.
وتل	watal	to go out.	وَخْمٌ	wōzam I go out.
راوتل	rāwatal	to come out.	رَاوَخْمٌ	rawozam I come out.
ویستل	wistal	to take out.	وَبَاسِمْ	wobā- I take sam out.
نیونال	nanawa-	to go in.	نَدْوَخْمٌ	nanawo- I go in. z̄im
tal				

نويستل <i>nanawis</i> -to take in.	<i>nanabā-</i> I take in.
<i>tal</i>	<i>sam</i>
خندل <i>khandal</i> to laugh.	<i>khāndam</i> I laugh.
ژرل <i>jharal</i> to cry, weep.	<i>jhāram</i> I cry, I weep.
نبتتل <i>nakhatal</i> to be ca- ught.	<i>nakha- lam</i> I am caught.
چاردل <i>chāwdal</i> to split, burst.	<i>chwam</i> I am burst.
لنبل <i>lānbal</i> to bathe.	<i>lānbam</i> I bathe.
نيوز <i>niwal</i> to catch, seize, arrest, hold.	<i>nīsam</i> I catch etc :—
زنگل <i>zangal</i> to swing.	<i>zāngam</i> I swing.
پاخيدل <i>pāsédal</i> to get up.	<i>pāsam</i> or I get up. <i>pāségam</i>
رايكل <i>rākhkal</i> to pull.	<i>rākāgam</i> I pull.
نغيشتل <i>nghakh- tal</i> to wrap- up.	<i>nghāram</i> I wrap- up.
پرازتل <i>prānatal</i> to untie.	<i>prāna- zam</i> I untie.

Section 10.

THE SYNTAX RULES.

1. Verbs commencing with *l*; = *rā* ; = *dar*
w = *war* پا = *pā* پري = *fré* پوري = *fōré* ک = *ké*
n = *nan* ب = *bé* ت = *té* do not take “، = *wo*” in their
 past, aorist and imperative:—

راوتل *rāwtal* to come out towards
 (me or us)

دروتل *dar wtal* to come out towards
(thee or you)

وزوتل *war watal* to come out towards
(him or them, her, it)

پاخیوں *pāsēdal* to get up.

تیدیا سل *térbaṣal* to mislead.

پریوتل *fréwatal* to fall.

پوریوتل *poréwatal* to cross.

کیکھو دل *kékhōdal* to put, place.

ننو تل *nanawatal* to go in, enter

بیل ل *bélal* to lose.

انکل *rākhkal* to pull.

EXAMPLE.

I got up زہ پاخیدم = *zuh pāsēdam* (Not *wo pāsēdam*) past).

May I get up پا خی = *pāsam* (aorist)

Get up پا خه = *pāsa* (The imperative)

EXCEPTIONS.

Which take *wo* after the ل = *rā* و = *dar* and
ور = *war* :—

راغو بنتل *rāghukhtal* to send for.

ابل ل *rābalal* to call for, recall.

راز غلیدل *rāzghalédal* to run towards me or us.

راتشیتیدل *rā takhtédal* to flee towards me or us.

اویستل *rā wistal* to bring out, towards me
or us.

اُوْتَل; *rā watal* to come out towards me or us.

راگرزيدل; *rā garzédal* to return.

انغېښتل; *rā nghakhtal* to wrap up.

راگرزيزل; *rā garzawal* to bring back, to make to return.

اشخول; *rā sharal* to drive back towards me or us.

EXAMPLES.

ما هنده را و غوبنټلو = *Mā hagha rā wo ghukhtalo* = I sent for him (past).

زه يې را و ټولم = *Zuh yé rā wo ghwāram* = May I send for him? (aorist)

را و يې ټول = *Rā wo yé ghwāra* = Send for him! (imperative).

NOTE :—Verbs which take *ل*=*rā*, in the 1st person, take *د*=*dar*, and *و*=*war* in the 2nd and 3rd person singular and plural as well as :—

هنده را و زغليدلو *hagha rā wo zghalédalo* he ran towards me or us.

هنده دز و زغليدلو *hagha dar wo zghalédalo* he ran towards thee or you.

هنده وز و زغليدلو *hagha war wo zghalédalo* he ran towards him or them, her, it.

2 The subject of the following verbs although they are intransitive, is put in the Agentive case and the verb always goes into the 3rd person masculine plural in past tenses :—

دڙگل	<i>dangal</i>	to jump.
غپل	<i>ghapal</i>	to bark.
خندل	<i>khandal</i>	to laugh.
ژرل	<i>jharal</i>	to weep.
زنهل	<i>zangal</i>	to swing.
تُوكل	<i>tūkal</i>	to spit.
تُوكھل	<i>tōkhāl</i>	to cough.
لنبل	<i>lanbal</i>	to bathe.
جار باسل	<i>jārbāsal</i>	to vomit.

Examples as :--

ما و دڙگل	<i>mā wō dangal</i>	I jumped.
ساري و دڙگل	<i>sari wō dangal</i>	The man jumped.
جني و دڙگل	<i>jinai wō dangal</i>	The girl jumped.
سرو دڙگلاني دي	<i>saro dangali di</i>	The men have jumped.
ڀنهسي دڙگلاني دي	<i>khazé dangali di</i>	The woman has jumped.
ما دڙگلاني وو	<i>mā dangali woo</i>	I had jumped.

In the absence of an object the following verbs also follow the above rules

ليکل	<i>likal</i>	to write.
لوستل	<i>lwastal</i>	to read.
ويل	<i>wayal</i>	to say, speak. tell.
كتل	<i>katal</i>	to look.
ليدل	<i>lidal</i>	to see.

غوبنديل *ghukhtal* to wish, want.
اويدل *aurédal* to hear.

As :-

عا وا وریدل <i>Mā wā wrédal</i>	I heard.
تا وا وریدل <i>Tā wā wrédal</i>	Thou heard
هالک وا وریدل <i>Halak wā wrédal</i>	The boy heard.
جني وا وریدل <i>Jinai wā wrédal</i>	The girl heard.
سرو وا وریدل <i>Saro wā wrédal</i>	The men heard
خاڙو وا وریدل <i>Khazo wā wrédal</i>	The women heard.
عا او زيداني دې <i>Mā aurédali di</i>	I have heard.
عا او زيداني وو <i>Mā aurédali woo</i>	I had heard.
جني او زيداني وو <i>Jinai aurédali woo</i>	The girl had heard.
هالک او زيداني وو <i>Halak aurédali woo</i>	The boy had heard.
ما و ليدل چه <i>Mā wo likal chi...</i>	I wrote that...
ما په اخبار اپس <i>Mā puh akhbār kē</i>	I read in the paper.
لوستالي وو <i>wo lwastal</i>	
ما په اخبار اپس <i>Mā puh akhbār kē</i>	I have read in the paper.
لوستالي دې <i>lwastali di</i>	

3. To form transitive from class II, Regular intransitive verbs, change يدل = *édal* of the infinitives into ول = *awal* as :-

رسدل <i>rasédal</i> to arrive	رسول <i>rasawal</i> to make to arrive
وسدل <i>osédal</i> to live	وسول <i>osawal</i> to make to live

پاخیدل *pāsédal* to get up پاخول *pāsawal* to make to get up.

NOTE :—In conversation some times the present tense of Class II is formed irregularly.

رسیل <i>rasédal</i>	to arrive	رسم <i>rasam</i>	I arrive
اوسيدل <i>osédal</i>	to live	اوسم <i>ōsam</i>	I live
زغلیدل <i>zghalédal</i>	to run	زغلم <i>zghalam</i>	I run
تبنتيدل <i>takhtédal</i>	to flee	تبنتم <i>takhtam</i>	I flee
خوزیدل <i>khwazédal</i>	to move	خوزم <i>khwazam</i>	I move
رپیدل <i>rapédal</i>	to tremble	رم <i>rapam</i>	I tremble
خشنیدل <i>sasédal</i>	to leak	خشم <i>sāsam</i>	I leak.

4. Compound verbs formed from adjectives never take *=wo*, in their past, aorist and imperative and those formed from nouns always do as :—

ما میز صاف کرلو *mā méz sāf kralo* I cleaned the table.
ستا بتوونه صاف کر *stā būtūna sāf* May I clean your
kram ? boots ?

لوكوتی یېي صاف کر *lūkūti yé sāf kra* Please clean them.

ما کار و کرلو *mā kār wo kralo* I worked.

زه کار و کرم *zuh kār wo kram* May I work ?

خپل کار و کر *khpal kār wo kra* Do your work.

5. Compound verbs formed from some adjectives are Derivative Verbs which are formed by leaving out the first letter *ك=k* of کول = *kawal* and کیدل = *kédal* and add zabar over

the last letter of the adjective only in case of transitive verb, as :—

from صاف کول *sāf kawal* سافول *sāfawal* to clean.

from صاف کیدل *sāf kédal* سافیدل *sāfédal* to be cleaned.

from پوهول پوهول *pōh kawal* پوهول *pōhawal* to inform

from پوهیدل پوهیدل *pōh kédal* پوهیدل *pōhédal* to understand.

EXAMPLES.

زه صافو م زه صافو م	<i>zuh sāfawam</i>	I clean.
زه به صافو م	<i>zuh be sāfawam</i>	I will clean.
م صافو ه	<i>muh sāfawa</i>	don't clean.
ما صافولو	<i>mā safawalo</i>	I was cleaning.
زه صافولي شم	<i>zuh sāfawalay sham</i>	I can clean.

NOTE :—In the Past, Aorist, Imperative and Past Participle of Derivative Verbs however جل = *kawal*, and کیدل = *kédal*, are conjugated in full.

EXAMPLES.

ما عيز صاف	<i>mā méz sāf</i>	I cleaned the table.
صاف کرم	<i>sāf kram?</i>	my I clean ?
هو صاف	<i>ho sāf kra</i>	yes, clean.
عيز تيار شو	<i>méz tayār sho</i>	the table was (became) ready.
تیار شم	<i>tayār sham?</i>	may I became ? ready ?

هُوَ تِيَارٌ شَهْ *ho tayār sha* yes, be ready.

Not : مَا عَبِيزٌ وَصَافِوْا *mā mēz wo sāfawalo*.

= وَصَافِوْمَ *= wo sāfawam* or = وَصَافِوْهَ *= wo sāfwa*

The list of adjectives from which the derivative Verbs are formed.

Adjective.

Verbs.

خُرَابٌ *kharāp* خُرَابِول *kharapawal* to spoil.

جُورٌ *jor* جُورِول *jorawal* to make, build.

پُوهٌ *poh* پُوهِول *pohawal* to inform or instruct.

مُزَرٌ *mōr* مُزَرُول يَا مُزَرْل *mōrawal* or مُزَرِّل *marawal* to feed.

لُونَدٌ *lūnd* لُونَدِول *lūndawal* to make wet.

کُورَزٌ *kōg* کُورَزِل يَا کُورَزِل *kōgawal* or کُورَزِل *kagawal* to make crooked.

دُرُونَدٌ *drūnd* دُرُونَدِول *drundawal* يَا دُرَنَول or *dranawal* to make heavy.

تُودٌ *tōd* تُودِول *tōudawal* to make hot.

پُرَبِّشٌ *pōkh* پُرَبِّشِول يَا پُرَبِّشِول *pakhawal* or پُرَبِّشِول *pokhawal* to cook.

تُرِيَعٌ *triw* تُرِيَعِول *triwawal* to make sour

خُوَرَزٌ *khōg* خُوَرَزِل يَا خُوَرَزِل *khōgawal* or خُوَرَزِل *khwagawal* to make sweet.

تُرِيَبِشٌ *trikh* تُرِيَبِشِول يَا تُرِيَبِشِول *trikhawal* or تُرِيَبِشِول *tarkhawal* to make bitter.

Adjective.

Verbs.

خُوْن khūg	خُوْزَل khūgawal	to hurt.
ورُست vrost	ورُسْتَول vrostawal	or ورسْتَول vrastawal
شين shin	شينَول shinawal	to make rotten.
رُونَد rūnd	رُونَدَل rūndawal	or رُونَدَل randawal
سپِن spin	سپِنَول sfinawal	to make blind.
زير ziar	زيرَل ziariwal	to make white.
بند band	بندَل bandawal	to make yellow.
لوي loi	لويَل loyawal	to close. nurse up or make bigger.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS.

6. When the action is continuous use simple present in the first sentence and simple future in the second, the 1st: sentence commences with $\acute{\alpha}$ = *kuh* if, and the 2nd: with $\acute{\omega}$ = *no* then.

EXAMPLE.

مغه راخېي نوره به خم $\acute{\alpha}$ = *kuh hagha rāzee*, $\acute{\omega}$ *zuh ba zam*

If he keeps on coming, I shall keep on going.

PAST CONTINUOUS.

7. Use imperfect in the first sentence and Habitual in the 2nd as:—

كُه هَغَه رَاتِلُو نُوزَه بَه تَلَم
 If he had kept on coming I would have kept on
 going.

PRESENT CONDITIONAL.

8 Use aorist in the first sentence and aorist preceded by ب=ba in the 2nd as:—

كُه هَغَه رَاشَي نُوزَه بَه لَارْشَم
 If he comes I will go.

NOTE:—Some times in the present conditional idiomatically, the Past tense is used instead of the aorist, in the first clause when the condition is assumed to be realised, as :—

كُه تَاه كَار وَكُلُونُوا نَعَام بَه دَرْكَرام
 If you do this work I will reward you.

PAST CONDITIONAL.

9. Use the word دَعَى=way unchangeably after the uninflected Past Participle in the first sentence and pluperfect preceded by ب=ba, in the 2nd: as:—

كُل هَغَه رَاغْلَى دَعَى نُوزَه بَه تَلَى دَم
 If he had come, I would have gone

PAST POTENTIAL CONDITIONAL.

10. Use the word شَوَّدَى=shway, unchangeably after the original uninflected Past participle

in the first half and Pluperfect tense preceded by **و = ba**, in the 2nd as :—

که زه راتلی شوی	<i>kuh zuh rātlay</i>	If I could have
زوړه به را غلی ده	<i>shway, no zuh ba rāghalay wam</i>	come, I would have

که م وهلی شوی	<i>kuh mé wahalay</i>	If I could have beaten him, I would
نو به م وهلی وه	<i>shway, no ba woh</i>	have done so.

PASSIVE VOICE.

11. In Pushtu the Passive Voice is only used in those cases when the subject of the verb is not mentioned at all.

Formation :—

Conjugate the required tense of **کډل = kédal**, after the uninflected Past Participle of an other Verb as :—

کړو پئی خورلی	<i>dodai</i>	The bread is being eaten.
کړو پئی	<i>khwaralay</i>	

کړو پئی به خورلی	<i>dodai ba</i>	The bread will be eaten.
کړو پئی	<i>khwaralay</i>	

کړو پئی خورلی شوی ده	<i>dodai khwaralay shawé dah</i>	The bread has been eaten.
----------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------

NOTE :—To form Passive Past and Aorist add ى=*ay* to the Past Tense 3rd. Person masculine Plural with لىس=*kédal* conjugated after it e. g.

هەنە و وھلى شو	<i>hagha wo wahalay sho</i>	He was beaten.
كەنە و وھلى شى	<i>kuh hagha wo wāhalay shi</i>	If he is beaten.
كتاب يورلى شو	<i>kitāb yauralay sho</i>	The book was taken away.
كەكتاب يورلى شى	<i>kuh kitāb yauralay shi</i>	If the book is taken away.
اس بوتللى يا	<i>āss bōtlalay or بوتللى شو</i> <i>bōtlay sho</i>	The horse was taken away.
كە اس بوتللى	<i>kuh āss bōtlalay يا بوتللى شى</i> or <i>botlay shi</i>	If the horse is taken away.
كار و كىمى شو	<i>kār wo kray sho</i> or (يا و كىمى شو) <i>kār wo kralay shō</i>	The work was done.
كار و كىمى شى	<i>kuh kār wo kray shi يا و كىلى شى</i> or <i>wo kralay shi</i>	If the work is done.
مېز صاف كۈمى شو	<i>méz sāf kray sho</i> (يا كۈلى شو) or <i>kralay sho</i>	The table was cleaned.
كار و كىمى كۈنى شى	<i>kuh méz sāf kray يا كۈلى شى</i> or <i>kralay shi</i>	If the table is cleaned.

NOTE :— کرے = *kray*, is a short form of کرالے = *kralay*.

12. The Infinitive of Purpose is always inflected and it is followed by the Post Position پاره = *da dāpāra* as :—

زه د رپوت کولو د پاره zuh da rapot kawalo I have come
ا غلی بم dāpāra rāghalay to make a
yam report.

13. In the Negative Past and Aorist, the نه — *nuh*, is placed after the following Particles :—
را *rā* در *dar* وز *war* پا *pā* پزی *pré* پوزی *pōré*
و *wo* وا *wā* لا *lā* کی *ké* بے *bé* نه *nā* نان *nan*
پرا *prā*, as :—

هغه را غلو	<i>hagha rāghlo</i>	He came.
هغه را نه غلو	<i>hagha rā nuhghlo</i>	He did not come.
زه لا م	<i>zuh lāram</i>	I went.
زه لا نه م	<i>zuh lā nuh ram</i>	I did not go.
ته پا خیدلی	<i>tuh pāsédalé</i>	You got up.
ته پا نه خیدلی	<i>tuh pā nuhsédalé</i>	You did not get up.
ما و ویل	<i>mā wo wayal</i>	I said, spoke or told
ما و نه ویل	<i>mā wo nuh wayal</i>	I did not say etc.
مۇ زبر و اخستلو	<i>mūng wā khistalo</i>	We took it.
مۇ زبر و ازه	<i>mūng wā nuh</i>	We did not take it.
خستلو	<i>khistalo</i>	
تا سو کېښو دارو	<i>tāso kékhdalo</i>	You placed it.
تا سو کېښو پوردو	<i>tāso kē nuh khōdalo</i>	You did not place it.

هُغوي ندو تل	<i>haghui nanawatal</i>	They entered.
هُغوي نننہ وتل	<i>haghui nana nuh watal</i>	They did not enter.
چا پرا نتلو	<i>chā prānatlo</i>	Who opened it ?
چا پرا نہ نتلو	<i>chā prānuh natlo</i>	Who did not open it ?

14. In the case of all verbs commencing with *ا*=*ā*, (*alif*) the sound of *و*=*wo*, becomes *وا* *wā*, in their Past, Aorist and Imperative as :—

ما يو کتاب واخستلو *mā yau kitāb wākhistalo* I took a book.

15. When an infinitive is used after an imperative, the last part of the sentence should be put into the aorist preceded by *چ*=*chi* as :—

ورته وایه چه *warta wō wāya*
لارشی *chi lārshee* Tell him to go.

16. Use the word خان = *zān*, self or *khpal zān* oneself when the person of the subject is concerned as :—

يو کتاب م د خان	<i>yau kitāb mé da</i>	
سره وا خستلو	<i>zān sara wākhistalo</i>	I took a book with me.
خه او به د خان	<i>suh obuh da zān</i>	Take some water
سره وا خلاه	<i>sara wākhla</i>	with you.

17. The words تن = *tana* or کس = *kasa* = individuals, are used before persons as :—

شل تن سري	<i>shal tana sari</i>	Twenty men
راغل	<i>rāghlal</i>	came
خلو: تن پنهنى	<i>salōr tana khazé</i>	Four women.
پنهنگه کس پنهنى	<i>pinzuh kasa khazé</i>	Five women.
خو کس	<i>sō kasa</i>	How many persons ?

18. When a possessive pronoun refers to the nominative of the sentence it should always be translated by خپل = *khpal*. own :—

زه خپل کورته خم	<i>zuh khpal kōr ta zam</i>	I go to my house.
تول خپلو خپلرو	<i>tōl khpalō</i>	Each man went.
کورنونو ته لارل	<i>khpalō korūnō ta lāral</i>	to his own house, or they all went to their own houses.
زه خپلاه کمره کېش	<i>zuh khpalā kamra kē wam</i>	I was in my room

19. The particle *د* = *dé*. is used before the aorist tense at the end of a sentence only in the 3rd person singular and plural to express command and permission, but to show negation, permission and continuation use Present Tense as :—

جنه د لارشى	<i>hagha dé lārshee</i>	He should go.
-------------	-------------------------	---------------

د هغه خور د هم لازه شمي	<i>da haghuh khōr</i> <i>dē hum lāra</i> <i>shee</i>	His sister should also go.
هغه د نه راخبي	<i>hagha dé nūh</i> <i>rāzēe</i>	He should not come.
هغه د راخبي يا راخبي د	<i>hagha dé rāzēe</i> or <i>rāzēe dé</i>	He may come or he is allowed to come or let him come.
هغه د مدام راخبي راخبي	<i>hagha dé</i> <i>mudām rāzēe</i>	He should always come.

NOTE (A)—ج = *lār* is used as an adjective declinable.

NOTE (B)—و = *dé* with و = *laka* after it is used after the subject of the verb in all persons to express the following idioms e. g.

تَهْ دِلَكَهْ خُوبْ كُويْ	<i>tuh dé laka khōb</i>	Is it reasonable
اوْ زَهْ دِلَكَهْ سَتَا بُوتُونَهْ	<i>kawé aw zuh dé</i>	that you should
صَافَوْمْ	<i>lakā stā būtūna</i> <i>sāfawam</i>	go to sleep and I should clean your boots.

20. Use the word پکار = *pakār di* it is necessary, after the uninflected infinitive at the end of a sentence and the subject of the verb should be put into the dative case to express should, must or ought as :—

ما لا تل پکاردي
mā la tlāl pakār di lit To me going
necessary is
I must go.

تاله تبل پکاردي *tā la tlal pakār di* You should go.
 مونږ له په نهار (نهار) *mūngh la puh khar* We must live in
 کېش او سیدل پکاردي *ké osédal pakār di* The city.

21. Use the word پکاردي چه = *pakār di chi* at the beginning of a sentence followed by the aorist tense to express the same meaning as above as :—

پکاردي چه زه پېړه *pakār di chi zuh* I must go on
 ته لړشم *paraid ta lārsham* parade.

پکاردي چه تا سو *pakār di chi tāso* You must go
 وختني لارشي *wakhti lārshai* earlier.

22. To express should have or ought to have, use پکار ڏو چه = *pakār woo chi* at the beginning of a sentence followed by دی = *way* after the uninflected past participle at the end of a sentence as :—

پکار ڏو چه زه تلى *pakār woo chi zuh* I ought to have
 دی *talay way* gone.

پکار ڏو چه هغه *pakār woo chi* He should have
 راغلني دی *hagha rāghalay way* come.

23. دی = *wi* the aorist tense of the verb "to be", is only used in the 3rd person singular and plural to express doubt, continuation, present conditional in the verb "to be" and general statement as :—

گُند هنگه هلتہ وی *gundē haga haltā wi* Perhaps he is there.

هنگه مدام په نہر کشہن وی *haga mudām puh khahar kē wi* He is always in the city.

که هنگه په مردان کشہن وی *kuh hagha puh mardān kē wi* If he is in Mardan.

نو زه بے درسره خبری دکوم *no zuh ba warsara khabaré wo karm* I will speak to him.

په دی وطن کشہن هر رنگ نکار وی *pa dé watan kē har rang khkār wi* There are all kinds of shooting in this country.

24. Aorist preceded by $\ddot{\alpha} = ba$ is called strong future, which stands for certainty and fixed time as :—

هنگه بے صما راشی *hagha ba sabā rāshee* He will (certainly) come tomorrow.

هنگه بے په کور کشہن وی *hagha ba puh kōr kē wi* He will (certainly) be in the house.

25. The Imperative formed from the Present Tense denotes continuation, or habit as :—

هره ورخ خما کور ته راخه *hara wrāz zāimā kōr ta rāza* Come to my house every day.

هره ورخ مدرسی ته خه *hara wrāz madrasé ta za* Go to the school every day.

26. The Plural of Onomatopœic Nouns is formed by adding ;هار = *ahār*, which takes the verb to be into 3rd person masculine singular, as :—

ج داز <i>daz</i>	sound of a shot.	دزا هار <i>dazahār</i>	sound of shots.
ک رپ <i>krap</i>	foot fall	ک رپ هار <i>krapahār</i>	sound of footfalls.
ش رنگ <i>shrang</i>	chink of money.	ش رنگ هار <i>shrangahār</i>	chink of rupees.
پ دس <i>pus</i>	sound of whisper	پ دس هار <i>pasahār</i>	whispering.
ه ين ر <i>henr</i>	neigh of a horse.	ه ين ر هار <i>hénrahār</i>	neighing of horses.

27. Use the word لایا = *lagyā* = busy, as an adjective with the subject of the Verb, when the action is continuous as :—

زه لایا یم پښتو زده *zuh lagyā yam* I am busy learning
کوړ *pukhtu zda kawam* Pushtu.

هغه لایا دی چتې *hagha lagyā day* He is busy writing
لیکې *chitai likee* letters.

مۇزېر لایا یو غذم کوڑ *mūng lagyā yū ghanam karoo* We are busy sowing wheat.

28. The following words take the Genitive Case followed by the Verb to be (بدي = *badi* is the only one which takes the aorist of "to become").

خوبیں	<i>khwakh</i>	pleasant.
پکار	<i>pakār</i>	required.
بدي	<i>badi</i>	unpleasant.
پرزو	<i>pérzo</i>	wish.

EXAMPLES.

- دا کتاب خما خوبیں *dā kitāb zamā khwakh day* I like this book.
 خما دری روپی پکار *zamā dré rufai fakār dee* I require three rupees.
 ده گه ورز خما بدي شي *da haghuh vror zamā badi shee* I hate his brother.
 دا انعام خما په تا په روز دمي *dā ināam zamā puh tā pérzo day* I wish you to have this reward.

29. The word معلوم = *mālūm* = known, takes dative case followed by the Verb to be as:—

دا ما تا معلوم دمي *dā mā ta mālūm day* I know this.

30. The phrases given below are followed by the aorist tense :—

راخه چه *rāza chi* Let us.

پرزو چه *prégda chi* Let him, them, her, it.

EXAMPLES.

- راخه چه دند کلبي *rāza chi dagha kali ta lārshoo* Let us go to that village.
 پرزو چه لارشی *prégda chi lārshoo* Let him go.

31. The verbs "to sell" and "sell for" always take the preposition په باند = *puh bāndé* on as :—

ما خپل اس په هنډه *mā khpal ass*

بازد په لس روپیئي *puh haghuh*

خرڅ کارو *bāndé puh las* I sold my horse
رُپai khars
kralo to him for 10
rupees.

32. The verb "to understand" takes په = *puh* as :—

زه په پښتو پوهیدرم *zuh puh pukhtu* I understand
pohégam Pushtu.

33. پس = *pas* = after (in time) does not inflect any nouns of time as :—

دری میاشتی پس *dré miāshté pas* After three months.

خلور کال پس *salōr kāla pas* After four years.

34. پسى = *pasé* after (position or business) inflects its nouns or pronouns e. g.

ما پسى دفتر ته راشه *mā pasé daftar ta rāsha* Come after me to the office.

زه نوکري پسى راګلې يم *zuh naukarai pasé rāghalay yam* I have come after a job.

35. The following Verbs take Ablative Case (ه = *luh - na*) from.

تپوس کول يا پښتنه *tapōs kawal* or
کول *pukhtana kawal* To ask.

ویریدل <i>veyarédal</i>	to fear.
پوزیوتل <i>pōréwatal</i>	to cross.
هیر کیدل <i>hér kédal</i>	to be forgotten.

EXAMPLES.

لَهْ هَغْهَ نَهْ تِيُوسْ وَكُورْهْ <i>luh haghuh nā tapos wokra</i>	Ask him.
لَهْ سِيَزْدْ نَهْ پُورِيُوتْلَمْ <i>luh sind na pōré-watalam</i>	I crossed the river.
رَا نَهْ كِتَابْ هِيرْ شُو <i>rā na kitāb hér shō</i>	I forgot the book.

36. When the action is unintentional an Intransitive Verb with the Ablative case should be used as :—

گلاس را نه مات شو *galās rā na māt shō* I broke the glass (by accident).

37. To do something by means of any thing, the indirect object is always governed by په - باند = *puh - bāndé* on as :—

زَهْ پَهْ قَلَمْ بَانِد لِيكَمْ *zuh puh qalam bāndé likam* I write with a pen.

زَهْ يَيْ پَهْ لَرْگَيِ دَهْ لَمْ *zuh yé puh largi wo wahalam* He beat me with a stick.

38. For the Pluperfect Tense after "when" the past tense should be used and for Perfect, the Aorist as :—

کَلَهْ چَهْ مَا خَپِيلْ کَازْ *kala chi mā khpal kāz* When I had
وَکَرْلُوْيَا وَکَرْ *kār wo kralo or wo kar* done my work

کالا چه زه پووي د *kala chi zuh dodai* When I have
خورم wo khuram eaten my food.

39. "Until" at the beginning of an English sentence is always translated by تر خو پوري چه *tar sō pōré chi*. and followed by the Negative Aorist tense as :—

تر خو پوري چه خما *tar sō pōré chi* Until you come
دفتر له، ازه شې *zamā daftar la* to my office.
rā nuh shé

40. "Since" (in the sense of time) at the beginning of an English sentence, is translated by کله راسی چه *kala rāsé chi*, as :—

کله راسی چه هغه *kala rāsé chi*
خما نوړۍ دی *hagha zamā naukar day* Since he has been
in my service.

41. To express "See if" the negative tense with خو *kho*, before it, should be used as :—

گوره چه خما کتاب په *gora chi zamā* See if my book
بیز باند خو نشته *kitāb puh méz* is on the table.
bāndé kho nishta

42. To express Present Optative, change the last *ي=m*, of the past tense 1st. person singular into *ای=ay*, for all persons.

To express Past Optative, use the word *way*, unchanged after the uninflected past participle and to form Past Potential Optative.

use the word شوی = *shway*. unchanged after the original uninflected past participle. All these Optative expressions commence with :—

اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ *armān day chi* I wish that
(Lit : I regret.)

EXAMPLE.

اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ *armān day chi* I wish I could
لَارِيْ zuh lāray go.

اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ تَلَىْ وَهِيْ اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ تَلَىْ وَهِيْ *armān day chi zuh tulay way* I wish I had gone.

اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ تَلَىْ شَوِيْ اِرْمَانْ دَمَىْ چَهْ زَهْ تَلَىْ شَوِيْ *armān day chi zuh tlay shway* I wish I could have gone.

43. To express compulsion, کام نا کام = *kām nā kām* or خواه = *khwāh makhwāh* = some-how or other, should be used as :—

زَهْ خَوَا مَخْوَاهْ لَارِمْ زَهْ خَوَا مَخْوَاهْ لَارِمْ *zuh khwāh makhwāh lāram* I had to go.

ما کام نا کام زِمْ کِتْ کَرْنْ ما کام نا کام زِمْ کِتْ کَرْنْ *mā kām nā kām nūm kat kro* I had to resign.

زَهْ بَهْ خَوَا مَخْوَاهْ شَمْ زَهْ بَهْ خَوَا مَخْوَاهْ شَمْ *zuh ba khwāh zam* I will have to go.

44. Adverbial phrases of time and place are sometimes put before the subject of the verb as :—

پَهْ شَيْبَرْ بَجَىْ زَهْ پَهْ شَيْبَرْ بَجَىْ زَهْ به د فَقْرَتَه لَارْشَمْ زَهْ به د فَقْرَتَه لَارْشَمْ *puh sh̄pag bajé zuh ba daftar ta lārsham* I will go to the office at 6.

45. شته = *shta* Is there or are there ? It is also used for a question and an answer to a question in the verb to have, but in case of using any interrogative, Adjective and Adverb in the sentence, شته = *shta* can not be used as :—

تَا سَخْهَ كِتَاب شَتَه	<i>tā sakha kitāb shta</i>	Have you a book ?
هُوَ مَا سَخْهَ كِتاب شَتَه	<i>ho mā sakha kitāb shta</i>	Yes, I have a book.
خُو مَا سَخْهَ قَلْمَنْ شَتَه	<i>kho mā sakha qalam nishta</i>	But I have not a pen.
تَا سَخْهَ خُورْمَه كِتابُونَه دِي	<i>tā sakha sōmra kitabūna di</i>	How many books have you ?
تَا سَخْهَ كَوْمَ كِتاب دِي	<i>tā sakha kum kitāb day</i>	What book have you ?
تَا سَخْهَ دِيرَ دُولَت دِي	<i>tā sakha dēr daulat day ?</i>	Have you much wealth ?

46. The post position سخه = *sakha* = In the possession of, can be used when the object possessed, is light and moveable and can be carried about.

In the case of parts of the body, relations and heavy property the possessive case should be used as :—

ما سَخْهَ يُوْ قَلْمَنْ دِي *mā sakha yau qalam day* I have a pen.

مَالَك سَخْهَ يُوْهَ اسْپَهَ دَه *malak sakha yawa aspha dah* The headman owns a mare.

زما يوه ستارگا زما zamā yawa
starga dah I have one eye.

ستا ورور شته stā vrōr shta? Have you a
brother?

ستا کور شته stā kōr shta Have you a house?

47. The use of two similar numerals together denotes "each" as :—

یو یو ته دوہ دوہ انى yau yau ta dwa Give them two
کو، دوا، ورکه، dwa ané warkra annas each.

48. The Past Conditional of the verb to be is formed by using the word وى = way (indeclinable) at the end of a sentence as :—

كھڑا هلتہ وى kuh zuh halta
way If I had been there.

كھڑا هلتہ وى kuh tuh halta If you had been
way there.

کھان هلتہ وى kuh khān halta If the khan had
way been there.

49. In the Negative Tenses formed from the Past Participle, the Past Participle in conversation is sometimes put last as :—

هغه نہ دی راغلی hagha nuh day
rāghalay He has not come.

خان نہ دی راغلی khān nuh woh The Khan had
rāghalay not come.

زما نہ شم راتلی zuh nuh sham
rātlay I cannot come.

پېښه په لارنه شو *khaza puh lāra* The woman could
نوي تلی *nuh shwa tlay* not go on the road.

50. In Yusafzai Pushtu the last ج = *lo*, of the 3rd. person Masculine singular of the past tense is left out as :—

کینا ستلو *kénāstalo* or کیناست *kénāst* He sat.

خملہ ستلو *samlāstalo* or خملاست *samlāst* He lay down.

51. The following nouns take the verb in the 3rd. person masculine singular :—

مال *māl* Cattle.

يرغمل *yarghamal* Hostage or Hostages.

فوج *fauz* Troops, Army.

ملاقوں *mlā tar* Followers, Fighting men.

دُخْمَان *dukhman* Enemy (in War.)

52. The following words take the verb in the 3rd ; person Masculine Plural :—

دروغ *darōgh* Lie.

رختیا *rikhtiā* Truth.

کنزال *kanzal* Abuse,

څه *suh* What, anything.

هیڅ *hiss* Nothing (takes negative tense.)

53. To forget = جو، هر = *hér kawal*, is only used transitively if the act of forgetting is deliberate ; ordinarily = هیدل، هیدل = *hér kédal*. with the ablative case is used e. g.

مامه هیدل = *mā muh hérāwa* = Don't forget-me

پُه دفتر کیس کتاب	<i>puh daftar kē</i>	
رہنہ ہیں شو	<i>kitāb rā na hér sho</i>	I forgot the book in the office.

Lit:—In the office the book from me was forgotten.

54. (A) Terms of politeness used in addressing the following are :—

Old man	کاکا جی یا کاکا	<i>kākā ji</i> or <i>kākā</i> Uncle.
Blind man	حافظ حافظہ	<i>hāfiẓa</i> The man who knows the Quran by heart.
Stranger	خوان zowāna	Young man.
Known person	ہلکا halaka	Boy.
Father	بaba	Father.
Mother	ادی adé	Mother.
Brother	لالا lālā	Brother.
Sister (older)	بی بی bēbē	Sister.
Uncle	چاچا chāchā	Uncle.
Grand-mother	نانا nā nā	Grand-mother.
Maternal uncle	ماما māmā	Maternal uncle.
Wife or husband	وی way	Oh !
Urdu knowing person	مرزا صاحب mirzā sāhib	Urdu writer.
English knowing person	بابو صاحب bābū sāhib	Clerk.
A sweeper	جمدار jamādār	Jemadar.
Mali	چوڈھری chōwdhri	Manager.

(B) The following are the terms of calling and driving away different kinds of animals etc :--

	Calling.	Driving away.
Dog	تو تو تو <i>to to to</i>	کوری شد یا چخنی شد <i>kurésha or chakhaysha</i>
Cat	پیش پیش پیش <i>peesh peesh peesh</i>	پشی شد <i>pashéysha.</i>
Cow or Bullock	شو شو شو <i>sho sho sho</i>	هاوشہ <i>hawsha</i>
Buffalo	تی تی تی <i>té té té</i>	ھی شد <i>hai sha</i>
Hawk	بیا بیا بیا <i>biā biā biā</i>	و و و سو سو سو <i>sū sū sū</i> or هان هان هان <i>hān hān hān</i>
Goat	بچی بچی بچی <i>baché baché baché</i>	کچی شد <i>kaché sha</i>
Sheep	درزی درزی درزی <i>darray darray darray</i>	درزی شد <i>darray sha</i>
Horse or Donkey	کوڑ کوڑ کوڑ <i>koor koor koor</i>	تپو شد <i>tpho sha</i>
Hen or	پاپ پاپ پاپ <i>pāp pāp pāp</i>	کوئی شد <i>kare sha</i>
Cock	پاپ پاپ پاپ <i>pāp pāp pāp</i>	لوشا <i>oosha</i>
Camel	پش پش پش <i>pash pash pash</i>	دو شد <i>dōsha</i>
Crow	ا ا ا <i>ā ā ā</i>	

(C) Driving a person out شہ ک، = *vraksha* = Confound you, go and lose yourself.

(D) When speaking of any defective person use the word مذہبی = *mazūr* = the one who has objection.

هغه په یوه ستر گ	<i>hagha puh yawa</i>	
معذور دی	<i>starga māzūr</i>	He has only one Eye.
هغه په لاس معذور دی	<i>hagha puh lās māzūr day</i>	He has only one hand.
هغه په بید معذور دی	<i>hagha puh khpa māzūr day</i>	He has only one foot or leg.

55. When two similar post positions are used together, their meaning is intensified as :—

وزستو وزستو راخه	<i>vrosto vrosto rāza</i>	Come far behind.
لاند لاند	<i>lāndé lāndé</i>	Right underneath, the lower most ones.
پورتا پورتا	<i>pōrta pōrta</i>	Upper most ones.
مکھ کېش مکھ کېش خد	<i>makhké makhké zah</i>	Go right ahead.

56. The following words have an additional meaning derived from the characteristic of the language and the people as :—

پشتو *pukhtu* Pashto or modesty.

پشتوون *pukhiūn* Pathan or modest, self respecting, firm.

EXAMPLES.

په هغه نېښ هېڅخ	<i>puh haghuh</i>	<i>ké</i>	He has no mode-
پېښتو نېښتہ	<i>hiss pukhtō</i>		sty (shame) in
	<i>nishta</i>		him.
کرنېل صاحب یو	<i>karnél sāhib yau</i>		The colonel is a
پېښتون سړی دی	<i>pukhtūn saray</i>	<i>day</i>	modest yet firm person.

57. The following words are used as regular adjectives with the verb to be :—

ناست	<i>nāst</i>	Sitting.
و لار	<i>walār</i>	Standing.
صلاست	<i>mlāst</i>	Lying.
اوده	<i>ūduh</i>	Sleeping.

EXAMPLE

هغه په کرسئي	<i>hagha puh kursai</i>	Lit: he is seated
ناست دی	<i>nāst day</i>	on the chair = he is sitting on the chair.
جني په کرسئي	<i>jinai puh kursai</i>	The girl is sit-
ناسته ده	<i>nāsta dah</i>	ting (seated) on the chair.

58. خندل = *khandal*, to laugh takes پوری = *pōré* as :—

هغه ما پوری *haghuh mā*

، خندل ، *pōré wo khandal* He laughed at me ما هغه پوری *mā haghuh*

، خندل ، *pōré wo khandal* I laughed at him.

59. The future perfect and past dubious are formed by conjugating the future tense of the verb to be after the past participle of another verb as :—

وی راغلی هنہ بے hagka ba He must, will, or
rāghalay wee may have come.

NOTE :— بے = *ba* the sign of the future can be put anywhere after the subject of the verb, so long as it is before the verb as :—

زہ بے پنځه پنجی zuh ba puh pinzuh
باید کرنیل صاحب سره bajé da karnail I will go for shoot-
ساحب سره sāhib sara khk-ing with the colo-
پاره خم ãr da pāra zam nel at 5 o'clock.

60. To express "to be about to" either change the final ج = *l* of the infinitive into ونکی = *ūnkay* or use the preposition په = *puh-ké* with the verbal nouns as :—

دی راتلوونکی هنہ hagha rātlūnk- He is about to
day come.

دی راتلوکین هنہ poh rātlo hagha puh rātlo He is about to
ké day come.

61. To express "to be about to be" conjugate the verb اتلل = *rātlal* = to come or بیدل = *kédal* = become after the verbal nouns governed by په-بند = *puh-bāndé* as :—

کوہی په دیکیدلو راغبی kuhy puh dakédalo	<i>rāghay</i>	the well is about to become full
کوہی په دیکیدلو شو „ „ „ sho		
کوہی په دیکیدلو دی day		

62. To express "either.....or," use یا = *yā* at the beginning of both sentences and to express "neither nor," use هغه = *nuh* at the beginning of both sentences as :—

هغه و اخلم يا زه نه دا و اخلم يا زه نه دا
yā dā wākhla
هغه و اخلم
yā hagha take either this
wākhla or that.

هغه و اخلم زه نه دا اخلم زه نه دا
zuh nuh dā
هغه و اخلم
akhlam nuh I will take neither
hagha akhlam nor this or that.

63. يارکول = *yād kawal* to remind and
ویل = *wayal* to say, speak or tell, take the dative case هد = *ta* = to.

ما هد يار کو mā ta yād kra Remind me.
وایو، وار هد، war ta wo wāya Tell him.

64. In some districts the imperfect tense 3rd. person masculine singular and plural of the Class II, III, IV and VII verbs, is formed by changing the final ل = *l*, of the infinitive into ه = *uh*, as :—

هغه رسیده	<i>hagha raséduh</i>	He was arriving.
هغوي رسیده	<i>haghui raséduh</i>	They were arriving.
ما هغه راوسته	<i>mā hagha rāwastuh</i>	I was bringing him.
ما هغوي راوسته	<i>mā haghui rāwastuh</i>	I was bringing them.
هغه کرده	<i>hagha mar kéduh</i>	He was dying.

هُغْوِيْ مُرُّهْ كَيْدَهْ	<i>haghui mruh kéduh</i>	they were dying.
ما كِتَاب لُو سَتَهْ	<i>mā kitāb lwastuh</i>	I was reading a book.
ما كِتَاب بُونَه لُو سَتَهْ	<i>mā kitābūna !wastuh</i>	I was reading books.

In Class I. Verbs the above rule applies only to 3rd. person masculine singular as :—

ما هُعْه و وَهْ	<i>mā hagha wo wahuh</i>	I beat him, struck him.
ما هُغْوِيْ و وَهْل	<i>mā hughui wo wahal</i>	I beat them, struck them.

Some times the imperfect tense 3rd person masculine singular is formed irregularly :—

هُغْه تَهْ	<i>hagha tuh</i>	He was going.
هُغْه رَاتَهْ	<i>hagha rātuh</i>	He was coming.

65. Sometimes in forming the potential mood the final *J=l*, of the past participle is dropped.

زَهْ ، سِيدَى شَم	<i>zuh raséday sham</i>	I can arrive.
زَهْ او سِيدَى شَم	<i>zuh oséday sham</i>	I can live.
زَهْ رِسِيدَى نَهْ شَم	<i>zuh raséday nuh sham</i>	I cannot arrive.
زَهْ كِيْنَا سَتَى شَوم	<i>zuh kénāstay shwam</i>	I could sit.
زَهْ رَاوَرَى شَم	<i>zuh rāwray sham</i>	I can bring.
ما رَاوَرَى شَو	<i>mā rawray sho</i>	I could bring.

66. The past tense of the following verbs is sometimes formed thus :—

راتل = *rātlal* = to come,

Singular.

Plural.

راغم (I)	<i>rāgham</i>	(I) came	راغو (we)	<i>rāghū</i>	(we) came.
راغي (thou)	<i>rāghé</i>	(thou) came	راغئي (you)	<i>raghai</i>	(you) came.
راغي (he)	<i>rāghay</i>	(he) came	راغه (they)	<i>rāghuh</i>	(they) came. or <i>rāgho</i>
راغي (She)	<i>rāgha</i>	(She) came	راغي (they)	<i>rāghé</i>	(they) came. (F.)

کول = *kawal* = to do.

کوم (zuh yé mar)	<i>kram</i>	(He killed) me.
کوم (tuh yé mar)	<i>kré</i>	(he killed) thee.
کوم (hagha yé mar)	<i>kro</i>	(He killed) him.
کوم (hagha yé mra)	<i>kra</i>	(He killed) her (F. S.)
کوم (mung yé mruh)	<i>kroo</i>	(He killed) us.
کوم (tāsō yé mruh)	<i>krai</i>	(He killed) you.
کوم (haghui yé mruh)	<i>kruh</i>	(He killed) them.
کوم (haghui yé mré)	<i>kré</i>	(He killed) them (F. P.)

کیدل = *kédal* = to become.

شولم *shwalam* (I) became. شلوو *shwaloo* (we) become.

شوالے *shwalé* (thou) become. شولي *shwalai* (you) became.

شولوياشہ *shwalo* (he) or *shuh* became. شوه *shwuh* (they) became.

شولاه *shwalah* (she) became. شوي *shwé* (they) became. (F. P.)

ويل *wayal* to say, speak, tell.

ما وو *mā wo wé* I said, spoke, or told.

ما و *mā wé* I was saying. (Imperf. tense.)

67. To express "unless or until" use the negative aorist tense of the required verb as :—

نه پخپله رانہ شی *kuh tuh pakhi-*
pala rā nuh Unles you come
shé yourself.

ٿڙخو پوري چه زه را *tar so pōré chi*
 زه شم *zuh rā nuh* Until I come my-
sham self.

68. دارا = *dāra* raid or raiding party and جرم = *jurm* fine (on the village or tribe) both take the verb to fall = پريوتل = *préwatal*.

خما په نلی باند *zamā puh kali* My village was
 داره پريوتله *bāndé dāra* raided.
préwatala

خما په نلی باند *zamā puh kali* My village was
 جرم پريوتلو *bāndé jurm* fined.
préwatalo

69. افسوس = *afsōs*, sorrow. must always be used with کول = *kawal* = to do, as :—

کوم افسوس زه = *zuh afsōs kawam*, I am sorry.

70. Nouns ending in consonants governed by ablative case sometimes take - *zabar* over the last consonant letter of the noun instead of ئی = *na*, the second Part of the Post position as :—

لہ کور نہ = *luh kōr na* or لہ کورا = *luh kōra*
From the house.

لہ مسکوت نہ = *luh miskōt na* or لہ مسکوتا = *luh miskota*
From the Mess.

71. بل = *bal*, next or other (stands for number) Its Plural is نو = *nōr*, = more or others (Stands for both number and quantity) as :—

بل ساری راغی	<i>bal saray</i>	Another man came.
نڑی اوې نشته	<i>rāghay</i>	
نړی اوې نښه	<i>noré obuh</i>	There is no more water.
	<i>nishta</i>	

72. څو = *so*, how many (stands for number.) څوړا = *somrā*, how many or how much (Stands both for number and quantity) e. g.

خواکان دی so halakān di How many boys
are there.

په ګلاس نښه puh gélās ké How much water
څوړه اوې دی sōmra obuh di is there in the
glass.

73. When an adjective is used to qualify two or more nouns of different Genders the verb agrees with last one as :—

یو سوی او دوہ	<i>yau saray aw</i>	One man and two
پشکی ناستی وی	<i>dwa khazé nāsté wé</i>	women were sitting.

74. When two or three or more than three nouns of different genders are used in the sentence, the verb agrees with the last one and if two nouns of different genders in the singular number are used, the verb goes into the 3rd person masculine plural. In the case of the verb "to be" however agreement is with the last noun as :—

هالتا دوہ سوی او	<i>halta dwa sari</i>	There were two
او درے هلکان او	<i>aw dré halakān</i>	men and three
او درے خلوز	<i>aw dré khazé</i>	boys and three
او درے پشکی وی	<i>wé</i>	women three.
په کور کش خلوز	<i>puh kōr kē salōr</i>	There were four
پشکی او دوہ	<i>khazé aw dwa</i>	women and two
سوی دوہ	<i>sari woo</i>	men there in the
house.		
یو هلک او یوہ	<i>yau halak aw</i>	One boy and one
جنی و لارؤو	<i>yawa jinai walār woo</i>	girl were standing
هالتا یو هلک او	<i>halta yau halak</i>	There are one
بوہ جنی دہ	<i>aw yawa jinai dah</i>	boy and one girl
خما په خیال کش	<i>zamā puh kheyāl</i>	there.
یوہ جنی او یوہ	<i>kē yawa jinai aw</i>	I thing there were
هالک وہ	<i>yau halāk woh</i>	one girl and one
		boy there.

75. خپل = *khpal* Own—comes under the rules of regular adjectives ending in consonants and is used as a reflexive pronoun as :—

زه خپل کورته خم zuh *khpal hōr*

ta zam I go to my house.

خما خپل کورونه zamā *khpal* They are my own houses.

دی kōrūna di She is my own daughter.

خما خپله لورنه zamā *khpalā*

lūr dah

خما خپلی لونه zamā *khpalé* They are my own daughters.

دی lūnra di

د خپلی اسپی da *khpalé aspé* Bring the saddle of your mare.

zin راوونه

خپلو اسپوته وابه khpalō *aspo ta* Give grass to your mares.

واچو wākhuh

wāchawa

مۇزبر خپلو کزونر mūng *khpalō* We are going to our houses.

تے خو kōrūno *ta zoo*

NOTE :—When the particle ئ = *pa* is prefixed to خپل = *kapal*, the ئ = *h* of the particle ئ = *pa* is placed after the same word :—

پخپله = *pakhpalā* = Myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, etc.

زه پخپله خم zuh *pakhpalā* I go or will go myself.

zam

هعه به پخپله hagha ba He will come

اشی، *pakhpalā rāshi* himself

76. The Causative verbs are formed by using the preposition باز = *puh-bāndé* with a transitive verb as :—

ما په مُنْشى بازد *mā puh munshi*
چتّى و لیکله *bāndé chitai* I made the munshi
و لیکله *wo likalah* write a letter.

77. The interrogative is often used to indicate strong negative as :—

ما سخه روپئي چرتہ دی *mā sakha* I have no money
rupai charta di? at all.

78. The past participle of any verb can be used as an adjective as :—

تختیدلی اس *takhtédalay āss* Run away horse.
و هلی شوی سوی *wahalay*
shaway saray The beaten man.

79. Prefix *دا* = *da* = of, (the genitive) to a noun to use it as an adjective as :—

دوکان میوی *da mewé dūkān* The fruit shop.
دار خاوند *da kōr khāwand* The owner of the house.

80. لُوكُتی = *lūkūti* or لُوچتی = *lag* = little, is used at the beginning of a sentence to express "Please" as :—

لُوكُتی زر راشہ *lūkūti zar rāsha* Please come quickly.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| لُوكُوتی اوہہ راوہ
lūkūti obuh rāwra | Please bring some water. |
| لِرے اوہہ راکرا
lagé obuh rākra | Please give me some water. |

81. غوندی = *ghundé* Like, added to adjectives signifies "Somewhat":—

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| وَرُوكَيْ غوندی
<i>warūkay ghundé</i> | somewhat small or smallish. |
| سپن غوندی
<i>spin ghundé</i> | somewhat white or whitish. |

82. The plural is used for the 2nd and 3rd person singular for politeness, but if the name of the person is mentioned then the Verb remains singular as :—

- | | |
|--|--|
| تا سو ناه راغلی بئی
<i>tāso kala rāghali yai</i> | instead of. |
| تھ کله راغنی بئی
<i>tuh kala rāghalay yé</i> | When have you come ? |
| هغۇي کله راغلی دى
<i>haghūi kala rāghali dī</i> | Instead of. |
| هغە کله راغلی دى
<i>haghā kala rāghalay day</i> | (lit) when has he come, when did he come ? |
| افضل خان کاه تلی دەی
<i>afzal khān kala talay day</i> | when did Afzal Khan go ? |

83. اتلل = *ṭuh makka rāttat* to meet. When using this in a sentence, the subject of the English verb is always left out as :

وَرَاغْلُوْ هَغْهَهْ پَهْ مَسْبِهْ رَاغْلُوْ	<i>hagha puh makha rāghlo</i>	I met him.
دَرَاغْلُوْ هَغْهَهْ پَهْ مَسْبِهْ دَرَاغْلُوْ	<i>hagha puh makha daraghlo</i>	Thou met him.
وَرَاغْلُوْ هَغْهَهْ پَهْ مَسْبِهْ وَرَاغْلُوْ	<i>hagha puh makha waraghlo</i>	He met him.

84. To express strong negation in question form repeat, the tense in affirmative after the negative tense with ،خ = *kho* before it as :—

زَهْ سَتَا نُوكَ خَوْ نَهْيَمْ
zuh stā naukar
چَهْ نُوكَرِيمْ *kho nuh yam* I am not your
chi naukar yam servant am I ?

85. The expression “Will you” the sign of a question or force after an imperative in English is always translated by اے اے = *ka na* = if not, or not as :—

اے اے وَاخْلَهْ دَا *dā wākhila ka na* take this will you ?
but when used with ،ھ = *ho*, it means “Of course”
as :—

اے اے وَھَھَ *ho ka na* of course, certainly.

86. For blessing and cursing use دے = *dé* before the imperative for 2nd person singular as :—

خَدَائِیْ دَلَاتْ کُوْہْ	<i>khudāi dé lāt</i>	May God make
	<i>kra</i>	you a lord.
خَدَائِیْ دَخْوارْ کُوْہْ	<i>khudāi dé khwār kra</i>	May God make
		you poor.

NOTE : - For the rest of the persons use the following particles.

<i>م</i> = <i>mé</i>	Singular.	<i>م</i> = <i>mo</i>
<i>د</i> = <i>dé</i>		<i>م</i> = <i>mo</i>
<i>ي</i> = <i>yé</i>		<i>ي</i> = <i>yé</i>

<i>م</i> = <i>mo</i>	Plural.
<i>ي</i> = <i>yé</i>	

before the aorist tense 3rd, person with *د* = *dé* before it as :—

خدايِ م د خان	<i>khudāi mé dé</i>	May God make me a Khan.
خدايِ م د خوار	<i>khudāi mó dé</i>	May God make you poor.
خدايِ د يي خوار	<i>khudāi dé yé</i>	May God make him (them) poor.

NOTE :—The above particles are idiomatically used after :—

<i>ر</i> = <i>rā</i>	<i>ر</i> = <i>dar</i>	<i>و</i> = <i>war</i>	<i>پ</i> = <i>pā</i>	<i>پ</i> = <i>pré</i>
<i>پ</i> = <i>pōré</i>	<i>ک</i> = <i>ké</i>	<i>و</i> = <i>wo</i>	<i>و</i> = <i>wā</i>	<i>ن</i> = <i>nan</i>
<i>ب</i> = <i>bé</i> , e. g.				
رایی نہ کر	<i>rā yé nuh kar</i>			He did not give it to me.
پایی نہ خلو	<i>pā yé nūh sawalo</i>			He did not make him get up.
ویں نہ دیل	<i>wo mé nuh wayal</i>			I did not say.

کیم نه پو دلو	<i>ké mé nuh khōdalo</i>	I did not place it.
رایی نه ورو	<i>rā yé nuh vro</i>	He did not bring it.

87. An inanimate object can never be used in the Agentive case. The verb is changed into intransitive governed by the Ablative case as :—

ستا چتیعی مهی ولوستله او وز نه پوه شوم چه ته نوزه نوکری نه کوی
stā chitai mé wo lwastalah aw war na poh shwam chi tuh nōra naukari nuh kawé
I read your letter which made me think that you were not going to serve any more.

لہ دی سیند نہ خمنوزبر تولہ زمکہ او بہ کبوبی
luh dé sind na zamūng tōla zmaka obuh kēgi
This river irrigates all our land.

خمنوزبر پتو له پہ وله کبس او بہ اخی یا له ولی نہ او بہ راخی
zamūng patō la puh wala kē obuh rāzee or luh walé na obuh rāzee The irrigation channel brings water to our fields.

88. The first letter of a noun is changed into $\mu = m$ and then it is repeated for emphasis and etc. but when the noun begins with $\mu = m$ it should be repeated without any alteration as :—

تا سخه کتاب متاب	<i>tā sakha kitab</i>	Have you any book etc ?
شته متاب	<i>mitāb shta</i>	
پہ کمرا کبس خه میز	<i>puh kamra kē suh méz méz</i>	Is there any table etc. in the room ?

NOTE :—The following are the exceptions :—

غُر، غُرُز	<i>ghag ghūg</i>	Human voice (in answer)
هَان، هَون	<i>hān hūn</i>	" " "
تَسْ، تَسْ دِي	<i>tas tūs</i> or	
دَزْ دَزْ	<i>daz dūz</i>	Sniping.
خَلَا خَلَتْنَا	<i>ghlā ghultia</i>	Theft etc.
كَانْرِي بُوتِي	<i>kānri būti</i>	Stones etc.
كَارُوْ دُور	<i>karū kōr</i>	Rendered homeless.
چَذْنِگ رِبَاب	<i>chang rabāp</i>	Squandered.
خَلْ پَل	<i>khal pal</i>	Leaves and twigs.
غَالْ بُول	<i>ghāl būl</i>	Harum scarum.
تَيلْ مَا تَيلْ	<i>tail mātail</i>	Pushing each other.
دَرَبْ درَوب	<i>drab drūb</i>	Fisticuffs.
گَارْ گُور	<i>gār gūr</i>	Thunder and lightning.

89. The use of خ = *kho* = but

دَغَه كِتاب	<i>dāgha kitāb</i>	<i>kho rākra</i>	Just hand me that book please.
زَهْ خَوْ دَا كَارْ نَهْ كَوم	<i>zuh khō dā kār nā kōm</i>	<i>nuh kawam</i>	I shall not do this really.
دَا سَرَى خَوْ خَمَا	<i>dā saray khō</i>	<i>zamā naukar</i>	I believe this man was my servant.
نُوكَرْ دِه	<i>woh</i>	<i>hagha khō ba</i>	He will certainly pass.
آخِرْ كُورَه خَوْ جَهَدْ دِي	<i>ākher gora khō</i>	<i>chi da dé ba</i>	Any way do at least wait and see what the result of it will be.
بِهْ خَهْ نَتْبَعْ دِي	<i>suh natija wee</i>		

تَهْ نَا جُور خو نَهْ يَهِي	<i>tuh nā jōr khō</i> <i>nuh yé</i>	I hope you are not ill. (you look as if you are.)
جُور خويي کَه نَه	<i>jōr khō yé ka na</i>	I hope you are well. (you look as if you are not.)
کَم عَقْل خو دَمِي خو غَل نَه دَمِي	<i>kam aqal khō</i> <i>day kho ghal</i> <i>nuh day</i>	Admitted that he is a fool but he is not a thief.
دَاه خو رِبْتِيَا خَبْرَه نَه	<i>dār kho rikhtiā</i> <i>khabara dah</i>	This indeed is true.
زَه خو نَه خَمْ	<i>zuh khō nuh</i> <i>zam</i>	I (as you know) am not going.

پېښتو خو پېښتو دَه چه زَه پَه ازْمَرِيزْيَه هم نَه پَه هَدِيرَم
pukhtō kho pukhtō dah chi zuh puh angrézai
hum nuh pohégam

or

پېښتو خو پېښتو دَه چه زَه پَه ازْمَرِيزْيَه هم نَه پَه هَدِيرَم
pukhtō kho prégda chi zuh puh angrézai hum
nuh pohégam

Let alone (or to say nothing of) Pushtu I do not even understand English.

مَهْدَه دَاه کَار خو وَشَه	<i>kha dā kār khō</i> <i>wo shō</i>	Well that is done.
يَو خو هَغْهَه عَرَبِيَّه دَمِي بَل بَد خَوَيَّه دَمِي	<i>yau khō hagha</i> <i>gharib day,</i> <i>bal bad khui</i> <i>day</i>	For one thing (or first) he is poor, and for another (or secondly) bad tempered,

90. When a noun is repeated, it denotes entirety plurality and variety as :—

ما هغه کېت په کېت *mā hagha kat* I searched for
و لټولو *puh kat wo* him in each and
latawalo every bed.

رېښتیا رېښتیا وايہ *rikhtiā rikhtiā wāya* Speak the truth
and nothing but the truth (i. e. the whole truth.)

مۇ زېر په سرک *mūng puh sarāk* We came by the
سرک راغلۇ *sarāk sarāk rāghlū* road the whole way.

اوس هغه در په *us hagha dar puh dar garzee* Now he wanders
در گېچى *garzee* about begging from door to door

91. When a personal or pronominal adjective is repeated, it denotes plurality, variety and distribution.

تا خه خه وېيدل *tā suh suh wo lidal*

What various things did you see ?

* په هغه وخت هلاته خوک خوک *puh hagha wakht halta sōk sōk maujūd woo.*

What people were individually present there at that time ?

کوم کوم چه وکتی نوازعام به *kum kum chi wo gati no inām ba wo mūmee*

Every one of those who wins will get a reward.

خېنې خېنې سوی هلتد پاتې دی *ziné ziné saray halta paté day*

There were only a few people left there.

بعضی بعضی په کبس دیز
bazé bazé pahé dér
مُنصف وہ munsif woh

Some of them (considered individually) were very just.

هر سوی خپل خپل کور ته لار har saray khpal khpal kōr ta lār

Everyone of them went to his own house.

تول خپلو خپلو کوزونو ته لار tōl khpalō khpalō kōrūno ta lāral

All went to their respective houses.

ما هغه هغه یا داسی داسی	mā hagha hagha or dāsé dāsé
خیزونه ولیدل چه وزته حیران	sizūna wo lidal chi war ta hairan pāté
پاتی شوم	shwam

I was astonished to see such things.

خه خه یا خه نا خه suh suh or suh nā suh

Somewhat or to some extent.

هغه خه نا خه	hagha suh nā	He can speak
ازگریزی ویلی	suh angrezi	English a little
شی	wayalay shee	(to some extent.)

اوں هغه خه	os hagha suh	He is somewhat
نا خه جور دی	nā suh jōr day	better now.

92. ٹھوک = *sōk* = who, ڈھ = *suh* = what, repeated in negative sentences have the additional idiomatic meaning of all or whole. as :—

ھلتہ ٹھوک ٹھوک *halta sōk sōk* Who was not present there ? (name them individually) ? or every body was there.

مَا خَذَهُ خَلَقَهُ وَنَهَى
mā suh suh I saw everything (lit :
 لِيَدِلْ ؟ *wo nuh lidal* what was it that I
 did not see?)

93. When an adjective is repeated it denotes plurality, entirety, and variety or distribution.

پُه هر طرف اُچت *puh har taraf* There were tall
 اُچت کورونه وو *ūchat ūchat* houses on every
 side.

لُه سرک نه پوري *luh sarak na* Beyond the road
 غاره لوي لوی *poré ghāra lōi* there were many
 پاتي دو *lōi pati woo* large fields.

لُه چاونری زه باهر *luh chāwnrai* Outside the cant-
 شنده شنده فصلونه *na bāhar* onment there are
 دې *shnuh shnuh* many green crops.
 faslūna di

د هغوي لندي لندی گيری وي *da haghūi landé landé*
giré wi
 They have (generally) short beards.

ورته تازه تازه پئی وركوه *war ta tāza tāza pāi*
war kawa
 Give him (or them) very fresh milk or give him
 milk while it is still fresh.

يخته يخه هوا الودهي *yakha yakha hawā*
alūzee
 A nice cool breeze is blowing (continued and
 agreeable intensity).

ورته پنځه پنځه انۍ دکوه *war ta pinzuh pinzuh*
ané war kra

Give them five annas each.

صاحب سخه پنی پنی جامی دی *sāhib sakha khé khé jāmē di*

The sahib has many good clothes.

ورسخه خرخ د پاره لس لس روپیئی دی *war sakha khars da pāra las las rūpai di*

Each of them has ten rupees to spend.

تا سو ټولو ته به پاؤ بازد خلور خلور روپیئی ملاؤ شی *tāso tōlo ta ba pāw bāndé salōr salōr rūpai milāw shi*

Everyone of you will get Rs. 4/4/-.

94. When an imperfect tense or a verbal noun is repeated it denotes continuity.

تم تام کابل ته ورسیدم *tlam tlam kābal ta wo rasēdam*

I went on till I reached Kabul.

هغه په لوستو لوستوکښ لیونی شو *hagha puh lwasto lwasto kē lēwanay sho*

By continually reading he went mad.

په ناستی ناستی ستړی شوم *puh nāsté nāsté staray shrwam.*

I became tired of continued idleness.

په ملاستی ملاستی یې روټی وڅو ډله *puh mlāsté mlāsté yé rōtai wo khwarala*

He ate his food lying down all the time.

په لیدو لیدو مې زړه باغ باغ کېږي *puh lido lido mé zruh bāgh bāgh kēgee*

By continuously looking I am delighted.

خُخَّهُ چه را نه يې غونښتل ما suh suh chi rā na yé
به ورکول ghukhtal mā ba warkwal

I gave him whatever he asked me for.

95. Note the force of repetition in the following :—

زَرَ زَرَ رَاخَهُ zar zar rāza Come on quickly.

دَرَوَ دَرَوَ خَهُ vro vro za Go on slowly.

مَنْخَ كَبِيسْ مَنْخَ كَبِيسْ خَهُ makh kē makh Go ahead or take
kē za the lead.

كَاهَ نَاهَ دَلْتَه رَاخِي kala kala dalta He comes here
rāzee occasionally.

تَهْ چَرْتَه چَرْتَه tuh charta What various
charta places have you
وَگَزِيدَى wo garzédé been to ?

هَوَائِي جَهَازَ اوس لَانِدِ لَانِدِ رَاخِي Hawāi jéhāz oss lāndé
lāndé rāzee

The aeroplane is now gradually coming down.

چَرْتَه چَرْتَه چَه لَورَه لَورَه وَيِ نُو charta charta chi lwarā
هَغَه بَراَبَرَه كَوهُ jhawara wee no hagha
barābara kra

Level the ground wherever it is rough.

أَوْلَى أَوْلَى هَغَه مَاسِرَه بَنَه سَلُوكُ awal awal haghuh mā
سَارَه كَهُ سَارَه سَلُوكُ sara khuh salūk kawalo

In the beginning (i. e. early days) he treated me very well.

وَرْسَتُو وَرْسَتُو زَا پَسِي رَاخَهُ vrusto vrusto rā pasé
rāza

Follow me closely.

هونه کلی ته نیزدی نیزدی مال *hagha kali ta nizdē nizdē māl sarawa*
خروہ

Keep on grazing your cattle near that village.

د سند په غاڑہ غاڑہ یوہ کچہ لارڈہ *da sind puh ghāra ghāra yawa kacha lār dah*

There is an unmetalled road along the bank of the river.

خپلی کمپنی سره سره روان اوسمہ *khpalé kampanai sara sara rawān osa*

Keep on with your company.

In this connection, note the following idioms :—

کلی په کلی *kalay puh kalay* Village to village or village by village

کال په کال *kāl puh kāl* Yearly.

جموہ په جموہ *jūma puh jūma* Weekly.

ورخ په ورخ *vraz puh vraz* Daily.

فصل په فصل *fasal puh fasal* Half yearly.

دیوال په دیوال *dēwāl puh dēwāl* Next door to.

خہ نا خہ *suh nā suh* Something or other

خوک نه خوک *sōk na sok* Someone or other.

چرتہ نا چرتہ *charta nā charta* Somewhere or other.

کور په کور *kōr puh kōr* In each house.

لاس په لاس *lās puh lās* hand to hand or very quickly.

خپا په خپا *khpa puh khpa* Sitting doing nothing (idly).

جور په جور *jōr puh jōr*

Like servant like
master (or wife and
husband both are
of the same nature)

96. To form a question in the absence of any interrogative word use *اهه* = *kuh na* = or not, at the end of a sentence. Also, as in other languages a rising intonation at the end of a remark implies a question.

خان اوں په هسپتال کہیں دئے
Khān oss puh haspatal
کے دے *ké day kuh na*
Is the Khan in the hospital now ?

97. *اهه* = *kuh na* = or not, is sometimes put at the end of a sentence to make it interrogative and invites an answer accordingly as the rest of the sentence is couched e. g. if the rest of the sentence is put affirmatively the answer is expected to be in the affirmative, but if it is worded negatively, the answer is expected to be in the negative as :—

آخو بہ صفا خی کہ اهه *tuh kho ba sabā zé
kuh na*

I believe you will go tomorrow, wont you ?

بیا خو بہ داسی کارنہ کوئی کہ اهه *biā kho ba dāsé kār
nuh kawé ka na*

Well, I hope you will not do so in future, will you ?

98. The names of places ending in بِ = *i* are considered masculine plural, therefore when governed by any preposition they should be put into the oblique plural as :—

خواہ پیوند دی خواہ *luh pabō na dé* This side of
Pabbi.

شام صبا زہ متنوہہ خم *sabā zuh matano* I am going to
Mattani tomorrow.

99. To show dislike or anger add س = *ay*,
گی = *gay*, to proper nouns and titles ending in consonants or vowels respectively.

احمد ahmad	احمدی ahmaday
ملہ mulā	ملہ گی mulāgay

100. To animate or inanimate articles add گی = *gay*, to express smallness or poor quality as :—

تاتنی tattīn Pony گی تاتنی gay Small pony.
تم tam Tonga گی تم tam Ordinary kind
tam tam of tonga.

101. Generic Plural Animals etc. when seen in numbers from a distance are sometimes referred to as feminine plural and sometimes as masculine plural regardless of their actual sex.

e. g. Feminine Plural.

میکھی Mékhé	Buffaloes.
گدی gadé	Sheep.
کونڈری kōntaré	Pigeons.

Masculine Pural.

میلو ګان	<i>mélūgān</i>	Bears.
اوښان	<i>ukhān</i>	Camels.
دنگر	<i>dangar</i>	Cattle.
ها تیار	<i>hāthiān</i>	Elephants.
قار غان	<i>qārghān</i>	Crows.
تپو خان	<i>tapūsān</i>	Kites.
طو طیان	<i>tōtyān</i>	Parrots.
امزري	<i>amzari</i>	Tigers.
بیزو ګان	<i>bizōgān</i>	Monkeys.

102. لار = *laral* to have. is rarely used except in the present and imperative.

زه يو کتاب لرم	<i>zuh yau kitāb</i>	
	<i>laram</i>	I have a book.
تول رسد تیار لړه	<i>tōl rasad tayār</i>	Have all supplies ready.

103. مارا = *māra*, give me, the imperative, has no infinitive, it only derived from Persian Dative case مارا *mā rā* = to me as :—

دا کتاب مارا *dā kitāb māra* Give me that book.

104. مینه ییدل = *mina kēdal* to have a desire for, takes Dative case and is followed by the genitive case :—

خما تاو تد منه *zamā tlo ta* I have a desire
کېږي *mina kēgce* to go.

105. The following nouns are masculine in the singular and feminine in the plural :—

مریز موز	<i>maraz</i>	Quail	مریزی marazé	F. P.
کندھر کنڈھر	<i>kandar</i>	ruined house	کندھری kandaré	F. P.
کوتی	<i>kōtak</i>	big stick	کوتی kōtaké	F. P.
پڑی	<i>daz</i>	Gun shot (report)	پڑی dazé	F. P.

106. Some nouns are feminine in the singular and masculine in the plural as :—

گناہ gunāh Sin گناہوںہ gunāhūna Sins M. P.

107. خدمت کول = *khidmat kawal* = To serve (without payment) takes genitive case as :—

مُوزبِر د سرکار خدمت کری دی mūng dā sarkār khidmat karay day
We have served Government.

108. Use simple imperfect when the desire of a person i. e. subject of the verb is expressed as :—

که هغہ راتلو نورا د شی kuh hagha rātla no rā dé shee
Let him come if he wishes to come.

109. In the imperative of a transitive verb the direct object must be expressed as :—

را بی کوہ rā yé kra Give it to me.
وڑی کوہ war yé kra Give it to him.

وَهْ وَيْهِ *wo yé waha* Beat him.

نَوْهِ كَبِيمِ *ké mé nawa* Make me sit.

110. When the intention of the subject in the conditional form is expressed, use the original uninflected past participle in the 1st sentence and the required tense in the 2nd; half as :—

وَهْ رَاغلَى نَوْهِ هَغَهِ رَاتَلَى *kuh hagha rātlay nō ba rāghalay woh*

If he meant to come he would have come.

111. To express "nearly" or "about" use يو = *yau* = one. before the required numerals as :—

سَوْهِ دَوَاهِ سَوَاهِ *yāw dwa sawa* nearly two hundred.

112. List of common female animals and their male young.

غوا	<i>ghwā</i>	Cow	سخى	<i>skhay</i>	calf.
-----	-------------	-----	-----	--------------	-------

مېښه	<i>mékha</i>	Buffalo	کتھى	<i>katay</i>	Buffalo calf.
------	--------------	---------	------	--------------	---------------

اسپا	<i>asṭa</i>	mare	کُچانپى	<i>kūchā nrāy</i>	Colt.
------	-------------	------	---------	-------------------	-------

گدوه	<i>gada</i>	Sheep	اوزى	<i>oray</i>	Lamb.
------	-------------	-------	------	-------------	-------

چيلاي	<i>chélai</i>	She goat	بکى	<i>bakray</i>	Kid.
-------	---------------	----------	-----	---------------	------

اوپس	<i>ūkha</i>	Female camel	جوڙى	<i>jōngay</i>	young camel.
------	-------------	--------------	------	---------------	--------------

سپاي	<i>spai</i>	Bitch	کُتري	<i>kūtrē</i>	pup.
------	-------------	-------	-------	--------------	------

113. په قهر کیدل = *puh qahar kédal* to be enraged with. takes Dative case as :—

ما ته په قهر شو *mā ta puh qahar sho* He got angry with me.

114. خپہ کیدل = *khaṭa kédal* to be angry with, takes ل-ن = *luh-na* as :—

هغه، ازه خپه شو *hagha rā na*
يا هغه له ما نه *khaṭa sho* or
خپه شو *hagha luh mā na* He got angry
na khaṭa sho with me.

لہ ما نه مخپه *luh mā na* Don't be angry
کیدرہ *muh khaṭa kégā* with me.

115. بـ = *balā* = calamity, when used before plural nouns means innumerable and before singular number, denotes greatness, the biggest size and the best qualification of a person as :—

په جماعت کښ *puh jumāit kē* There are innumerable people in the mosque.
بلا خلق دی *balā khalq dee*

هغه بلا سری دی *hagha balā saray day* He is an exceptional person.

116. The Definite Habitual expressing a condition is formed by prefixing بـ = *ba* to the past definite as :—

چه بـ، ته به را غلو نو زه به یې *chi khahar ta ba rāghlo no zuh ba yé wo lidalam aw biā ba lāro*

Whenever he came to the city, he would come to see me and then go back.

117. The Potential Habitual in the form of conditional in the 2nd half is formed by prefixing $\text{ا} = ba$, to the past potential.

که سرکار تول وطن ته د توپکو
ساتلو اجازت ورکوي وئي - نو
خندگه به م تول په قابو کښ
ساتلی شول

*kuh sarkār tōl watan
ta da tōpakō sātalō ijā-
zat warkaray way, nō
sanga ba mé tōl puh
qābū kē sātalay shwal.*

If the Government had allowed the whole country to keep rifles, how could I keep them all in hand.

118. هسى نه وي چه $= hasé nuh wi chi =$ Lest.
is followed by the Aorist tense as :—

هسى نه وي چه هغه راشي $hasé nuh wi chi hagha$
 $rāshee$
Lest he should come.

NOTE :—Also the use of چرته $= charta$, in this connection.

چرته هغه را نه شي $charta hagha rā nuh$
 $shee.$

I hope he will not come (i.e. I fear lest he should come.)

119. Politely speaking when referring to the son of gentleman call him صاحبزاده $= Sahibzāda$, or بخوردار $= Barkhurdār$ and when referring to ones own son, call him غلام $= ghulām =$ Slave. Similarly when talking about the house of a gentleman (other than your own) you will call it

خانہ = *daulat khāna* = (abode of wealth) and when talking of your own house, you will call it.

خانہ = *gharib khāna* = Humble cottage, as :—

ستا سو د بُرخوردار نوم خَهْ دَهْ
stāso da burkhurdār
nūm suh day

What is the name of your son ?

داستاسو غلام بِه جواب دروڑی
dāstaso ghulām ba
jawāb dar wree

This son of mine lit your slave will bring you the answer.

ستا سو دولت خانہ چرتہ دَهْ
stāso daulat khāna
charta dah

Where is your house ?

خما غریب خانہ په پنھر کپس دَهْ
zamā gharib khāna puh
khahar kē dah

My house is in the city.

120. When visiting a patient, or referring to an unpleasant subject, say, first :—

نصیب دشمنان nasibé dushmanān

May it (disease) fall to the lot of your enemies.

When praising something or somebody belonging to another person say :—

مَا شاء الله mā shā allāh As God wills.

چشم بد دور chéshmé bad dūr Far be the evil eye.

نصیب دشمنان دا کله راسی ناجوړ
شوي یې

*nasibé dushmanān dā
kala rāsé nā jora
shaway yé*

May your disease become the lot of your enemies. How long have you been ill ?

ماشاء الله ستا سو برخوزدار په
جماعت کښ اوں لمبر دی

*mā sha allah stāso
barkhurdār puh jamāat
ké awal lambar day*

By God's will your son is first in the class.

چشم بد دور ستا سو موټر د
چاوږي د موټرونو پلار دی

*cheshmē bad dūr stāsō
mōtar da chāunrai dā
mōtarūno plār day*

Far be the evil eye, your motor is the best in the cantt; (lit: is the father of motors in the Cantt.)

121. Strong Negation is sometimes expressed by using خاوزي = *khāwré* = dust, with the subject of the verb as :—

هغه په په دی خاوزي ده
شي خه په دی

*hagha ba pā dē khāwré
poh shee suh*

How on earth can he understand this ?

122. Interrogatives are often used to express strong negation, surprise and impossibility as :—

زه په دی کښ خه کولی شم
کوالای شام

What can I do in this matter! (or it is impossible for me to do anything in this matter).

زه خنده هلاته لارشم
zuh sangā halta lār
sham

How can I go there or I cannot go there or it is impossible for me to go there.

تُهْ په دی خُه پوهیده بی *tuh pə dé suh pōhégé*

How do you know of this ? (you know nothing of this).

هُنگه کله کابل ته تلی دی *hagha kala kābal ta talay day*

When has he been to Kabul ? (i.e. he has never been to Kabul).

123. Many Arabic and Persian adverbs are commonly used :—

اتفاقاً	<i>ittefāqan</i>	by chance.
خصوصاً	<i>khusūsan</i>	especially.
تخميناً	<i>takhminan</i>	nearly.
قریباً	<i>qaribān</i>	nearly.
فوراً	<i>fauran</i>	at once.
جبراً	<i>jabran</i>	by force.
مثلًا	<i>masalan</i>	for instance.
عموماً	<i>umūman</i>	generally.
ارادتاً	<i>irādatan</i>	intentionally.

etc :—

124. Some idiomatic uses of چرخه—*charta* where.

چرخه زه او چرخه ده *charta zuh aw charta tuh*
there is all the difference between you and me
(lit : where am I and where are you.) ?

چرخه هم بدشاهی او چرخه دا *charta hagha bādshāhi aw charta dā gharibi*
غربی

Once there was such a good time and now there is this poverty.

زه چر ته او ته چر ته zuh charta aw tuh
charta

We were far apart from each other or you found me merely by luck.

چر ته یېی کیدر ده charta yé kégda

Place it somewhere.

گوره که چر ته خوک راشی gōra kuh charta sōk
rāshee

Wait and perchance someone may come.

ما چر ته اینېی ده mā charta ikhay day

I have placed it somewhere.

پهم کوه چه چر ته نا جورنه شی paham kawa chi charta
nā jōra nuh shé

Be careful lest you should fall ill.

چر ته ورک شوی خونه ده charta vrak shaway kho
nuh day

I hope he or it has not been lost by any chance.

125. Direct narration is always used in place of indirect narration as :—

هڠه ده چه خمانوں جان ده haghuh wō wé chi zamā
nāu Jān day

He said his name was John.

هڱه ده چه زه به لار شم haghuh wō wé chi zuh
ba lār sham

He said that he would go.

126. The required tense of **دل** = *kédal* with the ablative can be used to express Potential mood.

- د کار لہ تا نہ کیدیو
dā kār luh tā
na kégee You can do this.
- د کار لہ مانہ نہ کیدیو
da kār luh mā
na nuh kégee I cannot do this.
- د اسے کار لہ مانہ نہ کیدو
dāsé kār luh I could not do
mā na nuh kédo such work.
- لہ مانہ دازہ اوچتیدیو
luh mā na dā I cannot lift this
nuh ūchatégee up.

127. The negative potential mood with the ablative case is also used to express impossibility and strong negation as :—

لہ مانہ نہ شی کیدی
luh mā na nuh shi
kéday

I am not going to do it or it is impossible for me to do it. (lit: from me it cannot become).

128. Pathans themselves are often puzzled to know which is the subject and which is the object in sentences with a transitive verb, where the subject and object both are singular in number and the subject remains uninflected in form in the agentive case.

To distinguish the subject کیدل = *lagé* *kédal* to act, is conjugated after it as :—

احمد خان ابری شو محمد خان
Ahmad Khan lagé sho,
مودھلو بی وو
Muhamad Khan yé wo
wahalo

Ahmad Khan beat Muhamad Khan.

NOTE:—Normally the subject in the sentence is put first, but colloquially this is often disregarded.

129. The following nouns take درکول = *war kawal* to give.

درکول شکست	<i>shikast war kawal</i>	To defeat.
مدد درکول	<i>madad war kawal</i>	To help.
قرض درکول	<i>qarz war kawal</i>	To lend.
لاس درکول	<i>lās war kawal</i>	To shake hands, help.
رنگ درکول	<i>rang war kawal</i>	To colour, dye.
گزار درکول	<i>gūzār war kawal</i>	To give a blow.
ریب درکول	<i>rabar war kawal</i>	To trouble.
سزا درکول	<i>sazā war kawal</i>	To punish.

130. The following nouns take اخستل = *akhistal* = to take.

ساه اخستل	<i>sāh akhistal</i>	To breathe.
پناہ اخستل	<i>panāh akhistal</i>	To take refuge.
لئنہ پور اخستل	<i>luh-na pōr akhistal</i>	To borrow.
لئنہ خولہ اخستل	<i>luh-na khuluh akhistal</i>	To kiss.

131. The following nouns take لجرول = *lagawal* = to add, to put, to apply etc, as :—

لاس لجرول	<i>lās lagawal</i>	To fight, touch.
اور لجرول	<i>aur lagawal</i>	To set fire to.
قلپ لجرول	<i>qulph lagawal</i>	To lock.

دیل لبرول	<i>dīl lagawal</i>	To delay.
زور لبرول	<i>zōr lagawal</i>	To exert strength.
پتہ لبرول	<i>pata lagawal</i>	To trace.
گلونہ لبرول	<i>gulūna lagawal</i>	To arrange flowers (in vases)
میز لبرول	<i>méz lagawal</i>	To arrange table.
روپی ریل	<i>rūpī lagawal</i>	To spend money.
دیرہ لبرول	<i>déra lagawal</i>	To pitch a tent, or encamp.
دوکان لبرول	<i>dūkān lagawal</i>	To open shop.

132. The following nouns take لریدل = *lagédal* = to be applied.

پئ۔ بازد اور لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé aur lagédal</i>	To catch fire.
پئ۔ بازد لوڑہ لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé luagh lagédal</i>	To feel hungry.
پئ۔ بازد تندہ لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé tanda lagédal</i>	To feel thirsty.
پئ۔ بازد بد لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé bad lagédal</i>	To take ill.
پئ۔ بازد باد لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé bād lagédal</i>	To blow (wind.)
پئ۔ بازد پھا لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé khuh lagédal</i>	To like the sight of.

133. The following nouns take راتل = *rātlal* to come.

غصہ راتل	(<i>ta</i>) <i>ghusa</i>	
	<i>rātlal</i>	To feel angry.

په-باندې (په) دم راتل (puh-bāndé)	<i>rahām rātlal</i>	To feel compassion.
ژډه (ڦډ) راتل (ta) jhuba rātlal		To know (the language).
نظر راتل (په) نظر (puh) nazar rātlal		To come into sight.
مښه (په) راتل (puh) makha rātlal		To meet.
په-باندې تبه راتل (puh bāndé) taba rātlal		To catch fever.

134. The following nouns take خوړل = *khwāral* to eat as :—

قسم خوړل	<i>qasam khwāral</i>	To take an oath.
دوکه خوړل	<i>dōka khwāral</i>	To be deceived.
شکست خوړل	<i>shikast khwāral</i>	To be defeated
تیندک خوړل	<i>tindak khwāral</i>	To stumble.

135. سه = *suh* What, is sometimes put at the end of a sentence to form a question as :—

ما خپل کار نه دی	<i>mā khpal kār nə dī</i>	
نھی خے suh ?	<i>nuh day karay</i>	Have I not done my work ?

136. The following nouns are commonly met with as collective numerals :—

جوڙه	<i>jōra</i>	Pair, couple.
درزن	<i>darzan</i>	Dozen.
کوڻي	<i>kaurai</i>	Score.
سڀکاره	<i>saikara</i>	Hundred (percent).

137. By adding وارہ = *wāra* all, to any numerals, with the exception of یو = *yau* one. totality is shown as :—

وارہ د = <i>dwāra</i>	Both.
دری وارہ dré wāra	All three.
خلور وارہ salōr wāra	All four
پنځه وارہ pinzuh wāra	All five.

Similarly په = *puh* before and ګونډ = *gūna*, after the numerals are used :—

په سلګونډو puh sulgūno	Hundreds of.
په زړګونډو puh zargūno	Thousands of.
په لکونډو puh lakūno	Lakhs of.

*

138. The multiplicative numerals are formed by adding چند—*chand*. after any numeral or by prefixing یو په—*yau puh* to it as :—

دو چند dō chand	twice more.
دری چند dré chand	thrice more.
خلور چند salōr chand	four times more.
پنځه چند pinzuh chand	five times more.

or

یو په دوہ yau puh dwa	twice.
یو په دری yau puh dré	thrice.

* NOTE.—On account of *puh* or *puh bānde*, they are put into the oblique plural.

يو په خلور *yau puh salōr* four times more.
يو په پنځه *yau puh pinzuh* five times more.

139. The adverbial numerals once, twice, thrice etc. are formed by adding خل—*zal* = time, in the singular. خل—*zala*, in the plural which is inflected to خل،—*zalō*, in the oblique plural as :—

يول خل <i>yau zal</i>	once.
دوه خل <i>dwa zala</i>	twice.
دری خل <i>dré zala</i>	thrice.
خلور خل <i>salōr zala</i>	four times.
لہ خلورو خلو <i>luh saloro</i>	
نه زیات <i>zalō na ziāt</i>	More than four times.

140. The fractional numerals are :—

نیم <i>nim</i>	half.
پاؤ <i>pāw</i>	quarter.
دری پاؤ <i>dré pāwa</i>	three quarters.
پاؤ کم دوه <i>pāw kam dwa</i>	one and three quarters $1\frac{3}{4}$.

141. $\acute{\alpha}$ = *da* = is sometimes used instead of $\acute{\alpha}$ = *luh*, the first half of the ablative case as :—

د کور نه *da kōr na* or کور د *da kōra* from the house,
instead of :—

لہ کور نه *luh kōr na* or کور لہ *luh kōra* from the house.

142. لیکن = *léken* خو = *kho* مگار = *magar*
 ولی = *walé* all mean "But" مگار = *magar* and
 ولی = *walé* are used in the case of expressing
 exceptions and بلکه = *balké* means on the other
 hand or instead of as :—

ما ورزہ تپوس وکرو چه کور د	<i>mā war na taɸōs wo krō chi kōr dé charta</i>
چرتہ دی لیکن یا خو جواب یبی	<i>day lekén (or) khō jawāb yé rā nuh kar.</i>
اوہ کو	

I asked him where his house was but he did not answer.

تول کلیوال بنہ دی مگر یو پہ	<i>tōl kali wāl khuh di magar (or walé) yau</i>
کپس بنہ نہ دی	<i>pa kē khuh nuh day</i>

All the villagers are good except one who is not good.

زہ نہ صرف د هغہ وروریم بلکہ	<i>zuh nuh sirf da haghuh</i>
نوكری یہ ہم یم	<i>vrōr yam balké naukar yé hum yam</i>

I am not only his brother but (or on the other hand) I am his servant as well.

143. The past tense is used to express past conjunctive as :—

چہ کابل ته ورسیدم نو ستا دوست	<i>chi Kābal ta wo rasédam no stā dōst mé</i>
ولیدلو یا ستا دوست راتہ علاوشو	<i>wo lidalo or stā dōst rā ta milāo sho</i>

Having arrived in Kabul I met your friend.

144. The simple present is idiomatically used to express desire of a person, wish and present continuous as :—

زه خم zuh zam.	I want to go. I like to go. I wish to go. I am going. I go.
----------------	---

145. ملاست = *mlāst* Lying is only used for animate objects acting of their own accord, while پروت = *prōt* prostrate or lying, is used for inanimate objects and an animate objects with any kind of disease or helplessness.

بازد کېت بازد ملاست يم
zuh puh kat bāndé
mlāst *yam*
I am lying on the bed.

زه دزی ورخی ناجوړ پروت دم
zuh dré vrazé nājora
prōt *wam*
I was lying ill for three days.

كتاب په ميز بازد پروت دم
kitāb puh méz bāndé *prōt*
day
The book is lying on the table

146. حاضر = *hāzir* = Present or at the service of. while موجود = *maujūd* = present is used for superiors or in the case of inanimate objects denoting existing or available etc. as :—

تول نوکران حاضر دم
tol naukarān hāzir dī
All the servants are present.

خان په موقعہ موجود وہ khān puh mōqa maujūd woh

The Khan was present at the spot.

د حکایت پہ کتاب کتب م موجود dā hikāyat puh kitāb kē dī maujūd day

This story is (present) in the book.

NOTE :— خدای حاضر دی = khudāi hāzir day =
God is present.

147. It is not polite to address the following persons without using the word صاحب = sāhib =

مُلشی	munshi	Munshi, teacher, writer.
با بُو	bābu	Clerk.
جمعdar	jamādār	Lieut. (Indian rank.)
صوبیدار	subédār	Captain (Indian rank.)
سردار	sardār	Indian officer in the Army.
حکیم	hakim	Physician.
دازگتر	dāngtar	Doctor.
مولوی	maulvi	Priest, learned.
قاضی	qāzi	Judge.

148. بعضی = bazé = Some, implies some out of a certain number and خینی = ziné = Some. implies some out of a certain number. Also it is a substitute for سخا = sakha = (Post position) as :—

بعضی خلق په دی bazé khalq khuh di

Some people are good.

په بعضو کتابونو کېش راګلای دی *puh bazō kitabūno kē rāghali di*

It is written (lit : come) in some books.

خینې په ساله کېش نوکری کوي *ziné puh résāla kē naukari kawī*

Some of them serve in the Cavalry.

تا خینې چاقو شته *tā ziné chāqū shta* Have you a pen knife.

149. م = *ma* = is the sign of prohibition and is used at the end of a sentence to express fear or force as :—

نن خد = *tuh nan za ma* = You must not go today (or else you will get into trouble).

150. In the present conditional, the past tense is sometimes used in the first clause to express definite action as :—

کار د وړو نو مړ بې د کړم *kuh dā kār dé wo kro, nō mar ba dé kram*

I will kill you if you do this.

151. م او = *mā wé* or م اوږد = *ma wo wayal* I said, spoke or told has a secondary idiomatic meaning "I meant" as :—

ما ويال زه بې د په ساله کېش *mā wayal zuh ba puh résāla kē naukari kawam_*

I meant to serve in the Cavalry.

152. In the following examples it will be noticed that the use of different prepositions is highly idiomatic. Sometimes a change of preposition completely changes the meaning not only of the whole sentence but of the nouns and verbs used as :—

هغه په سپين اس	<i>hagha puh spin</i>	
بازد سوردي	<i>āss bāndé sōr day</i>	He is riding on a white horse.
هغه په سپين اس	<i>hagha puh spin</i>	He is riding in a trap with a white horse in the shafts.
هغه مورته تلی دی	<i>hagha mōr ta talay day</i>	He takes after his mother.
هغه مور باند تلی دی	<i>hagha mōr bāndé talay day</i>	Lit: He has gone back into his mother (term of abuse).
هغه موئر ته پريتو	<i>hagha mōtar ta prēwato</i>	He threw himself in front of a motor car.
هغه موئر بازد پريتو	<i>hagha mōtar bāndé prēwato</i>	He bumped into a stationery motor car.
هغه کور ته ندوتو	<i>hagha kōr ta nanawato</i>	He went into his house.
هغه په کور بازد ندوتو	<i>hagha puh kōr bāndé nanawato</i>	He went into someone else's house.
هغه باخ ته ندوت	<i>hagha bāgh ta nanawat</i>	He went into a Garden.

هغه په باع ورنوت *hagha puh bāgh* He went into someone else's garden (because of fear) or he was chased into a garden.

هغه په پېښور کښ *hagha puh pékhawar kē day* He is in Peshawar.

هغه په پېښور بازد *hagha puh pékhawar bāndé* He is in charge of Peshawar.

هغه ته اواز وکړه *haghuh ta awāz wo kra* Call him.

هغه بازد اواز وکړه *haghuh bāndé awāz wo kra* Challenge him.

153. Use the word خان = *zān* = self, or = *khaṭal* *zān* = oneself, with the Dative case before a compound transitive verb formed from an adjective to express "pretended to be", e.g :—

هغه ورته خان مو کړ *haghuh war ta zān mar kar* He pretended to be dead.

هغه ورته خپل خان اوډه کړ *haghuh war ta khpal zān ūduh kar* He pretended to be asleep.

ما ورته خپل خان لیونی کړ *mā war ta khpal zān léwanay kar* I pretended to be mad.

154. Note the following idioms dealing with the use of خومړه چه = *sōmra chi* = as much, before

the first clause and دوسره = *dōmra* = so much, before the second clause, e. g. :—

خومره چه د وسِم کیدری دوسره *sōmra chi dā wasā mē*
 کوشش به کوم *kégee, dōmra kōshish ba kawam*

I will try my best.

خومره چه د وسِم کیدری دوسره *sōmra chi da wasa dé*
 زر هلتہ لارشا *kégee, dōmra zar halta lārsha,*

Go there as soon as you can.

خومره چه د وسِم کیدل دوسره *sōmra chi da wasa mē*
 جوارم در کمل *kédal, dōmra jowār mē war kral.*

I gave him as much maize as I could afford.

خومره چه د وسِم کیدلی دوسره *sōmra chi da wasa mē*
 روپیئِم در کولی *kédalé, dōmra rūpai mē war kralé*

I gave him as much money as I could afford.

155. When animals and birds are counted use سر = *sara* = Heads, before them as :—

شل سره مال	<i>shal sara māl</i>	twenty head of cattle
دیرش سر	<i>dérsh sara</i>	
مرغابی	<i>marghābai</i>	Thirty geese.

156. In the following idiom “with” the English preposition is not translated as :—

طلب خپل	<i>tuh khpal talab</i>	What do you do
خدا کوی	<i>suh kawé</i>	with your pay ?

157 تالاش کول = *tālāsh kawal* = to search for.
takes indirect object while لټول = *latawal* = to
search, takes direct object.

ماد کتاب تالاش و کړلو *mā dā kitāb tālāsh wo kralo*
or

ما کتاب د پاره تالاش و کړلو *mā kitāb da pāra tālāsh wo kralo*

I searched for the book.

ما کور و لټولو *mā kōr wo latawalō* I searched the house.

158. دک = *dak* = Full, is always governed by
ablative case.

تلاؤ له او بونه دک *talāw luh obo na dak* A tank full of
water.

بېړئ اه سړونه دکه *bérai luh saro na daka* A boat full of men

کمری له کرسونه دکی *kamré luh kursō na daké* Rooms full of
chairs.

159. نه رشتيا = *na rishtiā* = Lit. what I said
is not right and the following is correct, is used
to express "As you were or "I mean."

د کور خاوند احمد خان نه رشتیا *da kōr khāwand Ahmad Khan na rishtiā*
محمد خان نه *Mohmad Khān day*

The owner of the house is Ahmed Khan-as
you were-it is Mohamad Khan.

160. Adjectives denoting "belonging to" or native of a place, country etc. are formed by adding ي = *ay* as :—

پنجاب *punjāb* پنجابی *punjābay* from Punjab.

کابل *kābal* Kabul. کابلی *kābalay* from Kabul.

پیشواز *pékha-war* پیشواری *pékha-wray* from Peshawar

161. Note the following forms :—

سینہ گیرہ	<i>spīna gira</i>	White beard.
سین گیری	<i>spīn giray</i>	White bearded.
سرہ لکی	<i>sra lakai</i>	Red tail.
سور لکی	<i>sūr lakay</i>	Red tailed.
تورہ غارہ	<i>tōra ghāra</i>	Black neck.
توز غاری	<i>tōr ghārāy</i>	Black necked.
سر کوڑ	<i>sar kūz</i>	Head hanging.
سر کوڑی	<i>sar kūzay</i>	Pig.
پئی مخ	<i>pai makh</i>	Milk face.
پئی مخی	<i>pai makhay</i>	Milk faced.

162. Note the force of repetition of tense in the following examples :—

که عارو عارو *kuh lāro lāro*

If he has gone by his own wish let him go ! I don't care !

کوئی کوئی کوئی نہ کوئی *kuh kawī kawī kuh nuh kawī nuh kawī*

If he means to do it let him do it, if he does not mean to do it let him not do it, it makes no difference to me.

163. Note the following suffixes :—

در <i>war</i>	زردر <i>zrawar</i>	Bold.
	خکردر <i>khkarawar</i>	Horned (term of abuse).
	بختور <i>bakhtawar</i>	Lucky.
وان <i>wān</i>	باغوان <i>bāghwān</i>	Gardener, mali.
	جاله وان <i>jālawān</i>	Th : owner of the r... .
	کاروان <i>kārwān</i>	Caravan.
چي <i>chi</i>	نشاڙچي <i>nēshānchī</i>	Standard bearer.
	توبچي <i>tōpchī</i>	Marksman.
	دوندوزچي <i>dandōrchī</i>	Halerd, proclaimer.
دان <i>dān</i>	زندان <i>zandān</i>	Prison.
	خاندان <i>khānadān</i>	Family.
	نمکدان <i>namakdān</i>	Salt cellar.
دار <i>dār</i>	سراز <i>sardār</i>	Indian Officer, leader.
	دوکاندار <i>dūkāndār</i>	Shopkeeper.
	تازريدار <i>tānrēdār</i>	Sub-Inspector of Police.
	ديندار <i>dindār</i>	Pious.
	وفادر <i>wafādār</i>	Faithful.
	زميندار <i>zamīndār</i>	Farmer.

گزار	<i>gār</i>	خدمتگار	<i>khidmatgār</i>	Servant.
		مدد گار	<i>madadgār</i>	Helper.
		گناہگار	<i>gunāhgār</i>	Sinful, guilty.
داری	<i>dāri</i>	خبرداری	<i>khabardāri</i>	Care.
		امبرداری	<i>lambardāri</i>	Headman's job.
		خوکیداری	<i>saukidāri</i>	Watchman's job.
گر	<i>gar</i>	زر گر	<i>zargar</i>	Goldsmith.
		جا دو گر	<i>jādugar</i>	Juggler.
		کیمیا گر	<i>kimiāgar</i>	Gold and silver maker
		کاریگر	<i>kārigar</i>	Blacksmith.
کار	<i>kār</i>	زنا کار	<i>zanā kār</i>	Adulterer.
		بد کار	<i>bad kār</i>	Licentious.
		جفا کار	<i>jafākār</i>	Tyrannical.
گی	<i>gi</i>	مهر بازنگی	<i>mehrabān</i>	
		گی	<i>gi</i>	Kindness.
		روزانگی	<i>rawāngi</i>	Departure.
		پیشگی	<i>péshgi</i>	An advance (of money).
گین	<i>gin</i>	غمگین	<i>ghamgin</i>	Sorrowful.
		سالگین	<i>mālgin</i>	Saltish or salt mine.
مند	<i>mand</i>	درد مند	<i>dārdmand</i>	Painful.
or				
من	<i>man</i>	شند مند	<i>shtuhmand</i>	Rich.
		فکر مند	<i>fikarmand</i>	Anxious,
		سوعد مند	<i>sūdmand</i>	Profitable.

نَاك	<i>nāk</i>	حرصناك	<i>harasnāk</i>	Greedy.
		صبر نَاك	<i>sabar nāk</i>	Patient.
		شرمِناك	<i>sharam</i>	
			<i>nāk</i>	Shameful.
ستان	<i>stān</i>	گلستان	<i>gulistān</i>	Place of flowers
		و زیرستان	<i>waziristān</i>	Waziristan, Country of Waziris.
		کفرستان	<i>kufaristān</i>	Country of unbelievers.
وار	<i>wār</i>	آمید وار	<i>umaidwār</i>	Hopeful, candidate.
		پیدا وار	<i>pайдāwār</i>	Produce.
		سزا وار	<i>sazāwār</i>	Punished.
ڙن	<i>jhan</i>	دروغڙن	<i>darōgh</i>	Liar.
		کدر ڙن	<i>kabar</i>	
			<i>jhan</i>	Proud.
		غمڙن	<i>ghamjhan</i>	Full of grief.
زن	<i>zan</i>	تُرزن	<i>tūrzan</i>	Brave.
		لاپزن	<i>lāpzan</i>	Boaster.
		لانبوزن	<i>lānbōzan</i>	Swimmer.
وال	<i>wāl</i>	هینديووال	<i>handiwāl</i>	Mess mate.
		کليوال	<i>kaliwāl</i>	Villager.
		بنيروال	<i>bunérwāl</i>	Man of Buner.
		تيروال	<i>tirawāl</i>	Man of Tirah.

164. The following particles are used with adjectives to express quite, very, entirely, absolutely.

تک tak	تک سُور tak sūr	Quite red.
	تک سیپین tak spin	Quite white
	تک شین tak shin	Quite green
تپ tap	تپ تور tap tōr	Very dec- rept.
	تپ رُوند tap rūnd یا or په تیو رُوند puh tāpo rūnd	Quite blind Stone blind
گوب grab	زور گوب zōr grab (applied to a person)	Very old. Quite grey, full of dust.
پار par	خوار پار khar par	Very greasy
پشت pusht	خوشت پشت khusht pusht	Quite wet.
خوشت khusht	لُوند خوشت lūnd khusht	Very wet.
غوت ghut	غوت پرکاری ghut prékari	Clear or quite cut off
پت pat	غات پت ghat pat	Very fat.
روغ rōgh	روغ جور rōgh jōr	Quite well.
تکنڑہ takanra	تکنڑہ غرمہ takanra gharma	Blazing noon.
تم tam	توزتم tōr tam	Quite dark.
لغہ laghar	باربند barband laghar	Stark naked
پخ pakh	یخ پخ yakh pakh	Very cold.
نوزی nūzāy	نومی نوزی nāway nūzay	Absolutely- new.
پور pōr	زور پور zōr pōr (applied to things worn out)	Very old.

کپر	<i>kapar</i>	شور پور	<i>shōr pōr</i>	Very greasy
		کند کپر	<i>kand kapar</i>	Destroyed
وون	<i>wōg</i>	کوون وون	<i>kōg wōg</i>	Entirely crooked:
		چپ چور	<i>chap chūr</i>	Badly shuttered.
واد	<i>wad</i>	گاد واد	<i>gad wad</i>	Mixed up.
سمخ	<i>samakh</i>	سوزر سمخ	<i>sōr samakh</i>	Very cold.
وور	<i>wōr</i>	خور وور	<i>khōr wōr</i>	Scattered.
پنگ	<i>pang</i>	رنگ پنگ	<i>rang pang</i>	Smeared (with blood etc.)
جک	<i>jak</i>	جک جور	<i>jak jōr</i>	Quite well
چنداق	<i>chun-bāq</i>	چاق چنداق	<i>chāq chunbāq</i>	Very energetic.
پندر	<i>panr</i>	چاند پندر	<i>chanr panr</i>	Noise of birds.
پل	<i>pal</i>	دل پل	<i>dal pal</i>	Absolutely crushed.
گوم	<i>gūm</i>	گوم گوم	<i>gūm gūm</i>	Entirely last
تروش	<i>trush</i>	تدنگ تروش	<i>tang trush</i>	Very Tight. ,, small. ,, narrow.

Section 11.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

ADVERBS.

زور *zur* Soon.

ز ز ز ز ز ز	<i>zur zur</i>	Quickly.
ولی	<i>walé</i>	Why.
ھسی	<i>hasé</i>	Thus.
نا صا پا	<i>nāsāpā</i>	} By chance.
نا گھا نا	<i>nāghāna</i>	
ل	<i>lā</i>	Yet.
خو	<i>kho</i>	But, at least.
سرا	<i>sara</i>	Together.
لاکا	<i>laka</i>	Like, as.
ور و و و و	<i>vrō vrō</i>	Slowly.
تل	<i>tal</i>	} Always.
مُندام	<i>mīndām</i>	
همیشہ	<i>hamésha</i>	

ADVERBS OF PLACE.

بہار	<i>bahar</i>	Outside.
چرتہ	<i>charta</i>	Where.
دلتا	<i>dalta</i> or	} Here.
دلی	<i>dalé</i>	
ھلتہ	<i>halta</i>	There.
بیرتہ	<i>biarta</i>	Back.
پورتہ	<i>pōrta</i>	Above.
ھر چرتہ	<i>harcharta</i>	Everywhere.
دننا	<i>danana</i>	Inside.
نیزدی	<i>nizdē</i>	Near.
بل چرتہ	<i>bal charta</i>	Some where else.

هیچ رتہ	<i>hicharta</i>	No where.
بنکنہ	<i>khkatā</i>	
لازد	<i>lāndé</i>	Below.
لازد بازد	<i>lāndé bāndé</i>	Upside down.
چاییدہ	<i>chāpéra</i> or	
مگیر چاییدہ	<i>gér chāpéra</i>	Around.
لہ لری نہ	<i>luh laré na</i>	
دا ورایا	<i>da vrāya</i>	From a distance.
ورستو	<i>vrōsto</i>	Behind.
وراندہ	<i>vrāndé</i>	Before.

THE ADVERBS OF TIME.

آخر	<i>ākhér</i>	At last, in the end.
بیا	<i>biā</i>	Again.
پخوا	<i>pakhwā</i>	Formerly.
اویس	<i>ōss</i>	Now.
زر زر	<i>zar zar</i>	Quickly.
ورو ورو	<i>vro vro</i>	Slowly.
ورمبی	<i>vrumbay</i>	Firstly.
دار په دار	<i>wār puh wār</i>	In time.
هالہ	<i>hāla</i>	Then.
کله نہ کله	<i>kala na kala</i>	Occasionally.
تر کله پوری	<i>tar kala pōré</i>	Until when.
کله	<i>kala</i>	When.
کله کله	<i>kala kala</i>	Sometimes.
پہ دی شپو	<i>puh dé shpo vrəzo</i>	
زخو کښ	<i>ké</i>	Now a days.

چری چری	<i>charé charé</i>	Now and then.
تِراوس پُوری	<i>tar osa poré</i>	Until now.
لا تِراوس	<i>lā tar osa</i>	Even until now.
بیگاہ	<i>bégāh</i>	Last night.
پرون	<i>parūn</i>	Yesterday.
صبا یا صباہ	<i>sabā</i> or <i>sabāla</i>	Tomorrow.
بل صبا	<i>bal sabā</i>	Day after tomorrow.
سکر	<i>sahar</i>	Morning.
ما بنام	<i>mākhām</i>	Evening.
نن سکر	<i>nan sahar</i>	This morning.
لا بل صبا	<i>lā bal sabā</i>	The second day after tomorrow.
نن	<i>nan</i>	To-day.
سبر کال	<i>sag kāl</i>	This year.
مسبنی کال	<i>makhé kāl</i>	Next year.
پروسکال	<i>parösa kāl</i>	Last year.
oram کال	<i>oram kāl</i>	Year before last.
پس	<i>pas</i>	After.
هر کله	<i>har kala</i>	Ever, at any time.
هر کله چه	<i>har kala chi</i>	Whenever.
مُدام	<i>mudām</i>	Always.
وختی	<i>wakhti</i>	Early.
نا وخته	<i>nāwakhta</i>	Late.
یو خل	<i>yau zal</i>	Once.
دوه خل	<i>dwa ztlā</i>	Twice.
سخو خل	<i>zala</i>	How often ?
بیرو خل	<i>dér zala</i>	Many times.

THE ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

دیر	<i>dér</i>	Much.
خوْمِرَه	<i>sōmra</i>	How much, how many.
دوْمِرَه	<i>dōmra</i>	This much.
هُرْخوْمِرَه	<i>har sōmra</i>	How ever much.
لُوكُوتِي	<i>lūkūti</i>	A little.
زيات	<i>ziāt</i>	More.
هُر	<i>har</i>	Every.
خُه	<i>suh</i>	Some.
هُر خُو	<i>har so</i>	How ever many.
هُر خُه	<i>har suh</i>	Whatever.
هُر يو	<i>har yau</i>	Everyone.
هُر سُوك	<i>har sōk</i>	Everyone.
تُرْهَدَ پُورَى	<i>tar hada pōré</i>	To the utmost extent.
تُرْهَدَ زِيَات	<i>tar hada ziāt</i>	Beyond degree.
لَهْ حَدَ زِيَات	<i>luh hada ziāt</i>	„ „
بِهَادَا	<i>béhada</i>	Unlimited.

CONJUNCTIONS.

او	<i>aw</i>	And.
چه	<i>chi</i>	That.
ئە	<i>kuh</i>	If.
چە ولى	<i>walé chi</i>	Because.
بلكە	<i>balké</i>	More over.
خو	<i>kho</i>	But.
خىلە	<i>zakā</i>	Therefore.

چه خکه zaka chi	Because.
هم hum	Also.
یا yā	Or.
سرو د دی sara da dé	Not notwithstanding.

PREPOSITIONS.

See Page No. 14.

INTERJECTIONS.

ای ay	Oh.
آفرین āfrin	Bravo.
وائی وائی wāi wāi	Oh dear.
توبہ tōba	Fie.
واه واه wāh wāh	Bravo, Oh (To express extreme surprise).
اخ akh	Oh (To express extreme surprise).
چپشی chakha	Get away, (to a dog).
کوری kuré	
رپتیا rikhtiā	Indeed.
افسوس afsōs	Alas.
های های hāi hāi	
وائی وائی wāi wāi	
ارمان armān	Mercy.
armān	Bravo.
امان amān	
شتابش shābāsh	Bravo.

PART II.

PROSE COMPOSITION.

Section 12.

This section of Part II contains sixty short English into Pushtu and Pushtu into English Exercises with Vocabularies, beginning with simple sentences and working upto the standard required for the Higher Standard Examination. The beginner who is taking the Lower Standard Examination is advised to learn the words first and do one or two exercises a day.

VOCABULARY I.

څوک	<i>sōk</i>	Who.
نوم	<i>nūm</i>	Name.
سوي	<i>saray</i>	A man.
پشنه	<i>khaza</i>	Woman or wife.
هلك	<i>halak</i>	Boy.
جني	<i>jinai</i>	Girl.
ڙوي	<i>zōi</i>	Son.
لور	<i>lūr</i>	Daughter.
ورو	<i>vrōr</i>	Brother.
خور	<i>khōr</i>	Sister.
چرته	<i>charta</i>	Where ?
دلته	<i>dalta</i>	Here.
هلهنه	<i>halta</i>	There.

کور <i>kōr</i>	Home, House.
کلی <i>kalay</i>	Village.
خو یا خوړه <i>sō</i> or <i>sōmra</i>	How many or how much.
خو ډړه لري <i>sōmra laré</i>	How far.
لري <i>laré</i>	Far.
نیز دی <i>nizdē</i>	Near.
چاونرۍ <i>chāwnrai</i>	Station or Cantonment
نو کر <i>naukar</i>	Servant.
نو کری <i>naukari</i>	Service.
دشمن <i>dushman</i> یا دښمن <i>dukhman</i>	Enemy.
دوست <i>dōst</i>	Friend.
چوتی <i>chuti</i>	Leave.
ولی <i>walé</i>	Why ?
حاضر <i>hāzér</i>	Present.
غیر حاضر <i>ghair hāzér</i>	Absent.
ذن <i>nan</i>	To day.
پرۇن <i>parūn</i>	Yesterday.
صبا یا صباله <i>sabā</i> or <i>sabāla</i>	To-morrow.
بل صبا <i>bal sabā</i>	Day after to-morrow
بېگاه <i>bégah</i>	Last night.
بېگاله <i>bégāla</i>	To-night.
ماڼام <i>mākhām</i>	Evening or p. m.
سحر <i>sahar</i>	Morning or a. m.
غهړه <i>gharma</i>	Noon.
ذن سحر <i>nan sahar</i>	This morning.

NOTES:—(a) In Pushtu the 2nd person singular is normally used in address i. e., $\ddot{\omega} = tuh$ = thou, instead of $\omega \ddot{\omega} = tāso$ = you, and $\ddot{\alpha}\omega = stā$ = they, instead of $\omega \ddot{\alpha}\omega = stāso$ = your.

The 2nd person plural is occasionally used for extreme politeness.

(b) The order of the sentence in Pushtu is usually subject, object, verb.

EXERCISE 1.

1. Who are you ? 2. What is your name ?
3. Who is that man ? 4. Where is your house ? 5. How far is it from the Cantonment ? 6. I am his servant. 7. My name is Ahmad. 8. He is my friend. 9. What is his name ? 10. How many men are on leave ? 11. Why were you absent ? 12. What time is it ?

EXERCISE 2.

1. دا سارۍ خوک دي $= dā saray sōk day ?$
2. دا هغه نوم خه دي $= da haghuh nūm suh day ?$
3. کورونه ئى چرتە دي $= kōrūna yé charta di ?$
4. ستاسو کورونه خو ھر لرى دي $= stāso kōrūna sōmra laré di ?$
5. چاونپى خومرە لرى ده $= chāwñrāi sōmra laré dah ?$
6. چا نوکرئى naukar yé ?
7. ذما نوکر نه ئى $= tuh zamā naukar nuh yé.$

8. خوړه سړی غیر حاضر دی = *sōmra sari ghair hāzér di?* 9. پون زه حاضرنه و م = *prūn zuh hāzér nuh wam.* 10. هغه ستا دوست دی کنه = *hagha stā dōst day kuh na?* 11. صاحب په چوتهي باند دی = *sāhib puh chūtai bāndé day.* 12. وخت وه = *suh wakht woh?*

VOCABULARY II.

Common salutations and expressions used by Pathans.

Q. ستوي مهشی *staray muh shé?* May you not get tired ?

A. خوار مهشی يا *khwār muh shé?*

or { May you not be-

نئ ستوي مهشی *tuh staray muh shé?* } come poor !

Q. په خير راغلي *puh khér rāghlé?*

You are welcome ?

A. په خير اوسي *puh khér osé* May you live happily ! (or in peace)

Q. هر کله راشه يا *har kala rāsha?* } You are always

or { راشه هر کله *rāsha har kala?* } welcome ?

A. هر کله اوسي *har kala osé* May you live for ever !

Q. بنه چاري *kha chāré?* Good luck to you ?

A. چار د بنه شه *chār dé kha sha* May your luck be good !

Q. په بنه د بنه *puh makha dé kha?*

Good bye ?

A.	آمین تا سره <i>āmin tā sara</i>	Same to you. (<i>amin</i> = so be it).
A.	خداي د مل شه <i>khudāi dé mal sha</i>	May God be with you.
A.	خداي د وبخښه <i>khudāi dé wo bakha</i>	May God forgive you.
Q.	خداي ته سپارلي ئي <i>khudāi ta spā- ralay yé ?</i>	You are entrusted to God ?
A.	خداي د اباد لر <i>khudāi dé abād lara</i>	May God keep you prosperous.
Q.	څه حال دی <i>suh hāl day ?</i>	How are you ?
A.	په حال دی د خداي فضل دی <i>khuh hāl day da khudāi fazal day</i>	I am all right by the grace of God.
	حال <i>hāl</i>	Condition.
	جور <i>jōr</i>	Well.
	ناجوړ <i>nā jōr</i>	Ill.
	چک جوړ <i>jak jōr</i>	Quite well. (چک = <i>jak</i> is only used with جوړ = <i>jōr</i>)
	تکڑ <i>takra</i>	Strong.
	خوشحال <i>khushhāl</i>	Happy.
	خندھ <i>sunga</i>	How.
	فصل <i>fazal</i>	Grop.
	فصلونه <i>faslūna</i>	Crops,
	غم <i>ghanam</i>	Wheat.
	جوړ <i>jowār</i>	Maize.
	اورېشى <i>orbashé</i>	Barley.
	پنډ <i>punba</i>	Cotton.

شوتل	<i>shautal</i>	Clover.
شولی	<i>sholé</i>	Rice (Crop).
نری جوار	<i>nari jowār</i>	Charri, cattle fodder.
کال	<i>kāl</i>	Year.
میاشت	<i>miāshīt</i>	Month, Moon.
جمعه	<i>juma</i>	Week or Friday.
سبر کال	<i>sagkāl</i>	This year.
پروسکال	<i>parōsakāl</i>	Last year.
oram کال	<i>oram kāl</i>	Year before last.
محبی کال	<i>makhé kāl</i>	Next year.
دولت	<i>daulat</i>	Wealth.
دولت مند	<i>daulatmand</i>	Wealthy.
غريب	<i>gharib</i>	Poor.
په	<i>khuh</i>	Good.
خراب	<i>hharāp</i>	Bad.
ملک	<i>malak</i>	Head man.
خان	<i>khan</i>	Chief.
فوج	<i>fauz</i>	Troop, Army.
پلتان	<i>paltan</i>	Regiment.
رسالہ	<i>risāla</i>	Cavalry.
حوالدار	<i>havāldār</i>	Sergeant (infantry)
دفعدار	<i>dafēdār</i>	Sergeant (Cavalry).
سپاهی	<i>spāhi</i>	Soldier.
لیس	<i>lais</i>	Corporal.
لیس نائک	<i>lais naik</i>	Lance Corporal.

EXERCISE 3

1. May you not get tired, Malak Sahib !
2. How are you ? (lit, what condition is)
3. Are you well ? 4. Yes, I am quite well.
5. Are you strong ? 6. Yes, I am strong.
7. Are you happy ? 8. Yes, I am happy.
9. Who is the Khan of this village ? 10. Is he a wealthy man ? 11. What is the name of this village ? 12. The name of this village is Mardan. 13. Are there any troops in Mardan ? 14. Yes, there are two Infantry and three Cavalry Regiments there.

NOTE :—The inflected form of دا = *dā* This is :— دی = *dé* as :—

د دی کلی *da dé kali* Of this village.
د دی کلی نہ *luh dé kali na* From this village.

VOCABULARY III.

ذکر <i>zaka</i>	Therefore.
ذکر چہ <i>zaka chi</i>	Because.
خو - مگر <i>kho, magar,</i>	
لیکن - ولی <i>lekan, walé</i>	But.
باران <i>bārān</i>	Rain.
لہجہ <i>lag</i>	Little.
بڑے <i>dér</i>	Very, many, much, plenty.

مُلک یا وطن *mulk* or *watan* Country.

پھر	<i>khahar</i>	City.
قطع	<i>qahat</i>	Famine.
خلق	<i>khalq</i>	People.
تول	<i>tōl</i>	All.
دواڑہ	<i>dwāra</i>	Both.
معلوم	<i>mālūm</i>	Known.
ماتد یا راتد	<i>mā ta</i> or <i>rā ta</i>	
معلوم دی	<i>mālūm day</i>	I know it.
سور	<i>sōr</i>	Rider, Horseman.
عهده	<i>uhda</i>	Rank.
عهده دار	<i>uhda dār</i>	Non-Commissioned Officer.
په کښ	<i>pha kē</i>	In it.
مزدوږي	<i>mazdūri</i>	Labour, work, wages.
تدنک	<i>tang</i>	Oppressed, worried.
اوں	<i>oss</i>	Now.
ئه	<i>kuh</i>	If or or
خایي	<i>zāi</i>	Place.
کله	<i>kala</i>	When ?
کله کله	<i>kala kala</i>	Sometimes.

EXERCISE 4.

۱ د فصلونو د خه حاز دی؟ ۲ سبر کال فصلونه بند نه
دی - خلکه چد بازان لبڑه ۳ کله کله په باړه کښ اوږد وي او کله
نه وي ۴ ته عهده داري که سپاهي؟ زه د رسالې سوزیم

۵ دَدَمِيْ كَلَمِيْ نُوْم در ته عَلَمَ دَمِيْ؟ ۶ تَول فُوش اوْس پَه
چَارُونِيْ كَبِيس دَمِيْ ۷ تَهْ پَهْ نُوكِرِيْ كَبِيس خُوشَحَال مَيْ كَهْ نَه
۸ دَكَلَو خَلَق دَوَاتَهَنَه وَهِيْ ۹ بَارَنُو نَه لَبَرْ وَهِنَه پَهْ وَطَن
كَبِيس قَحْط دَمِيْ ۱۰ سَتَا پَهْ پَلَقَن كَبِيس خُوَعَرَه سِيَاهِيَان دَمِيْ
۱۱ دَهَغَه دَوَارَه نُوكِرِيْ پَهْ نُوكِرِيْ كَبِيس تَدَنَك دَمِيْ ۱۲ دَهَغَه
خَامِيْ نُوم وَزَهَه عَلَمَ دَهَه دَمِيْ ۱۳ پَيَوسَكَال دَغَلَمَوْا وَجَرَازَو فَصَلَوْنَه
خَرَاب وَهِيْ ۱۴ چَارُونِيْ لَوِيهَه دَهَه خَرَاب پَهْ كَبِيس هَرَدَوْهِيْ لَبَرَه وَهِيْ -
دَخَان خَلُور خَامِن پَهْ پَهْ فُوش كَبِيس دَمِيْ -

1: See syntax rule No. 23.

2. Learn the numerals on Page 41.

VOCABULARY IV.

دَ چَا	<i>da chā</i>	Whose?
كتَاب	<i>kitāb</i>	Book.
دا	<i>dā</i>	This or these.
كتَاب چَه	<i>kitab chi</i>	The book which.
مِيز	<i>méz</i>	Table.
گُرسَيِي	<i>kursai</i>	Chair.
صاحب چَه	<i>sāhīb chi</i>	The sahib who.
جَرَنِيل صاحب	<i>jarnail sāhib</i>	General.
د-پَهْ مِيلَنْخَ كَبِيس	<i>da-puh mianz kē</i>	Between, through.
هَلَك چَانُوم يَهِي	<i>halak chi nūm yé</i>	The boy whose name.
تَبُور	<i>tarbūr</i>	Cousin.
تُهْه	<i>truh</i>	Uncle.
لَارِ چَه	<i>lār chi</i>	The road which.

خی	<i>zee</i>	Goes.
گرم	<i>garam</i>	Hot, warm.
گرمی	<i>garmi</i>	Heat.
یخ	<i>yakh</i>	Cold. (adj.)
یخنی	<i>yakhni</i>	Cold (noun.)
اردمی	<i>oray</i>	Summer.
منی	<i>manay</i>	Autumn.
ژمی	<i>jhamay</i>	Winter.
سپرلی	<i>sparlay</i>	Spring.
موسم	<i>mōsam</i>	Season.
سیند	<i>sind</i>	River.
خوار	<i>khwar</i>	Ravine.
غاؤه	<i>ghāra</i>	Bank (river)
بیرئی	<i>bérai</i>	Boat.
مانرگی	<i>mānrgay</i>	Boat man.
ښکار	<i>khkār</i>	Shooting, Hunting
کب	<i>kab</i>	Fish.
کبان	<i>kabān</i>	Fish (plural.)
یا	<i>yā</i>	or
دا کبانو ښکار	<i>da kabāno khkār</i>	Fishing.
چغتی	<i>chaghaté</i> Snipe	(Sing. چغته <i>chaghata</i>)
هیلهی	<i>hilai</i> Duck	(Sing. هیلهی <i>hilai</i>)
بطی	<i>baté</i> Geese	(Sing. بطہ <i>bata</i>)
تنزی	<i>tanzari</i> Partridges	(Sing. تنزی <i>tanzary</i>)
زرکی	<i>zarké</i> Chikor	(Sing. جرکہ <i>zarka</i>)
مزی	<i>marzé</i> Quails	(Sing. موز <i>maraz</i>)

or said them. One to another
and said them. One to another
to one Day.

Exercise 5.

1. Have you a book? 2. Yes I have a book. 3. Well I have got a book & Wayne borrowed it. 4. It is not my book. 5. The books I borrowed on the table are not mine.
6. The wife who was born the morning
of the General's birthday. 7. The country between Pennsylvania and Kentucky had bad. 8.
The big wave came to Philadelphia on March
the 10. 9. The bad weather over the 10. March
is not a good one. 10. I like Kentucky but
my brother does not like it. 11. Why don't
you like Kentucky. 12. The land is poor in
winter or 14. There is little water in the country
so there is little water in the country.

15. What is the reason of the winter?
Look up what is the 16. 17. Why is there no rain
in summer? Make out the sentence. 18.
The 19. is 20. 21. 22. He will 23. 24.
Borrow = borrow or lend the money. 25. The
26.

VOCABULARY V.

go home

Takes

no place

Pye

تيلى	<i>tilay</i>	Match.
م	<i>hum</i>	Also.
خايدسته	<i>khāista</i>	Beautiful or handsome
بدرنگ	<i>badrang</i>	Ugly.
هوبیار	<i>hukhyār</i>	Clever.
كم عقل	<i>kam aqal</i>	Foolish.
وارکي يا	<i>warūkay</i> or	} Small.
وزکوتى	<i>warkōtay</i>	
لوي	<i>loi</i>	Big or Large.
هسپتال	<i>haspatal</i>	Hospital.
په خوازمانه کښ	<i>juh khwāz zamāna kē</i>	Formerly.
جده	<i>jaba</i>	Marsh.
چينه	<i>china</i>	Spring (of water).
توبك	<i>tōpak</i>	Rifle.
کونېز توبك	<i>kūniz tōpak</i>	Snider Rifle.
گورئيز توبك	<i>gōraiz tōpak</i>	A Martini Henry Rifle.
اوہ لزى توبك	<i>owuh dazay tōpak</i>	Lee Metford Rifle.
دارې وال توبك	<i>darēwāl tōpak</i>	Pass-made Rifle.
بندرسي توبك	<i>bandari tōpak</i>	Persian Gulf made Rifle.
چقمهقى توبك	<i>chaqmaṭi tōpak</i>	A flint lock gun.
باتيداز توبك	<i>bātidar tōpak</i>	A match lock gun.
دا چو توبك	<i>da charo tōpak</i>	} A Shot gun.
charidār tōpak.	or	
چوي داز توبك	or	
خکاري توبك		

چري	<i>charé</i>	Shots.
گولئ	<i>gōlai</i>	Bullet.
داره	<i>dārū</i>	Gun Powder or Medicine.
اوس اوس	<i>oss oss</i>	Presently, Recently.
او سنى	<i>osanay</i>	Recent.
كارتوس	<i>kārtūs</i>	Cartridge.
گپه	<i>gata</i>	Packet of 10 Cartridges.
نېنه	<i>nakha</i>	Mark.
رېڭ	<i>rang</i>	Colour.
سېين	<i>spin</i>	White.

EXERCISE 6.

۱ تا سخه تماکو شته؟ ۲ ما سخه تماکو نشته او تىلىع شته
 ۳ هەعە سخه خلوركتابونه دى عەنم بىئەنە دىي ۴ تا سخه خومره
 روپىي دىي - خما ترە سخه دىير دولت وۇھ ۵ خما يو ورور دىي هەغە
 ھم پەھسىتىال كېپس دىي ۶ ستا خومره خامن دىي؟ ۷ خما
 يو اس دىي چە رېڭ يى سېين دىي ۸ خما دَ ورور پەپەنھەر
 كېپس پىنځە كورونە وۇھ ۹ خما يو لاس دىي ۱۰ دا جىڭى دَ
 ھلەك خورنە ۱۱ ھغۇى دوازە خائىستە دىي ۱۲ دَ ھغۇى
 پىلار بىئە سۈى وۇھ او د ھغۇى مۇر ھوبىيارە بىنځە وۇھ ۱۳ پە خوا
 زمانە كېپس پە دىي وطن كېپس بىنكار وۇھ مەگر اوس نېشته ۱۴ ۋەمۇزىر
 كلى تە نېزدى جىھە شته خو ما سخه دَ بىنكار تۆپىك نشته

VOCABULARY VI.

خوکىيدا	<i>saukidār</i>	Watchman. Chaukidar.
---------	-----------------	-------------------------

خوکۍ <i>saukai</i>	Post.
جماعت <i>jumait</i>	Mosque.
حجره <i>hūjra</i>	Guest house.
میلما <i>mélma</i>	Guest.
میلما نه <i>mélmānuh</i>	Guests.
غريب <i>gharib</i>	Poor.
دولتمند <i>daulatmand</i>	Rich.
دـ طرف ته <i>da-taraf ta</i>	Towards.
طرفـ خواـ پوهـ پلو <i>taraf, khwā,</i> <i>dada, palau</i>	Side or direction.
نور پريواته يا قبله <i>nwar prēwātuh</i> or <i>qablā</i>	West.
قبله <i>qabla</i>	Polite word for west
نور خاته <i>nwar khātuh</i>	East.
سُهيل <i>suhail</i>	South.
قطب <i>qutab</i>	North.
لاس <i>lās</i>	Hand.
بنې لاس <i>khay lās</i>	Right hand.
گس لاس يا <i>gas lās</i> or کينر لاس <i>kinr lās</i>	} Left hand.
غر <i>ghar</i>	Hill.
أوچت <i>ūchat</i>	High.
مندرۍ <i>mandray</i>	Short.
زور <i>zōr</i>	Old (Thing or person.
سپین ګيرى <i>spin giray</i>	Old, grey bearded man.

نَا سْتَ	<i>nāst</i>	Sitting	Take the Verb "to be."
وَلَارُ	<i>walār</i>	Standing	
وَدْهُ	<i>ūduh</i>	Sleeping	
مَلَاسْتَ	<i>mlāst</i>	Lying	

EXERCISE 7.

1. This man's house is in the city.
2. This boy's father was my servant.
3. These girls' mother was in the house.
4. When I was in Kohat I had two chaukidars.
5. When I was at home (in the house) my horse was not ill.
6. The khan's house is this side of the Mosque.
7. The guest house is beyond the Malak's house.
8. My uncle had much wealth, but now he is poor.
9. What is your father's name ?.
10. There are many hills towards the west of Peshawar.
11. That is the Afridis' country.
12. Where is your Regiment ?
13. What is your Colonel's name ?
14. The old man was sitting on the chair.

VOCABULARY VII.

خَاوِند	<i>khāwand</i>	Owner.
مَالِيَه	<i>mālia</i>	Land Tax.
آبِيَازَه	<i>abiāna</i>	Water Tax.
مَحْصُول	<i>mahsool</i>	Tax on property.
زمَكَه	<i>zmaka</i>	Land or ground.
أَوْيِ زَمَكَه	<i>āvi zmaka</i>	Irrigated land.

لله زمکه	<i>lalma zmaka</i>	Unirrigated land.
سا دین	<i>sādin</i>	Ploughed land.
و تره	<i>watrah</i>	Land ready for sowing.
شاره زمکه	<i>shāra zmaka</i>	Barren land.
ویجاوه زمکه	<i>wijāra zmaka</i>	Waste land.
شولگره	<i>shōlgara</i>	Rice land.
د ازغۇ تار	<i>da azgho tār</i>	Barbed wire.
تار	<i>tār</i>	Wire, telegram, thread.
خینى خینى	<i>ziné ziné</i>	Some.
نہ نہ	<i>na-na</i>	Neither-nor.
ژوندى	<i>jhwanday</i>	Alive.
گینته	<i>gainta</i>	An hour.
پس	<i>phas</i>	After (time.)
پسى	<i>phasé</i>	After (person.) or business)
روان	<i>rawān</i>	Going on. (in the act of going.)
دروازه	<i>darwāza</i>	Gate.
در	<i>war</i>	Door.

EXERCISE 8.

۱ دَ دَ کور خاوند خوک دَ ۲ د هغه ملک فوم خه دَ
 ۳ مالیده بَی خوصه دَ ۴ کله چه زه په دفتر کښ ۵ زم نو نوکرم با هر
 ناست وَه ۶ ستا پلاز ژوندى دَ ۷ ته کله هلتنه وَه ۸ دوه گینته
 پس زه به په دفتر کښ ۹ له چاونويه نه گهر چاپره د ازغۇ تار
 دَ ۱۰ يه سوئ خان پسى روان دَ ۱۱ قبلى طرف ته دَ

لویه دروازه ده ۱۰ اوس خمۇزبر پەپلەن كېنىش دوه كر نىلالان دى ۱۱
د اپرىدو مىلەك تۈل غرونە غرونە دى ۱۲ خىيلى خىيلى پە كېنىش
دېر هوپىيار دى ۱۳ پە دى كلى كېنىش نە حُجّىرە شتە نە جۇماعت
۱۴ زىكە يى تۈلە اوى دە—

SHORT SENTENCES
AND
VOCABULARY VIII.

پوه شوى <i>pōh shwé</i>	Did you understand?
ھوزە پوه شم <i>ho zuh pōh shwam</i>	Yes I understood.
پو ھىدىرى <i>pōhégé</i>	Do you understand?
ھوزە پو ھەدىرىم <i>ho zuh pōhégam</i>	Yes I understand.
بىا و وايد <i>biā wo wāya</i>	Say it again.
vro vro wo wāya	Say it slowly.
زە خېرىنە يەم <i>zuh hhabar nuh yam</i>	I don't know.
دا رېھتىيا خەۋەدە <i>dā rikhtiā khabara dah</i>	This is true.
دېرە خەددە <i>déra kha dah</i>	That is all right.
ھوبىيار <i>hukhyār</i>	Intelligent.
سەر گار <i>sarkār</i>	Government.
سەر گازى <i>sarkāri</i>	Belongs to Govt. (Adj.)
قلالا <i>qalā</i>	Fort.
تعليم <i>talim</i>	Education.

تعلیم يا فته	<i>talim yāfta</i>	Educated.
بې تعلیم	<i>be talim</i>	Uneducated.
رزنځت	<i>rangūt</i>	Recruit.
کمزوری	<i>kamzōray</i>	Weak.
نوی	<i>naway</i>	New.
خټه	<i>khata</i>	Mud or muddy.
ګران	<i>garān</i>	Dear or difficult.
اسان	<i>asān</i>	Easy.
ارزان	<i>arzān</i>	Cheap.
ژبه	<i>jhuba</i>	Tongue or Language.
اوردي	<i>urdi</i>	Uniform.
خیرن	<i>khiran</i>	Dirty.
پاک	<i>pāk</i>	Clean.
رنډی اوډه	<i>ranré obuh</i>	Clear water.
خړی اوډه	<i>kharé obuh</i>	Dirty water.
بندوبست	<i>bāndubast</i>	Arrangement.
عمر	<i>umar</i>	Age.
ژور	<i>jhawar</i>	Deep.
پایاؤ	<i>pāyāw</i>	Shallow.
گناه يا قصر	<i>gunāh</i> or <i>qasūr</i>	Fault.
غُزان	<i>ghuzān</i>	Walnuts. (غُ ghuz S.)
بادام	<i>bādām</i>	Almonds. (S. and P.)
خټکي	<i>khatakay</i>	Melon.
ایندوانه	<i>indwāna</i>	Water Melon.
کیله	<i>kéla</i>	Banana.
سمتر	<i>samtara</i>	Sweet Orange

لَهْنَهْ دَكْ	<i>luh-na dak</i>	Full of.
بِيَشَكَهْ	<i>béshaka</i>	Certainly.
گُنْدِ يَا شَایْدِ	<i>gundé or shāyad</i>	Perhaps.
کَارْ	<i>kār</i>	Work.
ذَمَهْ	<i>zema</i>	Responsibility.
ذَمَهْ وَارْ	<i>zema wār</i>	Responsible.
مَشَرْ	<i>mashar</i>	Older.
کَشَرْ	<i>kashar</i>	Younger.
پِنْسَنْ	<i>fensan</i>	Pension.
دَسْتُورْ	<i>dastūr</i>	Custom.
مَغْرُورْ	<i>maghrūr</i>	Proud.
پِتَكَيْ	<i>patkay</i>	Turban.
تَوْبَيْ	<i>topai</i>	Topi.
کُورْتَهْ	<i>kōrtā</i>	Shirt.
پِرْ تُوْزْ	<i>partūg</i>	Trousers.
پِنْزَرْ	<i>fanré</i>	Shoes (F. P.).
خَلَلَى	<i>safrai</i>	Grass sandals.
کِيرَى	<i>kérai</i>	Leather sandals.
خَادَرْ	<i>sādar</i>	Sheet.
سِينَهْ	<i>sina</i>	Chest.
پُورَهْ	<i>pūra</i>	Complete or up to the standard.
رَنْدَهْ	<i>rūnd</i>	Blind.
گُدْ	<i>gud</i>	Lame.
گُونْدَكْ	<i>gūng</i>	Dumb.
کُونْرَهْ	<i>kūnr</i>	Deaf.
حَمْلَهْ	<i>hamla</i>	An attack.

نہ خبرہ نہ دی nuh dah	<i>kha khabara</i>	It is not a good thing.
خبرہ خبارہ	<i>khabara</i>	Word, speech, matter.

EXERCISE 9.

1. She is an intelligent woman.
2. Is he your son ?
3. It is a big station.
4. That is the Afridis' Fort and not a Government Post
5. Is it true ?
6. How many educated soldiers are there in your Regiment ?
7. He is ill today.
8. All these recruits are weak.
9. Owing to the rain all the roads are very muddy.
10. Pushtu is not a difficult language.
11. Your uniform is dirty.
12. Whose arrangement is this ?
13. How old are you (what is your age) ?
14. How deep is this river ?
15. Whose fault is this ?
16. How many years' service have you (Thou of how many years servant art) ?.

VOCABULARY IX.

درخ vrax	nima shpa	Day.
شپه shpa	شپه شپه nima shpa	Night.
شومہ قلارہ shūma qalāra	شومہ قلارہ qalāra qalāri	Midnight.
بادشاہ bādshāh	Still night.	Quiet.
لاج lag	bādshāh	King.
		Little.

باغ	<i>bāgh</i>	Garden.
سیوه	<i>mēwa</i>	Fruit.
ازار	<i>anār</i>	Pomegranates (M.S. & Plu.)
سیوان	<i>séwān</i>	Apples (Sing. سیو séw).
ازگور	<i>angūr</i>	Grapes (M. Plu.)
شلتا لان	<i>shaltālān</i>	Peaches (M.P.) (Sing. شلتالو shaltālū)
ناک یا فاشپاتایی	<i>nāk</i> or <i>nāshpātai</i>	Pears.
نارنجان	<i>nāranjān</i>	Oranges. (<i>nāranj</i> S.)
بیهی	<i>behai</i>	Quinces. (F.S. & P.)
پُرہ	<i>pūra</i>	Complete.
خبری	<i>khabaré</i>	Conversation (F.P.)
خبر	<i>khabar</i>	Message or news.
ترکاری	<i>tarkāri</i>	Vegetables.
تیپر	<i>taipar</i>	Turnips.
مولی	<i>mūlai</i>	Radish.
گازاری	<i>gāzare</i>	Carrots.
مثر	<i>matar</i>	Peas.
الو ٹان	<i>alūgān</i>	Potatoes. (M. P.)
سامن	<i>sāg</i>	Spinach.
زور دن باران	<i>zōrawar bārān</i>	Heavy rain.

EXERCISE 10.

یوہ وزخ چہ زہ پہ دفتر کہیں دم نو زور دن باران وہ ۲ پہ
ہندوستان کہیں یو بادشاہ وہ چہ نوم بی اکبر وہ ۳ زہ پہ پینتو پوہیدرم
مہر ابر ذبر ۴ خمانہ کرنہ پینتو نہ پوہیدرمی ۵ هغہ د ونی لاند
پہ کیت علاست دی ۶ باغ د میلو لہ ونونہ یک دی ۷ لشکہ داستاکار

دې ته ذمه واريبي ۸ خما مشر ورور په رساله کښن جمعداروہ همگر
 اوں په پنسن بازد دې ۹ دا د دی ملک دستور دې ۱۰ سنا
 پنهکۍ ولې خپن دې ۱۱ د دی زنټوټ سینه پوره نه ده ۱۲ خو
 ډوند نه دې دغه دوه بکړ دې او دا دری کمزوري دې ۱۳ سیند ژور
 نه دې ۱۴ په دی حمله کښن یوه رساله او دری پلټن دې
 ۱۵ که دا دهجه قصۇروي نو بنه خبره نه ده.—

VOCABULARY X.

له دی خای نه	<i>luh dé zāi na</i>	From here. Place.
خومره مده لېږدي	<i>sōmra mūda</i> <i>kégee</i>	How long ago.
خومره مده پس	<i>sōmra mūda</i> <i>pas</i>	How long after.
خومره مده راسي	<i>sōmra mūda</i> <i>rāsé</i>	Since how long.
چوهي	<i>chūti</i>	Leave.
پلن	<i>plan</i>	Broad.
اوړد	<i>ūgad</i>	Long.
مورچه	<i>mōrcha</i>	Trench.
پټي	<i>pataj</i>	Field.
سوز	<i>sūr</i>	Red.
شين	<i>shin</i>	Green.
تور	<i>tōr</i>	Black.
زېړ	<i>ziar</i>	Yellow.
آبی	<i>ābi</i>	Blue.
دا نه	<i>danana</i>	Inside.

باهر	<i>bāhar</i>	Outside.
خپل	<i>khpal</i>	Own, relative.
خپلوان	<i>khpalwān</i>	Relations.
کرائیے	<i>karāyeé</i>	Rent, hire.
خومره لوی	<i>somra loi?</i>	How big ?

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES I.

Is there anyone there ?	<i>sōk sh̄ta?</i>
Who are you ?	<i>tuh sōk yé?</i>
What is your name ?	<i>stā nūm suh day?</i>
What is your father's name ?	<i>da plār nūm dé suh day?</i>
Where is your houe ?	<i>kōr dé charta day?</i>
How far is it from here ?	<i>luh dé zāi na sōmra laré day?</i>
Is that your village ?	<i>dagha stā kallay day?</i>
How wide is the trench ?	<i>mōrcha sōmra plana dah?</i>
How deep is the river ?	<i>sind sōmra jhawar day?</i>
Whose fields are these ?	<i>dā da chā pati dee?</i>
Where is my gun ?	<i>tōpāk mé charta day?</i>
This colour is red	<i>dā sūr rang day.</i>
Is my servant inside ?	<i>zamā naukar danana day?</i>
Is he a relation of yours ?	<i>hagha dé khpal day?</i>
Are you the owner of this house ?	<i>tuh da dé kōr khāwand yé?</i>
What is the rent of this house ?	<i>dā dé kōr karāyee sōmra dah?</i>

How big is your house ? *stā kōr sōmra loi day* ?
 I don't know who is *zuh khabar nuh yam*
 your servant. *chi stā naukar sōk day*.

VOCABULARY XI.

إسْتِيَّشْنِ	<i>istaishan</i>	Station.
مُورِ پلار	<i>mōr plār</i>	Parents.
مَرْ	<i>mar</i>	Dead.
زَوْنَدِيَ	<i>jhwanday</i>	Alive.
سُنْجَه	<i>sunga</i>	How.
سِيَاهِيَ تَوب	<i>sīāhi tōb.</i>	Soldiering.
فَوْخ	<i>fauz</i>	Troops, Army.
اَبَاد	<i>abād</i>	Populated, cultivated.
اَبَادِي	<i>abādi</i>	Population, cultivation.
کَافِنَاءِي	<i>kafnai</i>	Company.
پِښْتُون	<i>pukhtūn</i>	Pathan.
طلَب	<i>talab,</i>	
تَنْخَوَه	<i>tankhwāh</i>	Pay.
تَغْمَه	<i>taghma</i>	Medal.
لَنْدَه لَار	<i>landa lār</i>	Short road.
نَاجُورْتِيَا	<i>nājōrtiā</i>	Sickness.
چَرِي	<i>charé</i>	Ever.
ھِيچْرِي	<i>hicharé</i>	Never.

EXERCISE 11.

1. What is the name of your village ?
2. In what direction is it ?
3. How far is your village from the Railway Station ?
4. What

is the Railway fare ? 5. How many brothers have you ? 6. Are your parents alive ? 7. No, they are both dead. 8. How much land have you ? 9. How are the crops in your country ? 10. Do you like soldiering ? 11. Have you any relations in the Army ? 12. Is there a river near your village ? 13. What is the population of your village ? 14. Are you a private or N.C.O.? 15. How many Pathan companies are there in your Regiment ? 16. What Regiment are you in ? 17. Where is your Regiment ? 18. Who is the Officer Commanding of your Regiment ? 19. What is your pay ? 20. Have you a medal ? 21. Which is the shortest way ? 22. Whose horses are these ? 23. I don't like him.

VOCABULARY XII.

چرٹا	<i>charta</i>	Anywhere or where ?
سہ	<i>suh</i>	Any, some, what ?
قسم	<i>suh qisam</i>	What kind of ?
تادھ کوئی دی	<i>tā wāduh</i>	
	<i>karay day</i>	Are you married?
تپری	<i>tagay</i>	Thirsty.
تندہ	<i>tanda</i>	Thirst.
اوڑی	<i>ogay</i>	Hungry.
لوجڑا	<i>lwaga</i>	Hunger.
کم	<i>kum</i>	Which ?

کوم خایئی	<i>kum zāi</i>	Where, in which place?
په دی شپو درخو کښ	<i>pa dé shpō</i> <i>vrazo kē</i>	Now-a-days.
مُوندالۍ شې	<i>mūndalay</i> <i>shee</i>	Can be had, can be obtained, can be received.
بیعه	<i>baya</i>	Price
په کښ	<i>pa kē</i>	In it
چه په کښ	<i>chi pa</i> <i>kē'</i>	In which
لرگی	<i>largay</i>	Wood, stick
لرگی	<i>largin</i>	Wood (Plural)
سکاره	<i>skāruh</i>	Charcoal
د کانری	<i>da kānri</i>	خداي خدای
سکاره	<i>skāruh</i>	Coal
خشاف	<i>khashāk</i>	Firewood
کانری	<i>kānray</i>	Stone
		zangal
		راسی
		<i>lōi</i>
		<i>khudāi</i>
		<i>khabar</i>
		اکسر
		<i>qismat</i>
		(M. P.)
		Luck
د کانری	<i>da kānri</i>	Fate
غله	<i>ghala</i>	Grain
دومرا	<i>dōmra</i>	this much or as much so much thus, such.
		<i>dāsé</i>

EXERCISE 12.

۱ په کلی کښ د چېړه ناجور تیاده؟ ۲ ستاکلي ته نیزدی چېږد هنکار موندالۍ شې؟ ۳ خه قسم هنکار دی؟ ۴ تاواده کوي دی؟ ۵ د دی سکاره بیعه خه ده؟ ۶ خما اس تبری دی او به دی؟

کوم خایی دی ۷ په دی شپو ورخو کېنس په بازار کېنس خله قسم
عیوه موندای شی ۸ دلته غله ارزانه ده که نگرانه ۹ افغانستان
نډه وطن دی مډکر په کېنس یځنۍ دیزه وي ۱۰ دښهړ خلق
نډه دی ۱۱ سنهر ته نیز دی د لړګو یولوی خذل دی ۱۲
هغه لوی سوی دی ولی هونډیار نه دی ۱۳ پښتو اسانه ژډه
ده ۱۴ خومړه مډه راسی ته په فوځ کېنس یې ۱۵ عهده
داران ټول په دفتر کېنس دی ۱۶ ولی د نن رذک زیوی ۱۷
خدامی خبر چه ولی دلته ټر کاری دوصره ارزانه ده ۱۸ د دولتمند
سوی دوستان دیز وي ۱۹ زه غریب یم څکه دوست م نشته ۲۰
انټر د هونډیار سوی قسمت خراب وي —

VOCABULARY XIII.

راشه <i>rāsha</i>	Come !
لاړشه <i>lārsha</i>	Go !
کیده <i>kéna</i>	Sit !
څمله <i>samla</i>	Lie down !
(ته) د وايه <i>(ta) wō wāya</i>	Say, speak, tell !
راوره <i>rāwra</i>	Bring ! (inanimate)
اوله <i>rāwala</i>	Lead ! (animate)
جوسه <i>yausa</i>	Take away ! (animate)
بوזה <i>böza</i>	Lead away ! (animate)
وبله <i>wō bala</i>	Call !
ولیکه <i>wō lika</i>	Write !
ایسار شه <i>isār sha</i>	Wait !
لری کړه <i>laré kar</i>	Open !
پوری کړه <i>pōré kra</i>	Shut !

کېږدہ	<i>kégda</i>	Place, put !
کړ	<i>kra</i>	Do !
شہ	<i>sha</i>	Become, be !
راوغواړه	<i>rā wo ghwāra</i>	Send for ! (thing)
راویله	<i>rā wo bala</i>	Call for ! (person)
گوره	<i>gōrā</i>	Look !
مئ وېښو	<i>muh wikhawa</i>	Don't wake up !
بل	<i>bal</i>	Next or other.
نور	<i>nōr</i>	More, or others.
چٿائي	<i>chitai</i>	Letter.
خوراک	<i>khurāk</i>	Food.
دوسي	<i>dōdai</i>	Bread.
دفتر	<i>daftar</i>	Office or landed property.
سایئس	<i>sāis</i>	Syce.
کلف	<i>kalaf</i>	Club.
جواب	<i>jawāb</i>	An auswer.
موټر	<i>mōtar</i>	Motor.
بائیسکل	<i>bāisekal</i>	Bicycle.
لینډ	<i>lainr</i>	Lines.
بیرته	<i>biarta</i>	Back.
بیا	<i>biā</i>	Again.
د سکلو اوې	<i>da skalo obuh</i>	Drinking water.
کاغذ	<i>kāghaz</i>	Paper.
قلم	<i>qalam</i>	Pen.
مشوازه	<i>mashwānrai</i>	Ink pot.
سیاهه	<i>syāhi</i>	Ink.

اخبار akhbār	Newspaper.
سندستی samdasti	At once.
صاف sāf sāf	Distinctly.
ورو وزن vro vro	Slowly.
مرمت muramat	Repair.
سم یا نیغ sam or négh	Straight.
گل زیارتی gul ziarai	Target.
مهر بانی ده mehrabāni dah	Thank you.
دیرہ مهر بانی ده déra mehrabāni dah	Thank you very much.
لوگتی lūkūti	Little or just.

EXERCISE 13.

1. Come inside, sit on the chair and tell me some thing about your regiment.
2. Call my servant.
3. Tell him to come to the office.
4. Tell the syce to take my horse to the Club and wait for me there.
5. Shut the door.
6. Take this letter to the Adjutant and bring an answer.
7. Take the Sahib's motor to the lines.
8. Bring the bicycle back.
9. Tell my bearer to bring me some water.
10. Is this water fit to drink ?
11. Take these papers at once to the office and then tell the mali to bring water for this field.
12. Speak distinctly and slowly.
13. Send for the jemadar; Why is he not here ?
14. Take my boots for repair.

15. Look straight towards the target. 16. Don't wake me up before 9 o'clock. 17. Please write him another letter. 18. Just call the head man of this village. 19. Bring food for the dogs. 20. Is there any letter for me ?

NOTE :—Wheeled vehicles and irrigation water are treated as moveable objects and take the verbs “*biwal*” and “*rāwastal*”.

VOCABULARY XIV.

رکوہ، <i>rā kra</i>	Give me or give us.
وزکوہ، <i>war kra</i>	Give him, them, her it.
و لیدر، <i>wo lēgā</i> or واسٹوہ، <i>wāstawa</i>	} Send.
واچوہ، <i>wāchawa</i>	Put.
مَه ایسا زدیر، <i>muh isāréga</i>	Don't wait.
اسپہ، <i>aspa</i>	Mare.
میدان، <i>maidān</i>	Plain.
یو خوا بل خوا <i>yaw khwā bal hhwā</i>	Hither and thither.
مَه گورہ، <i>ma gōra</i>	Don't look.
لہ نہ اول یا <i>luh-na awal</i>	Before } in time.
لہ نہ در عبی، <i>luh na vrumbay</i>	
بالکل، <i>bilkul</i>	Quite, absolutely.
پنځۂ زدھی سچی، <i>pinzanimé bajé</i>	Halt past five.

پاؤ باند پنځه بجى	<i>pāw bāadé</i>	Quarter past five.
پاؤ کم پنځه بجى	<i>pāw kam</i>	Quarter to five.
لس ملېت باند	<i>las mélata bāndé</i>	10 minutes past.
لس ملېت کم	<i>las mélata kam</i>	10 minutes to.
درُوند	<i>drūnd</i>	Heavy.
سپک	<i>sphak</i>	Light.

NOTE :- For خ& دی = *suh di*, look up Syntax rule No. 52. For دنه راشی يا راشه *warta wo wāya chi danana rāshee* or *rāsha* look up syntax rule No. 16.

EXERCISE 14.

- ۱ تول کتا بونه راړه او په میز باند ئی کیدرده ۲ یوه بله گرسيئ رلوړه او په برنه کنهش ئی واچوه ۳ تولو سپاهیا نو ته و وايه چه دنه راشی ۴ ورته و وايه چه زر جواب راړه ۵ نوکرانو ته و وايه چه په گرسو باند نه کیني ۶ مالي ته و وايه چه صبا خما د باغ د پاره او به رولي ۷ میز پوری دوه کرسی هم گیدرده ۸ خما مو تهر د لته راوله او بائیسکل م دور ته بوزه ۹ په پاؤ باند شپږ بجى را ته نوکرو زاوستوه ۱۰ دا چټۍ دفتر ته یو سه خو جواب د پاره مه ايسا رېړه ۱۱ تول اسونه او سپې ھسپتال ته بوزه ۱۲ عاته سه ګوره یو خوا بل خوا مه ګوزه ۱۳ له درېؤ بجړو نه اول راشد او ما ويښس کړه ۱۴ له دفتر نه یو بل داسې کتاب هم زاوړه ۱۵ همچو بانۍ وکړه دا خبره یېا وکړه ۱۶ دا او به د سکلود د پاره پېښې دی کله نه ۱۷ خیل کار وکړه نو دفتر ته راشه ۱۸

صلک ته سلام وز کوہ او وزته و ویه چه صاحب په حُجَّه کښ ناست
دی ۱۹ داخه دی او دغه خوک دی ۲۰ دی کلی مالید
درزه ده --

VOCABULARY XV.

اول	<i>awal</i>	First, at first.
بیشکه	<i>béshaka</i>	Certainly.
ما و ویل	<i>mā wo wayal</i>	I said spoke or told.
هیڅخ	<i>hiss</i>	Nothing (takes tense in negative.)
داسی	<i>dāsé</i>	So, such or thus.
خه	<i>suh</i>	Any thing.
خندم	<i>sanga</i>	How.
خپل	<i>khpal</i>	Own, (used for reflexive pro.)
جوار	<i>jowār</i>	Maize, Indian Corn.
تُخُم	<i>tukhūm</i>	Seed.
تا نېټ	<i>tānté</i>	Stalks.
مال	<i>māl</i>	Cattle, property.
حکم	<i>hukum</i>	Order.
گلدازګ سپی	<i>guldāng spay</i>	Bull dog.
شراب	<i>sharāf</i>	Wine.

EXERCIE 15.

1. I beat him, because he beat me first. 2. Certainly he beat me yesterday, but I said nothing. 3. You beat me yesterday and you are beating me again to day. 4. I struck the owner of the house because he had struck all my

dogs. 5. The dog is so ill that he does not eat food. 6. Will you drink any thing ?. 7. I will write a letter to his father, 8. Please write another letter for me. 9. How can I write ?. 10. Tell my servant to keep this dog in his house. 11. We have sown some maize, the grain is very good, but the stalks are so hard that the cattle will not eat them. 12. This man does not obey my orders. 13. We used to keep a bulldog in our house. 14. I wrote a letter to his Colonel at Cherat. 15. The dog bit the man therefore the man beat the dog. 16. I will also send him a message. 17. Can you call my servant ?. 18. I was so ill that I could not drink water. 19. This Darzi cannot sew well so call the Jemadar to arrange for a better one. 20. Don't drink wine.

VOCABULARY XVI.

واخہ	<i>wākhuh</i>	Grass.
خایی خائیدھی یا پتہ	<i>zāi zaigay or pata</i>	Address.
خاؤند	<i>khāwand</i>	Owner.
کلہ	<i>kala</i>	When.
کلہ کلہ	<i>kala kala</i>	Some times.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head.
پری یا رسی	<i>paray or rasai</i>	Rope.
ونا	<i>wana</i>	Tree.

رٽيئ	<i>rōtai</i>	Bread, food.
مڻه ورکوه	<i>muh warkawa</i>	Don't give him !
گندل	<i>gandal</i>	To sew, sewing.
خپل ڦان	<i>khpal zān</i>	Oneself.
په لیکلو کښ	<i>puh likalo kē</i>	In writing.
ز	<i>zar</i>	Soon.
ز ز	<i>zar zar</i>	Quickly.
پخپله	<i>pakhpala</i>	Myself, yourself, herself, itself etc.
ويل	<i>wayal</i>	To say, speak, tell.
مياشت	<i>miāsht</i>	Month, moon.
دَ دى مياشتني	<i>da dē miāshté</i>	On the 20th of this
په شلم تاريڪ	<i>puh shalam tārikh</i>	month.
ما جب	<i>mājeb</i>	Pay.
تپان	<i>tepān</i>	Lunch.
غرونه	<i>ghwakha</i>	Meat.
پر دى مال	<i>praday māl</i>	Others' property.
گناه	<i>gunāh</i>	Sin.
گنهاڻ	<i>gunahgār</i>	Sinner, guilty.
بى گناه	<i>bé gunah</i>	Not guilty.
موقه	<i>moqa</i>	Chance, spot, opportunity.
مو جو	<i>maujūd</i>	Present.
غل	<i>ghal</i>	Thief (مُل ghlūh Plu.)
ڦان	<i>zān</i>	self.

EXERCISE 16.

اسِم تا جوز دئي خده له وابنه خوزي او هه اوون سکني ۲۵

دی کاغذ بازد خپله نامه او د پلار نامه او خانی خائینگی و لیکه ۳ هغه
بنه نوکرنه وی چه د مالک خبره نه مدنی ۴ کله کله راته چتیعی
را لیبره ۵ اوس تیول فصلونه کولانی شوی دی ۶ ما په زایی بازد
س، خرئیلو په موقعه موجود نه و م خلکه راته معلومه نه نه چه چا
وهلی دی ۷ ما غل په پویی بازد ونی پوزی و ترلو او خپل نوکر تهم
زویل چه روتیعی او اویه مهه وزکوه ۸ کوت گندیل داسی اسان
کار نه دی هغه خپل خان لوی گندویی مهگردابنه خبره نه نه ۹
ما درته چتیعی لیکله چه ستا خبر راو رسیدلو ۱۰ که ما ورته چتیعی
لیکلی نه وی نو هغه به زه بللی نه و م ۱۱ ما ورته تار ولیدرلو او په کښم
و لیکل چه پلار د نا جوړ دی زر راشه ۱۲ هغه راته خبر راو لیدرلو
چه زه پخپله هم ناجوریم او کونیل صاحب په چوټیعی دی خلکه اوس
هیڅخ ویلی نه شم ۱۳ د دی میاشتی په شلم تاریخ معاورته یوه چتیعی
ولیکله ۱۴ که خوزی خوزه که نه خوزی ۱۵ خوزه ۱۶ هغه له
سر کار نه دوه سو روپیئی ماجب خوزی ۱۷ یېړه مهر بازی نه هیڅخ
نه خوزم خلکه چه ما اوس تپن خوږانی دی ۱۸ خیلنی خیلنی
هندوان بالکل غوبنې نه خوزی ۱۹ پر دی ممال خورل ګناه ده
دا وروکنی هلک ماله راکړه زه په خپل کور کښ ۲۰ یې ساتم
ما ورته ولیدل چه خما د کلی ممال تیول ناجور دی —

VOCABULARY XVII.

د-په میڅخ کښ *da-puh mianz kē* Through.

دیوال *déwāl* Wall.

غیر علاقه *ghair alāqa* Independent territory.

؛ عیت *rait* British territory, subject.

د اور گاوی	<i>da aur gāday</i>	Train.
کتل	<i>katal</i>	To look, examine.
گورم	<i>gōram</i>	I examine (present)
زخم یا پرہر	<i>zakhām or parhar</i>	Wound.
زخمی یا ژوبل	<i>zakhmi or jhōbal</i>	Wounded.
په وخت	<i>phūh wakht</i>	In time
اسمان غوزیږی	<i>asmān ghurégee</i>	It is thundering.
غالب ګمان	<i>ghālib gumān</i>	Probably.
	<i>day</i>	
باران دریدل	<i>bārān warēdal</i>	To rain.
داوره دریدل	<i>wāwra warēdal</i>	To snow.
داوره	<i>wāwra</i>	Snow, ice.
دارہ	<i>dāra</i>	Raid, Raiding party.
دارہ مار	<i>dāra mār</i>	Raider.
له ټولوند نیزدی	<i>luh tōlo na nizde</i>	The nearest.
تور	<i>tōr</i>	Black.
دوکان	<i>dukān</i>	Shop.
دوکاندار	<i>dukāndār</i>	Shop keeper.
زم	<i>zuh zam</i>	I go.
زم راخم	<i>znh rāzam</i>	I come
که ته لارشی	<i>kuh tuh lārshē</i>	If you go.
لارنکی	<i>lwārgay</i>	Landi Kotal.
جم	<i>jam</i>	Jamrud.

داسے <i>dāse</i>	Like this, so, such or thus.
هم پُه هنگہ شپہ <i>hum puh hagha shfā</i>	On the same night.
هم پُه هنگہ ورخ یا امروزہ <i>hum puh hagha vrāz or amrōza</i>	On the same day.
لکھکار <i>lakhkar</i>	Party of tribesmen.
گرزیدل <i>garzédal</i>	To walk or wander.
بیرتا <i>biarta</i>	Back.
پاراو <i>parāw</i>	Camp.
راسد یا راسن <i>rasad or rāsan</i>	Supplies, rations.
کلا چہ <i>kala chi</i>	When (Relative).
وختی <i>wakhti</i>	Early or earlier.
نا وختہ <i>nā wakhta</i>	Late.
کلیوال <i>kaliwāl</i>	Villagers (S & P).
(تہ) نقصان رسیدل <i>(tz) nuqṣān rasēdāl</i>	To suffer loss.
اوسنی <i>osanay</i>	Recent.
جانگ <i>jang</i>	War or battle.

EXERCISE 17.

- Where do you live ? I am not living in the village.
- I am living in Peshawar City, my brother lives in Kohat and after two months we shall live in Cherat.
- The water of the river flows through my garden.
- As we reached the wall of the village, the villagers fled towards the mosque.
- This boy can run

faster than this girl. 6. All the thieves fled towards independent territory. 7. The train arrives at the Station at 2-30 p. m. 8. Don't move, I am going to examine your wound. 9. If you had arrived earlier, you would have seen the king of this country. 10. It is thundering now, it will probably rain tonight. 11. As we saw the raiding party we ran to the nearest village. 12. In the recent war we have suffered a great loss. 13. If you go now you will reach Landi Kotal at 4 p.m. 15. Has your brother arrived from Lahore ? 16. Yes, he arrived before 5 a. m. 17. All my servants cannot live in a small house like this. 18. We arrived there the same night, but the lashkar had run away to the hills. 19. I ¹ must go to the office now. 20. When did your regiment arrive in this station ? 21. Has your Colonel arrived back from the camp ?

VOCABULARY XVIII.

خالی *khāli*

Empty, only,
Saturday.

پروت *prōt*

Lying.

هشک *hisōk*

Nobody (takes tense
in negative.)

NOTE:—1. For "must" or "should", see syntax rules Nos. 21 & 22.

کو خہ	<i>kūsa</i>	Street.
ونی	<i>winé</i>	Blood (Feminine plural.)
سرو د	<i>sara da</i>	With.
خُن داسی یا	<i>suh dāsé</i> or <i>dāsé</i>	So.
هر	<i>har</i>	Every.
وار په وار	<i>wār puh wār</i>	Turn by turn.
کسرت	<i>kasrat</i>	Bodily exercise.
فقیر	<i>faqir</i>	Beggar.
شپہ او درخ	<i>shīpa aw vraz</i>	Day and night.
شہزادہ	<i>shāhzāda</i>	Prince.
شہزادگی	<i>shāhzādgāi</i>	Princes.
خلاص	<i>khlās</i>	Free, finished.
اسمان پر کیرجی	<i>asmān farkégee</i>	It is lightning.
باران به وشی	<i>bārān ba wo shee</i>	It will rain (lit the rain will become.)
وخت په وخت	<i>wakht puh wakht</i>	Time to time.
پیادہ	<i>pyāda</i>	On foot.
خط	<i>khat</i>	Letter,
گیوہ یا خیوہ	<i>géda</i> or <i>khéta</i>	Stomach.
درو	<i>dard</i>	Pain,
خرب	<i>surb</i>	Fat.
اتوار	<i>itwār</i>	Sunday.
پیر یا گل	<i>fir</i>	Monday.
نهی	<i>nahé</i>	Tuesday.
چار شنبہ	<i>chārshanba</i>	Wednesday,

پاښندېه یا	<i>pānshanba</i>	Thursday.
د زیارت ورځ	<i>da ziārat vraz</i>	
جمعه	<i>jūma</i>	Friday.
خالی	<i>khāli</i>	Saturday.
د اتوار په	<i>da itwār pūh</i>	
vraz		On Sunday.
خوان	<i>zwān</i>	Youngman or soldier.
مورچه	<i>mōrcha</i>	Breastwork.

EXERCISE 18.

- ۱ نه هغه را ورسید او نه د هغه نوکر ۲ چه مُؤذن ور ورسیدو
 نوکلی خالی پروت وه تازل حلق تېښتیدلی وو ۳ نه زه په خپل
 و طن کښ اوسم او نه خما ورزز ۴ داسی جنګ وه چه د کلی
 په کو خوکسنه وینۍ بهیدای ۵ پولټیکل صاحب ته خبر ور کوه چه
 خما فو کر سره د سلو روپيو تېښتیدلی دی ۶ د هغه کور ته رسیدل
 خه داسی نسان کار نه وه ۷ چه و خو زیدابو نو زه پوه شوم چه
 ژوندی دی ۸ د کمان افسر صاحب حکم دی چه سپاهیان د هر
 سحر وار په وار د کثرت د پاره زغلی ۹ فقیر شپه او ورځ په دی غم
 کښن کویدلو چد پس لئه مانه به خما د خای مانک خوک ونی ۱۰
 یوه ورځ زه خپل نوکر سره و بندو بدلم ۱۱ نه زه رار رسیدلی نه ونی نو
 غل به تېښتیدلی نه وه ۱۲ اسمان غورېږي او پړکېږي باران به وشې
 ۱۳ چه پلاتني ته ور ورسیدوږي نو صوبیدار صاحب ته خما سلام ورځ
 ۱۴ چه خما چټئی در ورسیدوږي نو جواب اکړه ۱۵ ټوټ ماسټر
 صاحب ته و رايه چد وانډه او فور د خوراک خیزونه په وخت راوړسي
 ۱۶ زه پوه شوم چه په یوه ګينټه کښن پیاده رسیدلی نه شم
 ۱۷ پېډه عجیدائي ده ستا خط راته په تیدراه کښن را رسیدلی وه ۱۸

زه زغایدلی نه شم خلکه چه په گیوه کپس م درد دی ۱۹ د جیتن
 صاحب په حکم باند ټول خوانان خپلو خپلو موزچوته بیرته وتبنتیدل
 ۲۰ جمدادار صاحب بیر خوب دی خله سپاهیانو پسی نه شو رسیدلی

VOCABULARY XIX.

کېت <i>kat</i>	Bed.
دا هغه سوی دی <i>dā hagha saray day</i>	This is the man.
سپین <i>sfin</i>	White.
صندق <i>sunduq</i>	Box.
خیل <i>khayāl</i>	To show, direct.
قالین <i>qālin</i>	Rug.
دری <i>darai</i>	Carpet.
تر-پوری <i>tar-poré</i>	Till, upto.
دوزه <i>daura</i>	Tour.
چای <i>chāi</i>	Tea.
په یو ملیٹ کپس <i>þuh yaw melat kē</i>	In a minute.
س،شته دار <i>sarishtadar</i>	Reader (of the court)
کمره یا کوتہ <i>kamra or kōta</i>	Room.
داگی <i>dāgi</i>	Postman.
آئندہ د پاره <i>ainda da pāra</i>	In future.
د-په مخ کپس <i>da-pa makh kē</i>	In the presence of, infront of.
بیعا <i>baya</i>	Price.
مدام. تل. همیسته <i>mudām, tal, haméshā</i>	
خوک نه خوک <i>sōk na sōk</i>	Always.
خان سره <i>zān sarā</i>	Someone or other.
	With me, with him etc.

پکار دیج چه اصلی	<i>pakār di chi</i>	He must be a real
بېشْتُون وې	<i>asli pukhtūn wi</i>	Pathan.
اصلی پېشْتُون	<i>asli pukhtūn</i>	Real Pathan.
ضلع	<i>zela</i>	District.
کے ذات	<i>kam zāt</i>	Low class, menial.
اُستَکَار	<i>ustakār</i>	Village workman.
برنَدَه	<i>baranda</i>	Vranda.

EXERCISE I9.

1. Bring a bed and put it in the vranda.
2. This is the man who brings horses from Afghanistan.
3. I brought a letter from your Colonel.
4. Tell the syce to bring my white horse to the Club and wait for me if I am not there.
5. Where did you put my gun ? I put it under the box.
6. The servants used to bring our food from the city.
7. I will take you to the city and will show you all kinds of carpets.
8. Take away the dogs and don't bring them till the day after tomorrow as I shall be on tour.
9. Bring tea for four men who are coming in a minute.
10. Take my servant to the city and show him my reader's house.
11. ¹ He said his name was Ahmad and he said he was a good man.
12. Yesterday my father told me I was a good man.
13. He said his room was smaller than my office.
14. Tell the Postman to bring my letters to the office

in future 15. He brought 20 rupees and put them before the owner of the house saying that it was the price of his food. 16. He always brings someone or other with him. 17. How can I bring the head-man with me ? 18. All whom you bring in ² must be real Pathans of the Peshawar District. 19. Menials and the village workmen will not do. 20. Can you take my servant's son with you.?

VOCABULARY XX.

لہ نن تاریخ ذہ	<i>luh nan tārikh na</i>	From this day.
یو څل	<i>yaw zal</i>	Once.
دوه څل	<i>dwa zala</i>	Twice.
دری څل	<i>dré zalā</i>	Thrice.
داڅل	<i>dā zal</i>	This time.
وبل	<i>wayal</i>	To say, speak, tell.
ضروری	<i>zarūri</i>	Important, necessary, urgent.
ضروری ضروری	<i>zarūri zarūri</i>	Very important ones.
معمولی	<i>māmūlī</i>	Ordinary.
عرضی	<i>arzi</i>	Petition.
عرضی	<i>arzai</i>	Petitions.
درخواست	<i>darkhwāst</i>	Ordinary petition, request.

-
- NOTE :—1. Direct speech.
2. In syntax rule No. 22.

کچاری	<i>kacharai</i>	Court.
جمع کول	<i>jama kawal</i>	To collect.
غوندی	<i>khuh ghundé</i>	Somewhat good.
خرڅ د پاره	<i>khars da pāra</i>	For sale.
لډ بند نصیب	<i>luh bada nasiba</i>	Unfortunately.
لډ بند نصیب	<i>luh khuh nasiba</i>	Fortunately.
هړه درڅ	<i>hara vraz</i>	Every day.
وزگار	<i>wōzgār</i>	At leisure.
نا وزگار	<i>nā wōzgār</i>	Busy.
مفرور	<i>mafrūr</i>	An outlaw.
ازعام	<i>inām</i>	Reward.
مؤنډل	<i>mūndal</i>	To get, obtain, receive, find.
زموم	<i>zuh mūmam</i>	I get, etc. (present).
تگی	<i>tagi</i>	Deceit.
اسان	<i>asān</i>	Easy.
رڅو	<i>rabar</i>	Trouble.
لړګی	<i>largay</i>	Stick, wood.
لاله	<i>lāla</i>	To me or for me.
را بند پیښ کار دی	<i>rā bāndé dēr kār day</i>	I have plenty to do.
پې دی شپو و خو	<i>pa dé shpo</i>	
کښې	<i>trazo kē</i>	New a days.
یوا خی	<i>yawāzé</i>	Alone.
بزار کوت	<i>bārān kōt</i>	Overcoat, water proof coat.
بونګا	<i>bōnga</i>	Ransom.

EXERCISE 20.

۱ یو سوی یئی لئه خذل نه راوست او ورته یی وو چه لئه نن
 تارینخ نه ته خموزبر بادشاهه یی ۲ پنه میرزا صاحب خه د راوی دی؟
 ما در ته ویلی دی چه ضروری ضروری کاغدونه راوی او معمولی
 عرضی او درخواستونه په کچری کښن جمع کوه ۳ زه به د دملک
 حجری له بوزم ۴ نن خویم تارینخ دی . پرون د خه وزخ وه - بل
 صبا د پیر ورخ ده ۵ ماله یو پنه غوندی نوکر راوله ۶ د دی
 وطن خلق لئه خذل نه وابنه او لرگی راوی نو په پنه کښن یئی
 خرخوی ۷ موذبر خرخ د پاره سکاره هم راوی ۸ که تامفورو خما
 بذلکی ته راوستی وی نو ما به پیرلوی انعام دزکی وه ۹ نوکر ته
 م و وايه چه خما تپن هره ورخ دفتر ته راوی خده چه را بازد پیر
 کار دی ۱۰ بی لئه تهکی نه د مفروزانو راوستل اسان کار نه دی
 ۱۱ بیا هیدچری خما چائی په دی میز کینه بزدی ۱۲ خما آس
 غلو بیولی وه داپرید و یو ملک لاله په بونکه راوست ۱۳ ماته یی
 وو چه ستا آس م په پیر ریز سره راوستی دی ۱۴ لبری نوزی اوبله
 په ګلاس کښن راوی ۱۵ پرون مالی د دی پتی د پاره اوبله
 راوستی وی ۱۶ زایی وله چه انعام ورآوم ۱۷ زه خه وکړه په
 دی شپو ورخو کښن زه پیر ناوز ګاریم ۱۸ کار ما یواخی کولی نه
 شو ۱۹ خما نوکر ته و وايه چه دفتر ته را پسی باران کوتې م راوی
 ۲۰ تول ټوپکوئن راوی او د صاحب په منځ کښن یئی و شماره -

VOCABULARY XXI.

garza

Turn !

لَسْ نَجْمَسْ	<i>gas lās</i>	Left hand.
لَسْ نَخْيَ	<i>khay lās</i>	Right hand.
كَرْ بِيشْ	<i>pésh kra</i>	Bring before or produce.
قَدْمَ	<i>qadam</i>	Pace.
پُونْدَهْ	<i>pūnda</i>	Heel.
سَامْدَاسْتَى	<i>samdāsti</i>	At once.
لَغْوَالْ	<i>lagawāl</i>	To fix, apply, and arrange (Flowers etc.)
سَانْجِينْ	<i>sangin</i>	Bayonet.
مَهْ زَاهْ	<i>muh za</i>	Do not go.
مَهْ رَاهْ	<i>muh rāza</i>	Do not come.
شُورْ	<i>shōr</i>	Noise.
چُوبْ	<i>chup</i>	Silent.
وِسْتَالْ	<i>wistal</i>	To take out, take off.
بَاسْمَ	<i>wō bāsam</i>	I take off (present.)
جَامِى	<i>jāmē</i>	Clothes.
أُدرِيدَلْ	<i>odrédal</i>	To stand.
نَيْغْ	<i>négh</i>	Straight.
كَوْزْ	<i>kōg</i>	Crooked.
لَاغْ يَا لَوكْوتِي	<i>lag or lūkūti</i>	Little or please.
غَرمِى	<i>garmi</i>	Heat.
يَخْنِى	<i>yakni</i>	Cold.
نَازِستْ	<i>nārāst, sust</i>	Lazy.

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES II.

Why did you strike *walé dé hagha wo wahalo* him ?

Turn to the right.	<i>khi lās ta wō garza.</i>
Bring him before the C. O.	<i>kamān afsar ta yé pesh kra.</i>
Turn to the left.	<i>gus lās ta wo garza.</i>
Where do you live ?	<i>charta osé ?</i>
When did you arrive here ?	<i>dalé kala rā wo rasédé ?</i>
Keep in step.	<i>qadam melāo kra.</i>
Heels together	<i>pündé yañ zāī kra.</i>
Bring him at once	<i>zar yé rāwala.</i>
Fix bayonet	<i>sangin wo lagawa.</i>
Pull vigorously	<i>puh zōr sara yé rā wobāsa</i>
Come here	<i>dalé rasha or dalta rāsha.</i>
Do not go there	<i>halta muh za.</i>
Hurry up	<i>zar sha.</i>
Tell the sepoys not to make a noise	<i>spāhyāno ta wo wāya chi shōr nuh kawee.</i>
Keep quiet.	<i>chuþ sha.</i>
Take the horse to the house	<i>ass kōr ta bōza.</i>
Take off your clothes	<i>jāmē dé wo bāsa.</i>
Stand up straight	<i>négh wodréga.</i>
Lie down	<i>sumla.</i>
Wait a little	<i>lūkūti sabar wo kra, or wār wo kra.</i>
Take this letter to the Adjutant	<i>dā chitāi jitān sāhib ta yāusa.</i>

- Bring an answer quickly *zar jawāb rāwra.*
 It is very hot today *nan dēra garmi dah*
 Owing to the rain it is *da bārān puh sabab*
 cold *yakhni dah.*
 You are very lazy *tuh dēr nārāst yé.*
 Do not bring all the *tōl kāgazūna muh*
 papers *rāwra.*
 Put them in the office *puh daftar kē yé kégda.*

VOCABULARY XXII.

قصہ	<i>qisa</i>	Story.
اخستل	<i>akhistal</i>	To take or buy. أَخْلَمُ = <i>akhlam</i> I take (present).
خرچ	<i>khars kawal</i>	To sell, spend.
مجرم	<i>mujrem</i>	Accused or offender
جرم	<i>juram</i>	Crime.
قتل يا خون	<i>qatal</i> or <i>khūn</i>	Murder.
قاتل يا خونی	<i>qātél</i> or <i>khūni</i>	Murderer.
وڑای شوی	<i>wajhalay</i>	
شوابی	<i>shaway saray</i> or <i>maray</i>	Murdered man.
ما خبر کوہ	<i>mā khabar kra</i>	Let me know
مدرسہ	<i>madrasa</i>	School.
تیار شد	<i>tayār sha</i>	Get ready.
ضروری	<i>zarūri</i>	Necessary, urgent.
ک	<i>kār</i>	Work.

نَا وَخْتَهَا	<i>nā wakhta</i>	Late.
وَخْتِي	<i>wakhti</i>	Early.
خَمَّا پُهْ قَدْرِ كِبِيس	<i>zamā puh fikar kē</i>	I think, I am afraid, In my opinion.
قَرِيب	<i>qarib</i>	About, nearly.
لِيدَل	<i>lidal</i>	To see.
بِيرْتَه	<i>biarta</i>	Back.
بِيَا	<i>bia</i>	Again.
تَجْرِي رَا تَجْرِي	<i>tag rā tag</i>	Coming and Going.

EXERCISE 21.

1. When will you go back ?
2. He came inside, sat on the chair and told me to tell him my father's story.
3. When did your brother come from Lahore ?
4. We went to the City but did not see Mahabat Khan's Mosque.
5. The people of the city come to my garden to buy fruit.
6. When you first saw the accused, was he coming to his house or had he arrived there ?
7. Where did you come from ?
8. Let me know wher my servant arrives.
9. I will sit on this chair, you can lie down on that carpet and the village people will come to us.
10. I go at 10 in the morning and come back at 4 p. m.
11. Get ready! We will go to the cantonment at 2-30 p. m.
12. Come to my house every day and do the necessary work.
13. It is very late now, I think you had better

go tomorrow. 14. My servant has gone to the bazar and will be back in about an hour. 15. Yes, the Khan had come, but I did not see him. 16. My regiment was in Pindi but it has now come to Peshawar. 17. Ahmad went to his house and did not come back again. 18. If he had come, you would have seen him. 19. We used to sit on the bank of that river. 20. I went to the hill without seeing anyone coming or going.

VOCABULARY XXIII.

راخه چه <i>rāza chi</i>	Let us.
(تھ) نقصان رسول <i>(ta) nuqsān rasawal</i>	To cause damage.
ناراستی <i>nārāsti</i>	Idleness.
نیستی <i>néstí</i>	Poverty.
تُخُم <i>tukhum</i>	Seed.
(تھ) نقصان رسیدل <i>(ta) nuqsān rasédal</i>	To suffer loss,
پیٹ <i>parait</i>	Parade
اخبار <i>akhbār</i>	Newspaper.
دَیَهْ خای ائېن <i>da puh zāi kē</i>	Instead of
وینځل <i>winzal</i>	To wash.
بندول <i>bandawal</i>	To close.
کنځی <i>kunji</i>	Key.
ناظر <i>nāzer</i>	Manager.
کار <i>kār</i>	Work.

ملاحظه کول	<i>mulāheza</i>	To inspect.
وزد به معلومه شي	<i>warta ba</i>	He will find.
	<i>malūma shi</i>	Certainly.
ضرور	<i>zarūr</i>	
معافول (معاف کول)	<i>muāfawal</i> (<i>muāf kawal</i>)	To remit, forgive.
په یو مخ	<i>þuh yau makh</i>	All in one time.
هله يا حمله	<i>hala</i> or <i>hamla</i>	Attack.
نہ سرف... بلکہ	<i>nuh serf..balké</i>	Not only...but
سېزل يا سۆزول	<i>sézal</i> or <i>swazawal</i>	To burn.
سوزیدل	<i>swazédal</i>	To be burnt.
ته شکست وزکول	<i>(ta) shikast</i> <i>warkawal</i>	To defeat.
شکست خوارل	<i>shikast</i> <i>khwaral</i>	To be defeated.
بدرگه	<i>badraga</i>	Escort.
قام	<i>qām</i>	Tribe.
(س،) شپه کول	<i>(sara) shpā</i> <i>kawal</i>	To stay the night with.
وخت راته نہ ده	<i>wakht rā ta</i> <i>nuh woh</i>	I had no time.
خرخ د پاره	<i>khars da pāra</i>	For sale.
ترواوس پوزي	<i>tar osa pōré</i>	Up to the present. till now.
تير کول	<i>tér kawal</i>	To pass (time).
ھيلائى	<i>hilai</i>	Duck.
جبه	<i>jaba</i>	Marsh.

گشت	<i>gasht</i>	Rounds, patrol
د چرو تپیک	<i>da charō tōpak</i>	Shot gun.
خوئنی کول	<i>saukai kawal</i>	To guard.
ملا بازگش ممالی	<i>mulā bāng mālē</i>	At dawn.
نښه	<i>nakha</i>	Sign, mark.
نړۍ	<i>naway</i>	New.
زور	<i>zōr</i>	Old.

EXERCISE 22.

۱ راخه چه هغه نلی ته لاړشو او د کلی مملک سره د رسد
 بندوبست وکړو ۲ صاحب یو خان راغلی دی او تا سره لیدل غواړی
 ۳ یو کم عقل سوی خپل دېمن ته دو عمره نقصان نه شی رسولی
 لکه چه خپل څان ته ئی رسولی ۴ دا ربندبا خبره ده چه نزارستی
 د زیستی تُخُم دی ۵ نن دره خل پېړه ته لاړم او راګلم مهمن سټا
 وزورم و نه لید ۶ ما هغه دفتر ته زغوبېتلوا او ورنه م تپوس وکړو
 چه پړون چه ته په پریت بازد وی نو چا پوزی د خندلی دو ۷ صدا
 سحر په پنځه بجی زه به پنکار له خم ته به راسره خی که نه ۸ پړون
 م په اخبار کښ و لوستل چه ستا سو پالتن به کوهت ته خی او پیرته
 به نه راخي ۹ که ته پنځله نه شی راتلی نو ورزد په خپل خایي
 کښ زاواستو ۱۰ قلامونه وینځل او د دی کهږی تولی ګرسی او
 میزونه صافول او پنځه بجی دفتر بندول او پیما کندھی ذاتر ته وزکول
 ستا کار دی ۱۱ نه تحصیلدار د فصلونو ملاحظی د پاره راشی نو
 وزته به معلومه شی چه فصلونه بنه نه دی او ضرور به د
 مالیکی معافولو د پاره ریوت و کومی ۱۲ که نهل برګیدو
 په یو صنځ په دېمن بازد همله کړی وی نو نه صرف

ورته شکست به ئى ورکۈمى وە بلکە دەھغو كلى بە ئى ھم سېزلى ور
 ۱۳ كە زە راتلى شومى نو پىخىلە بە راغلى وە اودقام بىرگى سەھ بەم
 دە وطن دورة كۈمى وە اوشىپە بەم تاسرة كولە مەھر وخت راتە نە وە
 ۱۴ اسۇنە لە افغانستان نە راوسىلى كېرىجى او پە پىيپىور كېپىز پە
 كىرانە بىعە خىچىرى كە دا اسۇنە پىنجاب تەھم د خوش د پارە
 بىولى كېرىجى ۱۵ هەغە پاخىلدو روان شۇرۇپى و چە صبا بە بىدا راشم
 عەھىر تراوس پورى را نە غى ۱۶ مۇزىر دۆھ د چەز توپىكۈنە خان
 سەھ واخستىل او د پىكار د پارە روان شۇ خلقۇ راتە و چە پە جبۇ كېپىز
 دېزى ھەيلىي راغلى دى مۇزىر تولە ورخ تىدە كۈھ مەھىر يۇھ ھم و نە لىدىلى
 شوھ ۱۷ زە خېر در كولو د پارە راغلى يەم چە كە فن ستاسو گىشت
 دە لارى خوكىي كولو د پارە لانە ڈرو نو پە قلا باند بە د قطب لە دۇمى
 نە حملە وشى ۱۸ خلۇيمىت تىن خوانان خان سەھ واخىلە او لىس
 لىس كەس خائى پە خايىي پە لاز كېنۋە تىر مىلا بازىڭ مالى د پە خېپلۇ
 خېپلۇ خايۇنۇ ناست وى ۱۹ كە تىر خلۇرۇ بىجۇ د دشمن نېنە نە وى
 نۇرالخى د ۲۰ تە د لەھ نوڭر خەمائى او كار د بىل كوى—

NOTE :—1. For *rāza chi* look up syntax rule No. 30.

2. For the infinitive of purpose see syntax rule No. 12.

VOCABULARY XXIV.

روان كىدل	<i>rawān kédal</i>	To start.
پورى كول	<i>pôré kawal</i>	To shut.
ما ورنە تىپس	<i>mā war na tapōs</i>	
وڭۇز	<i>wɔ kro</i>	I asked him.
كۈم	<i>kum</i>	Which.

هند پس له هند	<i>pas luh hagha</i>	After that, later on, afterwards.
هند په هنده ورخ	<i>hum puh hagha</i>	
ورخ	<i>vraz</i>	On the very day.
لام	<i>lām</i>	Expedition.
جنگ	<i>jang</i>	Fight, war, battle.
تیره میاشت	<i>téra miāsht</i>	Last month.
تیندک خوړل	<i>tindak khwaral</i>	To stumble.
خوړ کیدل	<i>khūg kēdal</i>	To hurt.
پنپه	<i>khpa</i>	Foot, leg.
لال تین	<i>lāltain</i>	Lamp.
غلا تلل	<i>puh ghlā tlal</i>	To be stolen.
غلا	<i>ghlā</i>	Theft.
غل	<i>ghal</i>	Thief.
غلہ	<i>ghluh</i>	Thieves
غلا کوں	<i>ghlā kawal</i>	To Steal.
تُرزا	<i>tūra</i>	Sword.
پیشقوزه	<i>peshqauza</i>	Killing knife.
نُرزا په لاس	<i>tūra puh lās</i>	With a sword in hand.
لختی	<i>lakhtay</i>	Water cut.
برتی کوں	<i>barti kawal</i>	To enlist.
قافیله	<i>qāfela</i>	Caravan.
ماشی	<i>māshay</i>	A mosquito.
کاتم	<i>kātmal</i>	Bug.
درزه	<i>vraga</i>	A flea.
میزنه	<i>mézaray</i>	Dwarf palm.
بُونر	<i>būnr</i>	String made of dwarf palm.

منجور <i>manjawar</i>	Shrine keeper.
امان <i>imām</i>	Leader in prayer.
سید <i>sayad</i>	Descendent of prophet.
میان <i>miān</i>	Descendent of any religious person.
سپرہ <i>sphaga</i>	Louce.
پاتی کیدل <i>pātē kédal</i>	To remain.
تیر <i>tér</i>	Last.
میله <i>maila</i>	Fair.
زیارت <i>ziārat</i>	Shrine.
بل کول <i>bal kawal</i>	To light.
مچ کون <i>mar kawal</i>	To put out.

EXERCISE 23.

- I gave him an order to go to that village in the plain.
- He started but an hour later sent me a message that he could not go.
- Please shut the door.
- I asked him what village he came from (Thou of which village art?)
- He said his name was Ahmad but afterwards said it was Mohammad.
- He died on the same night.
- All the crops have been harvested.
- Two of my sons had been wounded in the Tirah expedition.
- He became a Jamadar on the 15th of last month.
- The Colonel's horse stumbled this morning but the Sahib was not hurt.
- We fell off the

motor and I broke my leg (my leg was broken).
 12. Light the lamp and do not put it out till
 11 o'clock. 13. My house was burgled and all
 my clothes were stolen. 14. As we opened the
 door of the house I saw a man standing near the
 tree with a sword in his hand. 15. The land of
 the village is irrigated from this river by a small
 water cut. 16. I am glad that the Adjutant
 enlisted me on the very day. 17. I cannot shut
 the door as I am ill. 18. In the winter and
 spring the caravans go on Tuesdays and Fri-
 days ; in the hot weather and rains they only go
 on Fridays. 19. The jirga came to the Political
 Agent on Sunday last, but as the Sahib was out
 on tour, they had to stay in the city for the
 night. 20. A fair is held every year at the
 shrine of Kaka Sahib at Nowshera.

VOCABULARY XXV.

أُوكھٌ <i>ūkh</i>	Camel.
سَارْوَانٌ <i>sārwān</i>	Camelman.
گنے <i>ganay</i>	Sugar cane.
هِيشْ فَائِدَه نَشْتَه <i>hiss fāida nishtha</i>	There is no use.
شُولَى <i>sholé</i>	Rice (Crop)
زميَنَدار <i>zamindār</i>	Land owner, farmer.
چَاهِيَ کَار <i>chalé kār</i>	Cultivator.
مالیَہ <i>māliya</i>	Land revenue.
زیات <i>ziāt</i>	Excessive.

گورہ <i>gura</i>	Brown sugar (gurh)
خرخول يا خرڅکول <i>kharsawal</i> or <i>khars kawal</i>	To sell, spend.
خرڅیدل يا خرڅکیدل <i>kharsédal</i> or <i>khars kédal</i>	To be sold, to be spent.
پنډه <i>punba</i>	Cotton.
علاج <i>ilāj</i>	Remedy, Cure.
روژه <i>rōjha</i>	Fast or fasting.
ور <i>war</i>	Door.
د روپو تيلعي <i>da rūpo téhai</i>	Bag of money
پاتى کيدل <i>pāté kédal</i>	To remain.
نیمه لار <i>nima lār</i>	Half way.
کوز کول <i>kūz kawal</i>	To take down, take off.
کوز کیدل <i>kūz kédal</i>	To get down, dis- mount.
حُجْرَة <i>hujra</i>	Guest house.
سلام اچول <i>salām</i> <i>achawal</i>	To say salam to.
په-باند خوارول <i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>khurawal</i>	To cause to eat.
په-باند سکول <i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>skawal</i>	To cause to drink or smoke.
خدمت <i>khizmāt</i>	Service.
غرق اوډه <i>gharq ūduh</i>	Fast asleep.
هینزو هار <i>henrahār</i>	Neighing of horses.
خبر <i>khabar</i>	Message or news.
کم <i>kam</i>	Less, deficient.
دارو <i>dārū</i>	Medicine.

پیشنهٰمی یا	<i>péshnamay</i>	The time of first meal before dawn in month of Ramzan.
پیشمنی	<i>péshmany</i>	
گاری	<i>gāday</i>	Cart, car.
دعا	<i>dūaā</i>	Prayer.
کول مونځ کول	<i>mūnz kawal</i>	To pray.
اغوستل	<i>aghustal</i>	To wear etc.
اغوندم	<i>aghundam</i>	I wear (present.)
پیغمبر	<i>péghambar</i>	Prophet.
کوچ کول	<i>kōch kawal</i>	To march.
افسوس کول	<i>afsōs kawal</i>	To be sorry.
سینتری	<i>séntri</i>	Sentry.
پھرہ	<i>pehra</i>	Sentry-go.
نگاهانہ	<i>nāgahāna</i>	By chance.
ناصاپد	<i>nāsāpuh</i>	Suddenly.
چپاؤ	<i>chapāo</i>	Surprise attack.
په-بازد ورختل	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>warkhatal</i>	To invade.
(سرہ) مقابله کول	<i>(sara) muqā-bela kawal</i>	To withstand.
هم هغنسی	<i>hum haghasé</i>	Still, in the same manner.
تخت	<i>takht</i>	Throne.
فقیر	<i>faqir</i>	Beggar.
عبادت	<i>ibādat</i>	Worship.
په-باند لاس پوری	<i>puh bāndé lās pōrī</i>	To start, commence.
کول	<i>pōré kawal</i>	
سار فصلونه	<i>sār faslūna</i>	Withering crops.

مینہ	<i>maina</i>	House.
سترگہ	<i>starga</i>	An eye.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head.
مخ	<i>makh</i>	Face.
خولہ	<i>khuluh</i>	Mouth.
مری	<i>marai</i>	Throat.
خٹ	<i>sat</i>	Back of neck.
تندی	<i>tanday</i>	Forehead.
غور	<i>ghwag</i>	Ear.
ویشنہ	<i>wékhtuh</i>	Hair (M. S. and P.)
لاس	<i>lās</i>	Hand.
خپہ	<i>khpa</i>	Foot or leg.
گونہ	<i>gōta</i>	Finger.
پوزہ	<i>pōza</i>	Nose.
زڑہ	<i>zruh</i>	Heart.
تیز	<i>téz</i>	Fast, sharp.
پہ-باند اواز کول	<i>puh-bāndé awāz kawal</i>	To challenge.
(تہ) اواز کول	<i>(ta) awāz kawal</i>	To call out to.
پہ-باند پر کول	<i>puh-bāndé daz kawal</i>	To fire at.
پہ تکی	<i>puh taki</i>	Instantly.
گیر کول	<i>gér kawal</i>	To surround.
مدت راغو بنتل	<i>madat rāghukhtal</i>	To call for help (re-inforcements).
تار	<i>tār</i>	Wire, telegram.
شیشہ	<i>shisha</i>	Helio.

جندیجی <i>jandai</i>	Flag, signalling.
مخبر <i>mukhber</i>	Informer, spy.
ضمانت <i>zamānat</i>	Security.
ضامن <i>zāman</i>	Surety.
منظور بول <i>manzūr kawal</i>	To sanction.

EXERCISE 24.

۱ ساروان نا جوڑ شو قافلی پسی ونہ رسیدلی شو ۲ او سن
 دَ ہنرو په فصل، کبین هینچ فائیده نشته خلکه چه مالیه یی دیره زیاته ده
 او گوره دیره ارزاده ده ۳ موذر له پکاردمی چه هغه فصلونه وکرو چه بگران
 بگران خرخیدری پکار ڈو چه موذر سکال پنبه کرای وی ۴ موذر یی
 دیر علاج وکرو مبکر د روزی د میاشتمی په دریمه ورڅ مړ شو ۵ د
 دوکان وز یې پوزی کړو چه تلو نو د روپو تیلڈی ورنه هم په هغه خای
 پاتی شو ۶ چه نیمی لاری ته ورسیدم ذو له ګاوی ند ئی کوژ
 کوم خلکه چه خما تکس خالی تر پیو پوزی وہ هلتہ یوی حجمری ته
 ورغلم سلام م وا چاوه کيذنا ستم د حجمری خاوند را باند پویوی و خوروله
 چلم ئی را بازد و سکولو نو راته ئی ویل چه که ما ته نور خه خدمت
 وی نو هم زه ورته تیازیم ۷ که د کلی خلق غرق اوډه نه وی نو
 خمهوژر د اسونو هینځهار بد ئی او زیدلی وہ ۸ صاحب که دا انعام
 د په ما پیروز وی نو راته بد د داری د راتلو خبر را پوی وہ
 ۹ بادشاہ له تخت نه کوژ شو او فقیر ته ئی وو چه راخه خما په خای
 او سن ته کيذنا پنځنه یی د فقیدانو جامی واغوستی په جماعت کبین
 بیداست د خدامی پک په عبادت ئی لاس پوزی کم ۱۰ زه نو ټه
 پسی له وطن نه راغلی یم مبکر او سن خمهوژر د علاقئی بېتی بنده ره
 ۱۱ کاډ چه د ټه و خدم نو ستا چتھی بد واوام ۱۲ که د پېتی
 ټمشک، صاحب د فصلوند ملاحظی کولو د پاړ د راتلی نو تو او سن بد

راغلیَ وَه ارمان دَى چه يو خل خوئي . خمۇزبر دا ساپر فصلۇنە لىيدلىَ دَى ۱۳ کار را باند دوعرة زيات دَى چه كام ناكلام م دوھ چلىَ كاران وساتل او خوا مخوا بە ورلە مېيدى هم د اوسييدلو د پاره وركوم ۱۴ ملک سخنه يوه اسپە دَ چه يو سترگە يى دَه (يا پە يوه سترگە رىنده دَه) ولى داسى تېزە دَه چه پە درى سۆنى هم نە وركوي ما خپل . اس پە ملک باند پە سل روپىي خوخ كور ۱۵ اول سلتىرى پە غل باند اواز وکۈر او بىيائى ووپىشت پە تكىي ئى مە كە ۱۶ ستا خر خامن دَى لە تىلۇنە مىشر خىمى دَ خو كالودى او تە دَ خو كالو نوکۈر ئى ۱۷ ناڭھاۋە دَ سركار فوخ پە قلا باند حملە وکۈر او دَ جرمن فوخ ئى پە كېپس بىكىر كە فوخ مدت راگوبىنتلىو دَ پاره تېيليفون وركۈر مەنگۈر دَ سركار فوخ تۈل تازونە پىرى كۈرى وۇ بىيائى زر شىيشە وركۈر او جندىي ئى هم ورته ووھلە ۱۸ مۇزبر خپل مەنځير تە ويل چە مەنځ كېپس مەنځ كېپس خە مەنځر هەغە پە يوه سترگە مەندۈر وَه نە شوتلى ۱۹ كىزىل صاحب يو پېنەتۈن سۈرى دَى مەدام پە خپل سپاھيانو ولاپ دى ۲۰ كە ورشى او وڭۈزى نو صاحب بە راغلیَ وي او ستا ضمانت بە يى منظور كۈرى وي

VOCABULARY XXVI.

بى لە طلب نە *bé luh talab* Without pay.
na

دَ-شفارس كۈل *da-shafaras*
kawal To recommend.

كمان افسر *kaman afsar* Officer Commanding
 (sara) ittefâq (سۇرە) اتفاق كۈل
kuwal or
manal To agree.

هغۂ ولیدل	<i>haghuh wo</i>	
	<i>lidal</i>	He saw.
ما ته معلومه شوه	<i>mā ta mālūma</i>	
	<i>shwa</i>	I found out.
ختل	<i>khatal</i>	To climb.
پوره کول	<i>pūra kawal</i>	To complete.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head, top, end.
گتيل	<i>gatal</i>	To win:
بیلل	<i>bélal</i>	To lose.
ها کي	<i>hāki</i>	Hockey.
لوبی کول	<i>lōbē kawal</i>	To play.
لوبه	<i>lōba</i>	Game.
کوت گارت	<i>kōt gārat</i>	Quarter Guard.
تماچه	<i>tamācha</i>	Pistol or revolver.
بدی	<i>badi</i>	Feud.
اووم کال	<i>ōram kāl</i>	Year before last.
په بنه شان سره	<i>puh khuh shān sara</i>	Well, satisfactorily.
پوری غاره	<i>pōrē ghāra</i>	Far bank.
راپوری غاره	<i>rā pōrē ghāra</i>	Near bank.
ساتل	<i>sātal</i>	To engage, (servant) keep.
نيول	<i>niwal</i>	To engage (barrister).
کيرجي	<i>kégee</i>	Ago, becomes (present of <i>kédal</i>)
غور ددسي	<i>ghwag dé day</i>	Are you listening ?
تيريدل	<i>térédal</i>	To pass by.
اغوستلي ذه	<i>aghustalay woh</i>	Was wearing (lit : had worn.)

خاکی یا خوہ	<i>khāki</i> or <i>khar</i>	Khaki, grey.
خان پیٹ کول	<i>zān pat kawal</i>	To take cover.
تربل حکم پوری	<i>tar bala hukma pōré</i>	Till next order.
واہہ	<i>wāduh</i>	Marriage.
وعدہ کول	<i>wada kawal</i>	To promise.
مال	<i>māl</i>	Cattle.
خرال	<i>sarawal</i>	To graze (transitive.)
ورشو	<i>warsho</i>	Grazing ground.
گوڑہ	<i>gora !</i>	Look here !
یو خو	<i>yau so</i>	A few,
دامان	<i>dāmān</i>	Summer pasture ground.
مندی	<i>mandai</i>	Market.
گانری	<i>gānrai</i>	Sugar cane press.

EXERCISE 25.

1. What do you want ?
2. I want ten days leave, without pay.
3. I will recommend you to the Commanding Officer and will send for you if he agrees.
4. The boy fell into the well and saw that he could not climb up.
5. Can you go across the river ?
6. There is no boat, the river is deep so how can I cross ?
7. Can you recognise this man ? Yes he is the man whom I saw in the bazar yesterday.
8. Sultan Mahmud went to Ghazni and left his sardars to complete the necessary work,
9. We found

that the enemy were on the top of the hill. 10. Every one of the boys got 50/- rupees as a reward for winning the hockey match. 11. A thief was running towards the Guard Room and the sentry shot him dead with a revolver. 12 He had a feud with Mohmands, because they killed his father the year before last. 13. Can you read and write ? 14. I cannot read but in two months I shall be able to read well. 15. Do you see that big tree on the near bank of the river? That is our camp. 16. Look here, young man I engaged you as Mali on 15/- rupees a month, a few months ago. 17. Do you hear ? 18. I saw a man passing by here wearing a khaki coat. 19. The sepoys will have to dig trenches and take cover till next order. 20. I have heard that the King of Afghanistan is coming to Peshawar.

VOCABULARY XXVII.

ښڈ تړیک ویشتل	<i>khuh tōpāk wishtal</i>	To shoot (well.)
ذبہ	<i>nakha</i>	Mark.
دزکول	<i>daz kawal</i>	To fire.
سیلاب	<i>sélab</i>	Flood.
نقصلان	<i>nuqṣān</i>	Loss.
(ن) بد بد نتل	<i>(ta) bad bad katal</i>	To stare at.

بی خود	bé khuda	Senseless.
په خود	puh khud	In senses
ستر.زی غرول	stargé gharawal	To open eyes.
ستر.زی پتھی کوہ	stargé pâté kra	Shut your eyes !
خولہ واڑہ کوہ	khuluh wāza kra	Open your mouth !
خولہ پیچھی کوہ	khuluh piché kra	Shut your mouth !
غور کیبردہ	ghwag kégda	Lit. place } Listen ! ear. }
پروت	prōt	Lying.
خپل خپلوان	khpal khpalwān	Relations.
گیر چاپیرہ	gérchāpéra	All round.
پیشکی	péshki	Advance (of money)
پتکی په سرکول	patkay puh sar kawal	To wear a pagri.
پنزوی په سپیو کول	panré puh khpo kawal	To wear shoes.
دستانی په لاس کول	dastané puh lās kawal	To wear gloves.
سوز کیدل	sōr kédal	To mount.
خیر خیریت	khér kheriat	All well.
بالکل	bélkul	Absolutely, entirely
تباه کول یا بریاد کول	tabāh kawal or barbād kawal	To ruin.

په-باندِ اعتبار کول	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	To trust.
په-باندِ یقین کول	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	
په-باندِ باور کول	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	
رشتیا	<i>rishtiā</i>	Truth.
دروغ	<i>darōgh</i>	Lie.
غلط فهمی	<i>ghalat fahmi</i>	Misunderstanding.
په کلی باندِ داره	<i>puh kali bāndé</i>	
پریوتله	<i>dāra</i>	The village was raided.
په کلی باندِ جرم	<i>puh kali bāndé jurm</i>	
پریوت	<i>préwatala</i>	
چغه	<i>chagha</i>	Pursuit party.
مازدیگر	<i>māzdīgar</i>	Early evening (between 3 o'clock and sunset).
ماخپنیں	<i>māspakhin</i>	Afternoon.
ما خپتن	<i>māskhutan</i>	Night prayer time (between 8 o'clock and midnight).
په لاس راتل	<i>puh lās rātlal</i>	To come in hand, procure.
تحقیقات کول	<i>tahqiqāt</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To enquire.
تفتیش	<i>taftish</i>	Police enquiries.
معلومہ شوہ	<i>malūma shwa</i>	It turned out.
کلیوال	<i>kaliwāl</i>	Villager.
غفلت	<i>ghasflat</i>	Negligence.

لار نیوں (ته) (ته) لار نیوں	<i>ta lār niwal</i>	To ambush.
خرا په خبره ده	<i>kharāpa</i>	
	<i>khabara dah</i>	It is a bad business.
دیر خل	<i>dér zal</i>	Many times.
د-پروا کول	<i>da-parwāh</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To take notice of.
هدنخ پروا نشته هدنخ پروا نشته	<i>hés parawāh</i>	
	<i>nishta</i>	Never mind.
هیش باک نشته هیش باک نشته	<i>hés bāk nishta</i>	Never mind.
پهم کول	<i>paham kawal</i>	To take care.
سپین سری خنخه سپین سری خنخه	<i>spin saré</i>	
	<i>khaza</i>	White headed woman, old woman.
پوری خندل (پوری) خندل	<i>pōré khandal</i>	To laugh at.
لئه-نه روان کیدل لئه-نه روان کیدل	<i>luh-na rawān</i>	
	<i>kédal</i>	To start, leave, set out from.

EXERCISE 26.

۱ ما دَکلی ملک گواهی دپاره دیر خل راوغونست عهگر
 رازه غنی ۲ افريديان دير نهه تويك ولې هغوي هره ورڅه خبيل خپل
 کلې کښ په نښو باند پزی کوي ۳ په جذګ کښ خموږ
 خلوز تن سپاهيان ووژل شول ۴ دکور خاوند وو چه ما دزی تن
 داړه مازان پېړنډاني دې ۵ په سيند کښ سيلاب دې خکه ورنه
 پوزيوتل ګړان کاردې ۶ ددمي کتاب په لوستلو کښ ستا خه
 نقصان دې ۷ ولې بدبد ګوري ۸ لئه اس نه پريوتم پېډه م ماته
 شوه بې خود شوم چه په خود شوم اوستو ګېم وغږۍ نویه هسيتال
 کښ په یو کېت باند پروتوم او خبيل خپلواں رازه ګبر چاپېړه ناست وو
 اویې ژړل ۱۰ دايس روپیې پېشکۍ واخله او نوزی به بیادرکوم

۱۱ آمدی ئی واسوسله پېنکی ئی په سر ده بونهندئی په پېپوړل
 دستانی یې په لاس کړی اوپه اس سورشہ له ۱۲ ته وائی چه فصلونه
 موس بر کال پنهانه دی په باړه کښس او به کمی دی دسکلو د پاره هم
 نه را خی مهمن پروں خان راغلی وه هغه خو ویل چه تړل خیرخیریت دی
 فصلونه بالکل پنهانه دی اوپه پیری دی ۱۳ صاحب موږ، خه وایو
 چه نایی موږ دی نو تړل کلی موږ دی نو ۱۴ په کلی دا ره پیریوته
 دوہ کوروندی ټول کړل چغه ورپسی دوته خو مازدې ټول پیرته راغله
 خکه چه دا ره ماران په لاس ورنه رغلل ۱۵ پولس تحقیقات وکړ
 معلومه شوه چه دا د کلیوالو غفلت دی خکه ور بازد دوہ زړو پی جرم
 پیریوته ۱۶ هغه په پیر رې سره له کورنه را وو تلو ۱۷ څلورونتو اپریدو
 ورته لار نیولی وه ټولی جامی ئی، تړ واختمه ۱۸ صوبیدار صاحب
 دا د دی دا ره پیره خراپه خبره ده. ما ته پیر خل پوه کړی ئی چه
 هرې شپه د خپلی کېنۍ سره په وطن کښس گشت کوه - مهمن ته خماده
 خبری هینځ پرواه نه کوي ۱۹ سپین سری پېشکې تاډه دار پوری
 و خندل او تړ روانه شوه ۲۰ صاحب که ته راغلی نه وی نو زه به ئی
 دېلی دم -

VOCABULARY XXVIII.

لیونی	<i>léwanay</i>	Mad.
لیونی سپی	<i>léwanay spay</i>	Mad dog.
اوچ کول	<i>úch kawal</i>	To dry.
لعند	<i>lünd</i>	Wet.
نجر	<i>nwar</i>	Sun, sunshine.
سپوږزمي	<i>spōgmai</i>	Moon
تزوږزمي	<i>tarōgmai</i>	Moonless.

ستوری	<i>stōrāy</i>	A star.
دیر ساعت	<i>dér sāat</i>	Much longer, for a long time.
دومره ساعت	<i>dōmra sāat</i>	So much longer.
نیول یا گرفتار کول	<i>niwal</i> or <i>géréftār kawal</i>	To arrest.
په موقعة باند	<i>puh mōqa</i> <i>bāndé</i>	On the spot.
پنخیدل	<i>pāsēdal</i>	To get up.
هسى تازهیروی	<i>hasé tā</i> <i>zahirawee</i>	They are only pulling your leg !
تازقى کول	<i>tōqé kawal</i>	To joke.
مجزه	<i>maga</i>	Rat.
تکوہ	<i>tukra</i>	Piece.
چد لارشى پېرىرىدە	<i>prégda chi</i> <i>lārshee</i>	Let him go !
چمن	<i>chaman</i>	Grass lawn.
کله چە	<i>kala chi</i>	As soon as.
اواز	<i>awāz</i>	Sound, voice.
بیگل	<i>bigal</i>	Bugle.
فوج	<i>fauz</i>	Troops, Army.
(ئە) چوتى درکول	<i>ta chuti war-</i> يا شۈل	<i>kawal</i> or <i>sharal</i> . To dismiss.
جوارى کول	<i>jawāri kawal</i>	To gamble.
جوارگىر	<i>jawārgar</i>	Gambler.
لۇـزـه قـرض اـخـسـتـلـ	<i>luh-na qarz</i> <i>akhistal</i>	To borrow.
تە قـرض وـرـكـوـلـ	<i>ta qarz war-</i> <i>kawal</i>	To lend.

خُمَاء په هغه باند	<i>zamā puh</i>	He owes me ten
لَس روپئي دی	<i>haghuh bāndé rupees.</i> <i>las rupai di</i>	
د هغه په ما باند	<i>da haghuh puh</i>	
لَس روپئي دی	<i>mā bāndé las rupai di</i>	I owe him ten rupees.
بنیا	<i>bania</i>	Bunia.
آمید دی	<i>omaid day</i>	I hope.
د کت جامی	<i>da kat jāmē</i>	Sleeping suit.
فرش	<i>farsh</i>	Floor.
شول	<i>sharal</i>	To drive out, turn out.
جرمانه کول	<i>jarmāna</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	To fine.
ویشن کول	<i>wikh kawal</i>	To wake up (transitive.)
تر هغه وخت پوری	<i>tar hagha wakhta pōré</i>	Then, till that time
اوده کیدل	<i>úduh kédal</i>	To sleep.
خوب	<i>khōb</i>	Sleep.
خوب لیدل	<i>khōb lidal</i>	To dream.
غسل	<i>ghusal</i>	Bath.
وینځل	<i>winzal</i>	To wash.
توله رنټیا خبره	<i>tōla rikhtia khabara</i>	The whole truth.

EXERCISE 27.

1. He came out of the door and ordered me to shoot the mad dog 2. Take all the

tables and chairs out of this room and dry them in the sun. 3. The jamadar went into the room and did not stay any longer. 4. Do not laugh at him 5. A boy was sitting on the roadside crying, a man came up on him and asked him why was he weeping. 6. The Police arrested him on the spot and produced him before the Magistrate. 7. He got up and went out, saying that he would come again tomorrow 8. The old man wrapped the rat in the piece of cloth and took it to the house. 9. Untie the horse and let it go to that grass field. 10. As soon as the horse heard the sound of the bugle he ran towards our troops. 11, I dismissed my servant, because he had lost 200/- rupees in gambling, which he had borrowed from the regimental Bania. 12. I hope you did not mind seeing me in my sleeping suit. 13. The Colonel found a sentry sleeping on guard, and shot him dead with his revolver. 14. Jemadar! tell these people that if any one spits on the floor I shall certainly turn him out and fine him five rupees. 15. Wake me at 7 o'clock if I am still asleep. 16. I could not sleep the whole night, because the old man was coughing all the time. 17. The sepoys used to bathe in the spring near the fort. 18. If you had sent for the bearer, he would have told you the whole

truth. 19. Turn to the left. 20. What a fool you are !

VOCABULARY XXIX

خینې	<i>ziné</i>	From, some.
ورو	<i>vro</i>	Slow.
داک	<i>dāg</i>	Post, mail.
هوائي جهاز	<i>hawāī jehāz</i>	Airship, aeroplane.
پښتو	<i>pukhtu</i>	Modesty, Pushtu.
پښتون	<i>pukhtūn</i>	Modest, Pathan.
په بازد او دريدل	<i>puh-bāndé odrédal</i>	To take the side of.
مُدام په خپلو	<i>mudām puh</i>	
سپاهیانو بازد	<i>khpalo spā</i>	He always takes the side of his soldiers.
ولار وي	<i>hiyāno bāndé wlār wi</i>	
تېښټة	<i>tékhtā</i>	Flight.
خلاصیدل	<i>khlāsédal</i>	To escape.
معلومیدل	<i>malūmédal</i>	To be seen.
په پهم سره	<i>puh paham sara</i>	Carefully.
کتل	<i>katal</i>	To look, examine.
ملحظه کول	<i>mulāhēza kawal</i>	To inspect.
ما ته یاد دی	<i>mā ta yād dee</i>	I remember.
بهانه	<i>bahāna</i>	Pretence.
(ت) تندی تریؤ	<i>(ta) tanday کول triw kawal</i>	To frown at.
لیل	<i>laral</i>	To have.

دزنيا	<i>dunia</i>	World. wealth.
آخرت	<i>ākherat</i>	The day of judgement.
بدله	<i>badala</i>	Revenge.
غضب	<i>ghazab</i>	Rage.
په توقو توقو کېشىن	<i>puh tōqo tōqo</i> <i>ké</i>	Jokingly.
قربان د شم	<i>qurbān dé</i> <i>sham</i>	May I be sacrificed !
بار	<i>bār</i>	Load.
قچرة	<i>qachara</i>	Mule.
په دى حساب سره	<i>pa dé hisab</i> <i>sara</i>	At this rate.
نور پۈريۋاتئە	<i>nwar</i> <i>prewātuh</i>	Sunset, west.
نور خاتە	<i>nwar khātuh</i>	Sunrise, East.
درە	<i>dara</i>	Valley (over mountain).
غانيي	<i>ghākkhay</i>	Pass.
پە-بازىد گمان كول	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>gumān kawal</i>	To suspect.

EXERCISE 28.

1 يو مارغە دَ بل مارغە خىنى لۇر غوارى ولى هەمە تىرَد مەرغانو دستۇر غوارى 2 دا سۈى و پىزىنە كله چە زە پە جىڭىز كېشى اپىيدو و بىولى و م نو خىما يى دىير خذىمت كۆى وە 3 صاحب تا تە خو معلومە دە چە زە پە ليكلى لوستلۇ نە پوهىدىم نو ستا چەتىي راتە يو بل سۈى ولوستە 4 كە تا توخلى نە ولى نو نور مەرغان بە دِ ھەم وېشتلى دۇمەر بىدا ھەم تە دىير بىنە تۈپىك ولى 5 كە راشتىيا وائىم د

هر چابدیِ سُم که دروغ دایم نوَد ملکِ مِ شری ۶ زه لوكومي په غورزو دروند یم درو خبره نه اورم ۷ اوَسْ ډاګ په هوائی جهاز کپس خی راخی ۸ زه په رساله کپس برتنی کیدل غواړم د رذہوت افسر دفتر راته ونهبه ۹ زه پوه شوم چه په تیبنته نه خلاصیدرم ۱۰ دا آسِ م په شکل خوبیں دهی خو ګه پنکاریږي ۱۱ جرنیل صاحب راغنو تول خیزونه یئ په پهم سره وکتل پیر خوشحال شه چه تلو نو روئی لیکل چه هر شی پیر پنه او صاف دی په دریمه میاشت به بیا ملاحظه کوم ۱۲ ولی چوته اخلى؟ مدام ستا پلار مړ وی ستا هیرو دی ولی مانه پنه یاد دی چه د تبر اکتوبر په پنځلسم تارینه د هم په دی بهانه چوته اخستی وه ۱۳ غورزو نه به د وباسم ۱۴ پښتون له شاباشی ورکو نو کار به درله په پنه شان سره کوي ۱۵ او که تندی د ورته تریو کړ نو د پنه کار آميد ترمه کوہ ۱۶ کله سړی خاندی او کله ژالی ۱۷ بادشاہ د غضب جامی داغوستی په تخت کیناست ۱۸ وزیر په ټوقو ټوقو کپس بادشاہ ته دو چه قربان د شم نن یخنی واي چه یډی الله به د فوڅ دا سی خدمت دېم چه صباله به بادشاہ او وزیران د خپلو خپلو اسونو خدمتونه پخپله کوي ۱۹ نو اوَس زرشه دا بارونه له اوښانو نه کوڑ کوڑ په قچرو یی واجو په دی حساب به تر نوړ پپیواته پوری له دری نه و نه خو ۲۰ تازه دار د کور له خاوند نه تپوس وکړ چه چاژوبل کوي ئی او په چا باند ستا ګمان دی -

VOCABULARY XXX.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>puh yau kali kē</i> | In a certain village. |
| <i>tar osa pōrē</i> | Up to the present,
so far. |

دی خوبیں پسکار خما zamā khkār	I am fond of shooting.
خطا په khwakh day	Accidentally.
قصد لئے luh qasda	On purpose.
خوارل قسم qasam khwaral	To take oath.
سوگند خوارل saugand khwaral	To take oath.
ایران Irān	Persia.
سیلاب sélāb	Flood.
تناؤ tanāw	Boat rope.
په تناؤ نہ bérai puh tanāw dah	The boat is pulled by a rope.
چائی chāi	Tea.
پیاءi p̄ai	Milk.
چینی chini, misri	Sugar.
یا ها هگی hagai or hā	Egg, Eggs.
ها سینول hā spinawal	To shell an egg.
ختل khatal	To climb.
دارہ مار dāra mār	Raider, dacoit.
شوکہ کوں shūka kawal	To loot, rob.
شوکمار shūkmār	Robber.
خوا و شا khwā-o-shā	Neighbourhood, vicinity.
خنپ خنگل ganr zangal	Dense jungle.
وانہ رنگی rangay wākhuh	Thin grass.
ویریدل veyarédal	To fear.

که ستا نصیب بندہ	<i>kuh stā nasib</i>	
دھی	<i>khuh wi</i>	If you are lucky.
زگی باران	<i>rangay bārān</i>	Slight rain.
را گریدل	<i>rā garzédal</i>	To return.
بیرتہ راتل	<i>biarta rātlal</i>	To come back.
سادہ	<i>sāda</i>	Simple.
غلطی کول	<i>ghalati kawal</i>	To make a mistake.
رسید	<i>rasid</i>	Receipt.

EXERCISE 29.

1. In a certain village there was a clever boy, who was so clever that his father said that up to the present such a clever boy had never been.
2. He used to read books and newspapers and never played with bad boys.
3. In the city of Peshawar there was a king who had two sons and three daughters.
4. The younger son was fond of shooting.
5. One day he went out shooting to Adam Khel pass and was accidentally shot by his own gun.
6. His father took an oath that he would kill all the servants who came with him from Persia.
7. The Kabul river was in flood (in the river of Kabul flood was) and people crossed in a boat which was pulled across by a rope.
8. On the 15th of June of that year I was enlisted as a Jemadar and three years afterwards I became a Subadar.
9. Will you drink tea?
10. I will eat some

eggs, shell one for me. 11. Put very little sugar in the tea. 12. No, do not put in any milk, I do not like it. 13. Subadar Sahib ! take your company and climb the hill. 14. The dacoits appeared to be in great fear of the Indian troops and whenever they heard of any in the vicinity, they at-once moved away to dense jungle or jowar crops. 15. His father died when he was only three years old. 16. When he was very young, he used to drive birds from the field. 17. If you are lucky the raiding gang will probably return on that road this morning. 18. The people of this country are very simple. 19. They are ruined by their Khans and Maliks. 20. You made a great mistake in that you did not take any receipt from him.

VOCABULARY XXXI.

در بار	<i>darbār</i>	Darbar.
د بادشاہ پئے بنپو	<i>da bādshāh</i>	Fell at the king's
پیوت	<i>puh khpo</i>	feet.
	<i>prewat</i>	
پڑا شو	<i>puh jharā sho</i>	Began to weep.
موسم	<i>mōsam</i>	Season.
اکسار	<i>aksar</i>	Generally.
حوالات	<i>hawālāt</i>	Custody.

لېر دېر <i>lag dér</i>	Somewhat.
تول کول <i>tōl kawal</i>	To collect.
جمع کول <i>jama kawal</i>	To collect.
حاجت <i>hājat</i>	Need.
حاجتمند <i>hājatmand</i>	Needy.
خذال ویستل <i>zangal wéstal</i>	To take out weeds.
درودکۍ <i>wrūkay</i>	Small.
داره <i>wāruh</i>	Small (M. Plu).
زيات <i>ziāt</i>	More (in comparison)
بې سبې <i>bé sababa</i>	Without reason.
مواجہ <i>mājéb</i>	Pay, allowance.
ذمه دار <i>zémā wār</i>	Responsible.
ذمه <i>zémā</i>	Responsibility.
پُئ خوا زمانه کښن <i>phuk khwā zamāna kē</i>	Formerly.
مشر <i>mashar</i>	Elder.
سین ګیری <i>sphin giray</i>	Grey beard, elder.
پور <i>par</i>	Loser.
در <i>war</i>	Winner.
فريقي <i>fariq</i>	Party.
سوزه <i>swara</i>	A girl in exchange.
داج <i>rewāj</i>	Custom.
شاباش <i>shābāsh</i>	Well done.
نمک حلال <i>namak halāl</i>	Loyal.
نمک حرام <i>namak harām</i>	Disloyal.
بال بچ <i>bāl bach</i>	Children, family.
ماشوم <i>māshūm</i>	Child.

زَهْ دَهْغَهْ دَلَسَ	<i>zuh da haghuh</i>	
تَذْكَر يِمَ	<i>da lāsa tang</i>	I am worried by him.
يَمَ	<i>yam</i>	
خَمَا لَسْ تَذْكَر دَى	<i>zamā lās tang</i>	I have no money.
دَهْغَهْ كَارْجُور دَى	<i>da haghuh kār jōr day</i>	He is flourishing.
أَوْرَول	<i>aurawal</i>	To announce, to cause to hear,
سِپِکوْالِي	<i>spakwālay</i>	An insult, disgrace.
سِپَك	<i>spak kawal</i>	To insult.
مِرْك	<i>marg</i>	Death.
سِزا	<i>sazā</i>	Punishment.
بَنِيَّمَانَ كِيدَل	<i>khfēmāna kēdal</i>	To repent.
رَعِيت	<i>rait</i>	Subject (to Govt.)
اَرَام	<i>arām</i>	Rest.
كُوشْش	<i>kōshash</i>	Try.
زَلْزَلَه	<i>zalzala</i>	Earth quake..
لُوتَى لُوتَى كَوْل يا	<i>lūtē lūtē kawal</i>	To destroy.
بر باد كول	<i>barbād kawal</i>	
لُوتَه يا غونَهه يا	<i>lūta orghunda,</i>	
تِيدَهه	<i>tiga</i>	Clod of earth.
بَهَادَر	<i>bahādar</i>	Brave.
عَمَر	<i>umar</i>	Age.
نِيَّت	<i>niat</i>	Intention.
مسَافَر	<i>musāfar</i>	Traveller.
مِنَتْ كَوْل	<i>menat kawal</i>	To entreat.

دلی	<i>walé</i>	But, why.
هیڅخ فائده ونډ شوه	<i>hiss fāida wo</i>	
	<i>nuh shwā</i>	No use.
خيال	<i>khyāl</i>	Thought.
خیر خودی؟	<i>khér kho day</i>	Is all well ? Can I do anything for you ?
نظر	<i>nazar</i>	Sight.
په-بازد نظر لبریدل	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	
	<i>nazar lagédal</i>	To see.
په-بازد مین کيدل	<i>puh-bāndé</i>	
	<i>main kédal</i>	To fall in love.
مسکنی کيدل	<i>maskay kédal</i>	To smile.
فائده	<i>fāida</i>	Use, benefit.
په نظر راتلل	<i>puh nazar rātlal</i>	To come into sight.
و فادار	<i>wafādār</i>	Faithful.
بې وقا	<i>béwafā</i>	Faithless.
ويړیا	<i>wéryā</i>	Free, gratis.
تذمُول	<i>tangawal</i>	To worry.
سوال	<i>swāl</i>	Question.
کانړی مات کول	<i>kānray māt</i>	To declare war, (lit to break stone.)
	<i>kawal</i>	
کانړی کېښو دل	<i>kānray kékhdodal</i>	To make a truce.

EXERCISE 30.

۱ یوه ورڅ یو نقیر په دربار راندوزت د بادشاہ په پیپو پیپوت او په
ژړا شو ۲ غلو دزوzaه ما ته کوه او تول مال ئی بوت ۳ د کلو

هملکان ائتر په دمى موسم کښن په حوالات کښن وړي د دمى سبب دا دمى چه فصلونه نه کېږي خلکه خلق مالیه نه شی ورکولی او که خه لبره پیره توله کړي نو عملک پېغیله ورته حاجتمند وړي وئی خوزی ۴ مالی ته م و چه د خذنهل ويستود پاره دری واړه واړه هملکان وساته ولی چه طلب ئی د پنځو پنځو روپونه زیات نه وړي ۵ جړګي پواليکل صاحب ته وو چه که ته بې سبب خمهوژبر موواجب بند وړي نو آئينده د پاره دا آميد مه لره چه موژبر به ستا خدمت وکړو که په لارو شوکۍ کېږي یا په کلو دا ری پېيوځی نو موژبر نعمه وار نه یو او هر رنګ مال چه خمهوژبر علاقی ته راوستلي شی نو په بوزنګه به ئی در نه کړو ۶ په خوا زمانه کښن به چه د پنځو په سر بدی وشوه نو د قام مشرانو به جرکه وکړه او کوم فریق به چه پېشونو د ور فریق د پاره به یعنی ور بازد سوزه کېښوہ همگر دا رواج اوس کم دی خلکه چه په دی خبره بدی زیاتیکېږي ۷ چه دا ئی واوریدل نو نوکر ئی راوبللو او ورته ئی وو چه شاباش ته پیر نه ک حلال سوی ئی که ته مړشی نو ستا بال بچ له به زه روټی جامه او دیروش روپیعی میاشت پنسن ورکوم ۸ افریدیان چه په بدی کښن تذکرې شي او یا د فصل وخت راشی نو ګازوی کېږي دی ۹ اور تکریب د هندوانو د لاس تذکرې شو نو حکم ئی دا وراوه چه که هر هندو د اسلام سپکوالی وکړ نو د عمره سزا به ورکړي کېږي ۱۰ بادشاہ هغه دی چه د خپل رعیت د ارم د پاره کوشش کوي ۱۱ دا دا سی زړله وه چه په یو مللت کښن ئی پنهن لوتی لوتی کړ سوی پنځی ما شومهان سپنې چرګان تول د خاوند لازد شول ۱۲ هونښیار سوی هیدپچرۍ بهادر نه وړي ۱۳ موژبر دعا کوو چه نومی بادشاہ له خدايی لوئی عمر ورکړي او غربب هندوستان ته یې نیت په خیر شی ۱۴ چه د

نهنر دروازی ته ورسید نو دروانچی د ذنه پری ذه پنود مسایر دیر مذت
وکو خو هیڅ فائیده و نه شوه خکه لار د سرک خوا ته کیناست
۱۵ دروازه لري شوه او یوه پشته راوهه او فقیر ته يې و با بازن ولی
حسبی وختی راغلی ۱۶ چه خما نظر ور باند ولې ید نو وزباند عین
شم ۱۷ فقیر راته وکتل او مسکن شو ۱۸ صاحب دا وفادار
سپی کنه لاند اوډه وه ۱۹ ګړی په لس نیمی بجھی روانیدږي
۲۰ مامه تذکه دومره وخت راته نشته چه ستا د سوال جواب درکوم-

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES III.

Can you recognize this man ?	<i>Dā saray péjhandalay shé ?</i>
Why cannot you recognize him ?	<i>Walé yé nuh péjháné ?</i>
Do you not know his father ?	<i>Tuh da haghuh plār nuh péjháné ?</i>
What is the latest news to-day ?	<i>Nan suh tāza khabar day ?</i>
How old are you ?	<i>Tuh da so kālo yé ?</i>
Are you married ?	<i>Wāduh dé karay day ?</i>
How long have you been in the service.	<i>Da so kālo naukar yé ?</i>
Take this recruit to the hospital and tell the doctor to let me know what is wrong with him.	<i>Dā rangūt haspatāl ta bōza aw dāktar ta wō wāya chi mā khabar kra chi pa duh suh chal shaway day.</i>
That hill is not within the range of our guns.	<i>Dagha ghar zamīng da tōpo da gōlo lānde nuh rāzec.</i>

Let him write another petition and put it on the Sahib's table.

War ta wō wāya chi bala arzi wo likee, aw da sāhib puh méz bāndé yé kégdee.

We did not notice, but there was a big forest on our rear.

Mūng wo nuh lidalo kho zamūng shā tā yau lōi zāngal woh.

Are the roads good ? are supplies obtainable ?

Lāré khé dee ? rasad mūndalay shi ?

I will dine out to-night.

Bégāla zamā rōtai bāhar dah.

Why did you kill this man ?

Walé dé dā saray wō wajhalo.

Who told you to kill him ?

Chā darta wayali woo chi wō yé wajhna ?

Why did you not take revenge on him ?

Walé dé war na badal wā nuh khistalo.

Can you shoot well ?

Tuh khuh tōpak wōlé ; kuh na ?

I did not see him.

Mā hagha wō nuh lidalo.

Did you not see me in the motor yesterday afternoon ?

Parūn māspakhin dé puh mōtar kē wō nuh lidalam ?

I greeted you but you did not answer.

Mā darta salām wo kro kho tā jawab rā nuh kar.

Have you heard that the Aka Khel are going to attack the fort ?

Aurédali dé di chi Aka khél puh qalā bāndé hala kawee.

Go out of my house.

Zamā da kōra wōza.

You go and find out
somewhere else.

*Lārsha aw bal charta
yé malūm kra or wo
mūma.*

Do not laugh at him.

War pōré muh khānda.

The dog barked but
when I threw a stone
at him, he ran towards
the lane.

*Spi woghaþal, kho chi
þuh kānri mé wo
wishtalo no da kūsé
taraf ta wozghalédalo.*

The thief jumped into
the street and got up
by the ladder

*Ghal kūsé ta wo dangal
aw þuh andrapāya
bāndé workhatalo.*

Have you seen him ?

Tā hagha lidalay day ?

Why cannot you cross ?

*Walé pōré watalay nuh
shé ?*

The Colonel fell off his
horse and broke his
arm

*Karnail sahib luh ass
na préwato aw lās yé
māt sho.*

I cannot climb the hill.

*Zuh þuh ghar khatalay
nuh sham.*

I left the book on the
table

*Kitab ra na þuh mēz
þātē sho,*

I left Peshawar on the
20th

*Puh shalam tārikh
zuh luh fēkhawar na
rawān shwam.*

Pull this motor car to
that village.

*Dā mōtar dagha kali
ta rākāga.*

Whose round was it
last night ?

*Bégā da chā gusht
woh ?*

I shall stop this custom

*Dā dastūr ba suh band
kram.*

What will the people
say ?

Khalq ba suh wāyec ?

Why do you not tell
me the whole truth ?

*Tōla rishtiā khabara
walé nuh kawé?*

Give me a clean hand-
kerchief.

Yau pāk rūmāl rākra.

Thank you for your
trouble.

*Zuh stā da rabar da
pāra déra shukria
adā kawam.*

Every thing is very
dear.

*Har shay dér grān
day.*

We are paying famine
rates.

*Puh mūng bāndé da
qahat narkhūna dee.*

Keep it in your house ;
I will take it when I
come back from the
camp.

*Puh khpal kōr kē yé
wo sāta chi luh pārāw
na biarta rāsham, no
ba yé wākhlam.*

There will be a big
parade tomorrow.

*Sabāla ba yau loi-
parait wee.*

The General will in-
spect the Regt.

*Jarnail sāhib ba dσ
paltané mulāhiza
kawee.*

It is very cold today,
snow will fall on the
hills.

*Nan déra yakhnī dah
puh ghrūno ba wāwra
préwozee.*

Try once more ! I am
sure you will do it this
time.

*Yau zal biā kōshash wo
kra, zamā yaqīn day
chi dā zal khuh shān
sara ba yé wo kré.*

You mind your business!
Who has brought this
letter ?

*Tuh khpal kār kawa !
Chā dā chitai rāworé
dah ?*

To whom did you take
the letter.

Chā ta dé chitai yaura.

Can you show me the
way to Shahi Bagh ?

*Da shāhi bāgh lār rā ta
khayalay shé ?*

I cannot understand what you say.	<i>Zuh stā puh khabara nuh pōhégam.</i>
Is there any drinking water near the camp?	<i>Parāw ta nizdē da skalō obuh shta?</i>
How do you do?	<i>Suh hāl day?</i>
Does this road lead to Pabbi.	<i>Dā lār pabo ta talé dah?</i>

VOCABULARY XXXII.

زَرِي زَرِي <i>zaray</i>	Guide.
خَطَاكُول <i>khatā kawal</i>	To miss.
ورَكْ كُول <i>vruk kawal</i>	To lose.
وَخْتْ فَهْ وَخْت <i>puh wakht</i>	In time.
مَنْلَ مَنْلَ <i>manal</i>	To obey.
الْوُخُولُ الْوُخُولُ <i>alūzawal</i>	To blow up to make to fly.
چَاوَدَلْ چَاوَدَلْ <i>chāudal</i>	To split, burst.
چَوَمْ چَوَمْ <i>chwam</i>	(Present.)
فَتَحْ مَوْنَدْزِي <i>fatah mūndal</i>	To gain victory.
بَرَى مَوْنَدْلَ <i>baray mūndal</i>	To gain victory.
شَكَسْتْ وَرَكُولْ <i>shikast warkawal</i>	To defeat.
شَكَسْتْ خَوَرَلْ <i>shikast khwaral</i>	To be defeated.
شَكَائِيْتْ كُولْ <i>shekāyat kawal</i>	To complain.
بَرَابَرْ بَرَابَرْ <i>barābar</i>	Proper, reasonable.
وَهْ بَيْعَهْ اخْسَتْلَ <i>puh bayā akhistal</i>	To buy.
شَفَارَسْ كُولْ <i>shafāras kawal</i>	To recommend.
بَارْ كُولْ بَارْ كُولْ <i>bār kawal</i>	To load. (animal).

سپک	<i>sphak</i>	Light.
دروند	<i>drūnd</i>	Heavy.
پایہ	<i>pāya</i>	Wheel.
جرم	<i>jurum</i>	Crime.
سزا و زکول	<i>sazā warkawal</i>	To punish.
سزا موندل	<i>sazā mūndal</i>	To be punished.
غوبتتل	<i>ghukhtal</i>	To ask for.
بیان کول	<i>biān kawal</i>	To explain.
توله قصہ	<i>tōla qisa</i>	The whole story.
بد گنرل	<i>bad ganral</i>	To feel offended.
همیشہ د پارہ	<i>hamésha da pāra</i>	For good, for always, for ever.
ذہن وی	<i>kuh nuh wi</i>	Otherwise.
ہسی ذہن وی	<i>hasé nuh wi</i>	Lest.

EXERCISE 31.

1. If he had come, I would have seen him.
2. If you had sent me a letter, I would have answered it.
3. If you had worked hard, you would have passed the examination.
4. Had they been loyal, the Government would have rewarded them.
5. If our guide had not lost his way, we should have reached the hill in time.
6. Had you accepted it, it would have been all right.
7. If the sentry had fired at the outlaw, he would have certainly killed him
8. If we had not blown up the fort, we could

not have gained the victory. 9. If the enemy had crossed the river we would have defeated them. 10. If I had not enlisted in the Army, I should not have become a Subadar. 11. If you had not struck him, he would not have complained to the police. 12. If you had charged (asked for) a reasonable price, I should have bought it from you. 13. If you had done well, I would have recommended you to the Colonel 14. If you had loaded it lightly the wheel would not have broken. 15. If you had not committed this crime, I would not have punished you 16. If you had asked for ten days leave I would have certainly given it to you. 17. Had I seen you in the bazar I would have told you the whole story. 18. If you had not come he would have killed me. 19. If the old man had not laughed, I should not have felt so offended. 20. If I had not felt so offended, I should not have run away, but I did not mean to run away for good, otherwise I should not have come back.

VOCABULARY XXXIII.

عدالت	<i>adālat</i>	Court.
وختى	<i>wakhti</i>	Early.
ناوخته	<i>nāwakhta</i>	Late.
سُستي	<i>susti</i>	Laziness.
لُوكُنْتى	<i>lūkūti</i>	Little.

اسانی سره	<i>asānai sara</i>	Easily.
بی له رپو نه	<i>bé lūh rabar na</i>	Without trouble.
راویپس کیدل	<i>rāwīkh kédal</i>	To wake up (Intransitive.)
کندار کول	<i>kandar kawal</i>	To burgle.
ارت	<i>art</i>	Broad, wide.
له نه په لانبو	<i>luh-na puh</i>	
پوریوتل	<i>lānbo fōré-watal</i>	To swim across.
دولت	<i>daulat</i>	Riches.
متل	<i>matal</i>	Proverb.
دوكان کول	<i>dūkān kawal</i>	To be a shopkeeper.
دَ باد شاه لُور بهِ م	<i>da bādshāh lūr bā mé</i>	I would have married the king's daughter.
کُری وَه	<i>karé wah</i>	
مُتیازی کول	<i>mutyāzé kawal</i>	To make water, urinate.
معامله	<i>māmélā</i>	Affair.

EXERCISE 32.

۱ که د کور خاوند وز باند را خلی وی نو غل به ئی نیولی
 ۲ نه بگرمی زباته نه وی نو زه بد کشمیر ته تلی نه دم ۳ که زه
 ڈاجور شوی نه وی نو زه به په عدالت کیش حاتم شوی دم
 ۴ که لاز خرایه نه وی نو ڈنبو به وختی رسیدابی ڈو ۵ که د کلی
 خلقو سُستی کوئی نه وی نو داره یا زان بدئی تول نیولی ڈو
 ۶ که قه اتو کوتی وختی راغلی وی نو تول انتظام به په وخت
 سوی وہ ۷ که اوپه رپوی وی نو فصلونه به نهه شوی ڈواز موزو به

مالیه اساندی سره ورکولی شوہ ۸ زه درنه دومره لوی یم چه که
 زه اوپس وی نوتہ به خروی ۹ که په نیمه شیه کپس راویپس شوی
 نه وی دو غلو به م په کور کپس کنھر کھوی وہ ۱۰ که سیند ارت
 زه وی نو موژبر به ورنہ په لانبو پوریوتی دو ۱۱ که یونه موکیدی
 نوبل به خه خویل که دولت راسخه زه وی نو یو دوست به م هم نه وہ
 ۱۲ که باران شوی نه وی نو د سکلو اوبله به هم نه وی ۱۳ که
 خموژبر بیتؤنه په غرہ بازد ابریدلی نه وی نو دشمن به په پھاؤ بازد
 حمله کھوی وہ ۱۴ که زه پیشتوں نه وی نو به م دوکان کھوی وہ ۱۵ که
 دولت راسخه وی نو به م د بادشاہ لور کھوی وہ ۱۶ که زه منیازو د پاره
 باھروتی نه وی نو دا معامله به م لیدلی نه وہ ۱۷ که اپریدی م
 نیکه قتل کھوی نه وی نو ورسه به م داسی سخته بدی نه وہ
 ۱۸ که اذھریزی م زه کولی نواوس به لوی بابو دم ۱۹ که زه
 لارنه شم نو تیول مان به م بر بادشی ۲۰ که زه پنخیله راتلی شوی
 نو پیره بنہ به وہ مهمن نه شرم راتلی —

VOCABULARY XXXIV.

موکیدل *mar kédal* To die.

لوڑہ *lwaga* Hunger.

هم په هغه معاملہ *hum puh*
 کپس *hagha*
 ماملا کے *māmela ké* In the same case.

قسم خویل *qasam*
khwaral To swear.

لہ تولو نہ لنډہ لار *la tōlō na*
landa lār The shortest road.

په-بازد ورختل *puh-bāndé*
warkhatal To invade.

نوي *naway* New.

خُرخ کول	<i>khars kawal</i>	To sell, spend.
بائسکل	<i>baiskal</i>	Bicycle.
زه تبی نیولی یم	<i>zuh tabé niwalay yam</i>	I have caught fever
زه یختنی و هلی یم	<i>zuh yakhnai wahalay yam</i>	I have caught cold.
خما سر خور. یبر. ی	<i>zamā sar khūgēgee</i>	I have a headache.
په هغه باند نکیعی ختلکی دی	<i>puh haghuh bāndé nanakai khatalé di</i>	He has small pox.
مالگری	<i>malgaray</i>	Companion.
بله میاشت	<i>bala miāsht</i>	Next month.
تیره میاشت	<i>téra miāsht</i>	Last month.
سر	<i>sar</i>	Head
سترنگہ	<i>starga</i>	An eye.
پوزہ	<i>pōza</i>	Nose.
غانپیں	<i>ghākh</i>	Tooth.
خولہ	<i>khuluh</i>	Mouth.
ژہ	<i>jhuba</i>	Tongue, language.
مح	<i>makh</i>	Face.
غور	<i>ghwag</i>	Ear.
مرئی	<i>marai</i>	Throat.
خپ	<i>sat</i>	Back of neck.
شا	<i>shā</i>	Back.
زره	<i>zruh</i>	Heart.
پچ پوس	<i>parpus</i>	Lung.
کناتقی	<i>kunātay</i>	Buttock.

پتوں <i>patūn</i>	Thigh.
دودی <i>dūday</i>	Hip.
تشی <i>tashay</i>	Loin.
کپہ <i>khpa</i>	Foot, leg.
زینون <i>zangūn</i>	Knee.
گوتہ <i>gōta</i>	Finger.
تلی <i>talāy</i>	Sole of foot, palm of hand.

EXERCISE 33.

1. He said he was going to Persia.
2. They said that they were dying of (from) hunger.
3. The Magistrate answered that he was still enquiring into the same case.
4. He asked me what had become of my dog.
5. I asked him if he was prepared to come with me (to go with me) to the city.
6. He swore that he did not see this man with his own eyes.
7. He asked me which was the shortest way to the city.
8. I asked him why was he staying in the hotel.
9. He thought that he also came to the office on the same day.
10. The general concluded that it was difficult for him to invade the country during the winter.
11. He said his son was cleverer than his daughter.
12. The Major himself said that he would take me with him to Afghanistan.
13. He said his son could not ride my black mare.
14. They

replied that they wanted 10 days leave. 15. Did he say he was new to the country and that he did not know the custom of the village? 16. Did you say you were thirsty and that you wanted to drink some water? 17. He said he would sell his bicycle. 18. Tell my reader to bring all the papers. 19. The next day I caught fever, I therefore told my companion that I could not go before the 1st, of next month. 20. Every body seems to have a cold, it is bad weather. 21. You must have written this letter, do you not remember?

VOCABULARY XXXV.

تیارہ <i>tyāruh</i>	Darkness.
رنوا <i>ranrā</i>	Light (day.)
رنوا ورخ <i>ranrā vrāz</i>	Broad daylight.
دومروه لرمی <i>dōmra laré</i>	So far.
بادشاہی <i>bādshāhi</i>	Kingdom.
شمعیں، فصلونہ پئے <i>zāmūng</i>	Our crops are dependent on the rain fall.
بازان کبری <i>faslūna puh bārān kēgee</i>	
ظلم <i>zulum</i>	Tyranny.
ظالم <i>zālém</i>	Tyrant.
ھیروں <i>hérawal</i>	To forget.
باوز کول <i>bāwar kawal</i>	To believe.
فیصلہ کول <i>faisala kawal</i>	To decide, settle.
مانگ پوہ کر <i>mā khuh fōh kar</i>	I made him understand well.

yawa paīsa	یوا پیسہ	Single pice.
kōta rūfi	کوتہ روپیئی	Bad rupee.

EXERCISE 34.

۱ ار دلی جواب را کو چه زه ستا نوکار خونه یم زه د سرکار
 نوکریم ۲ بیائی وو چه په تیاره کپیس ماسهی لیدلی نه شو ۳ د دی
 علاقی خلق وائی چه موذبر جوار کرلی وو مهمن چه او به کمی وی نوونه
 شو ۴ کلیوالو وو چه تر صبا پوری به موذبر د مالیڈی معافولو د پاره
 پیتھی کمشنر صاحب ته درخواست ورکو ۵ صاحبو وو چه زه به
 خلور ورخی پس له دوری نه بیرته راشم ۶ د کلو هلکانو وو چه
 دومره اری مدرسی ته تلل موذبر د پاره گران کار دی ۷ سلیم زو چه زه
 د بادشاھی هیثخ پروا نه کوم ۸ د دی وطن تهول فصلو نه په باران
 کیدری ۹ ماته ئی وو چه بیشکه ته خما وروری مهمن ستا ظلم
 نه شم هیرولی ۱۰ خویم راته وو چه خما بائسکل ستا له موچر نه
 بگزندی دی ۱۱ ملک وو خما د کلی خلق داسی هوپیار نه دی
 چه تا ویژنی چه ته خمونبر تحصیلدار ئی ۱۲ خماله رسیدو نه
 اول ئی را ته خبر لیدرلی وو چه پلار د موشوی دی ۱۳ ماورته وو
 چه زه ستا په خبره باور نه شم کولی ۱۴ خان سلام رالیدرلی دی
 او وائی چه صبا به زه پخچله ستا لیدلو د پاره راشم ۱۵ گل جان
 پاخید او وئی و چه زه په جرگه فیصله نه کوم ۱۶ آستاند وویل چه
 ما تهولو هلکانو ته وویل چه خپل خپل نوم په بوری بلند ولیکنی
 ۱۷ رحمت وو چه خما کلی له دی خائی نه سل میل اری دی
 ۱۸ په کرسی باند کیناست او را ته ئی وو چه د پلاتن د خه حال دی
 ۱۹ ورتهم وو چه زه به ستا په خائی کار کوم ۲۰ ما پنه پوه کړ چه
 نه بیار داسی کار وکه نو یوه پیسہ طلب به در نه کوم —

VOCABULARY XXXVI.

په غلا تلل	<i>puh ghalā tlal</i>	To be stolen.
برندهہ	<i>baranda</i>	Verandah.
مشکل سره	<i>mushkil sara</i>	With difficulty.
نیول	<i>niwal</i>	To catch, arrest
راضی	<i>rāzi</i>	Willing, satisfied.
نورکری کول	<i>naukari kawal</i>	To serve.
ہیشوک	<i>hésok</i>	No one.
تاریخ	<i>tārikh</i>	Date.
دا	<i>dā</i>	The following, this.
بیان	<i>bayān</i>	Explanation, statement.
دانہ	<i>dāna</i>	Grain.
وسلا	<i>wasla</i>	Arms.
وسلا دار سوئی	<i>wasla dār saray</i>	Armed man.
ما خبر کوہ	<i>mā khabar kra</i>	Let me know.
تلاؤ	<i>talāw</i>	Tank.
دند	<i>dand</i>	Pond of water.
لہ نہ دک	<i>luh-na dak</i>	Full of.
رنہی اوہنہ	<i>ranré obūh</i>	Clear water.
خونی اوہنہ	<i>kharé obuh</i>	Muddy water.
د هنگہ مطلب دا وہ	<i>da haghuh matlab dā woh</i>	He meant.
هوار کول	<i>howār kawal</i>	To level
وانہہ مشین کول	<i>wākhuh mashin kawal</i>	To cut grass with a mower.

گوډ کول	<i>gōd kawal</i>	To weed.
خنگل ویستل	<i>zangal wistal</i>	To weed.
wasla کیسلا	<i>kékhōdal</i>	To surrender.

EXERCISE 35.

1. My bicycle has been stolen from the veranda, please inform the Police.
2. 10 days leave was granted to him with great difficulty.
3. The letter was written and sent at once.
4. The doctor was sent for, but we could not understand what he was talking about, as he could not speak Pushtu.
5. The father was killed and the son was arrested.
6. Ask him if he is willing to serve in the Cavalry.
7. No one was seen on the spot.
8. I cannot shoot birds and animals flying and running besides I cannot afford to buy a shot gun.
9. Yesterday the Adjutant called me to the office and I made the following statement.
10. At what time do you feed the horses ?
11. If you see any armed man let us know.
12. It is all very well for you to bring up recruits of this type, but they will certainly not be passed by me.
13. Tell all the non-commissioned Officers that the Officer Commanding wants to see them at 10 o'clock outside the office.
14. I saw him running

towards the cantonment. 15. This tank is always full of clear water. 16. The doctor asked me if I had bitten his dog. 17. I laughed when he said this, because he really meant to ask whether his dog had bitten me. 18. When a murder is committed in Lahore, do you make all the Nawabs and Sardars responsible? 19. Tell the mali that while I am away he must cut the grass and take out all weeds. 20. Tell him to make tea and put it on the table at 3-30.

VOCABULARY XXXVII

بُنْر būnr	Dwarf-palm string for making beds.
میز ری mézaray	Dwarf palm.
گُنڈا رہ یا گُنڈارہ guzrān or guzāra	Living.
(سہ) بُدناام کیدل (sara) badnām kédal	To get bad name (with).
تبر tabar	Family.
هالہ halā	Then.
بُدی badi	Feud.
خلاص کول khlās kawal	To finish, settle.
لئے یو بل نہ la yāu bal na	From one another.
یو یل سره yau bal sara	With one another.
خشک khashāk	Firewood.

جړنډه	<i>jranda</i>	Water mill.
مېچن	<i>méchan</i>	Hand mill.
کار روزگار	<i>kār rōzgār</i>	Work etc.
برج	<i>braj</i>	Tower.
یوبل باند	<i>yau bal bāndé</i>	On one another.
(په-باند) ہزکول	<i>(puh-bāndé)</i> <i>daz kawal</i>	To fire at.
طرف	<i>taraf</i>	Side. party.
برابر	<i>barābar</i>	Equal.
قام یا قوم	<i>qām</i>	Tribe.
مشر	<i>mashar</i>	Elder.
جوړه یا روغه یا	<i>jōra, rōgha,</i>	
صلح	<i>sula</i>	Peace.
کانرے	<i>kanray</i>	Stone.
برخلاف	<i>barkhélāf</i>	Against.
(په-باند) دعوي کول	<i>(puh-bāndé)</i> <i>dāwa kawal</i>	To claim, to charge, (against).
مدعی	<i>mudāi</i>	Plaintiff.
مدعاليه	<i>mudālay</i>	Defendant.
سېزل یا سوژول	<i>sézal</i> or <i>swazawal</i>	To burn.
سوژيدل	<i>swazédal</i>	To be burnt.
مقدمه	<i>muqadéma</i>	Case.
ثبت	<i>sabūt</i>	Proof.
ثابت کول	<i>sābet kawal</i>	To prove.
منکر کیدل	<i>munkar kédal</i>	To deny.
(اُنکا رکول)	<i>(luh-na)</i> <i>inkār kawal</i>	To refuse.

په کانه‌ی باند	<i>puh kānri</i>	
ویشتل	<i>bāndé wishtal</i>	To throw a stone at
جگه کول	<i>jagara kawal</i>	To quarrel.
قاضی	<i>qāzi</i>	Judge.
گانره کول	<i>gānra kawal</i>	To mortgage.
خومره چه د وس	<i>sōmra chi da</i>	
م کیبری دمه	<i>wasa mé kēgee</i>	
کوشش به کوم	<i>dōmra kōshash</i>	
ba kawam		I will try my best.
حق	<i>haq</i>	Right.
اسمان شین دی	<i>asmān shin</i>	
day		It is clear (to-day.)
که د خونه وی	<i>kuh dé</i>	
	<i>khwakha wi</i>	If you like.
جوپه	<i>jōpa</i>	Trading party.
سختنی	<i>sakhti</i>	Hardship, Evil day.
په کار راتل	<i>puh kār rātlal</i>	To be useful to
طبیب	<i>tabib</i>	Doctor, a physician
بیماری یا ناجورتیا	<i>bimāri or nājōrtia</i>	Disease.
رنخ	<i>ranz</i>	
رنشور	<i>ranzūr</i>	Patient (in hospital)
پوزی	<i>puzay</i>	Matting.

EXERCISE 36.

- ۱ په ژمی نښن د غیر علاقی خلق لرئی او میزري او پوزی د پیښور په نهنج کنهن خرڅ د پاره راوړی او په دی باند ګزاره کومی
- ۲ خوکیدار زائی چه په دی طلب باند خما ګزاره نه کیبری یا م

طلب زیات کړه او یا چوټه راکړه ۳ د اپریدو دا دستور دی چه
 یوه پېشنه چا سره د نامه شی نو خښېتن دا پېشنه هم هغه سړی ته
 ورو شړی او تو هغه به ئی ورسه بدی وي چه دوه سړی ورنه
 ونه وړنی ۴ کله کله دا بدی تر پهلو پوری چلېږي او د یو بل
 نه سړی وړنی ۵ پېشنه ئی د خذبل دابنه او خشک راوړی
 جرزده کوي د کور تول کار روزگار کوي او سړی ئی په برجونو کښ
 نا سرت وي او په یو بل سره دوزی کوي ۶ په بدی کښ پېشنه
 نه ولی ۷ چه دواړه طرف په قتاونو کښ برابر شی نو د
 قام سپین ګيری را جمع شی جو مه ئی وکړی ۸ که یو طرف په وي
 او بل د مردی نو د لېږی مددی د پاره کانۍ ګيردي چه کارتوسونه
 او غله خان ته واچوی نو په مقرر وخت کانۍ ئی مات شی
 ۹ که په رونګه کښ چا په یو بل پز وکړ نو تول قام ور باند را جمع
 شی کلی ئی وسیزی ۱۰ په دی مقدمه کښ ثبوت نه وه خکه
 تانوہ دار هیڅن نه شو کولی ۱۱ مدعی وو چه خلوز کال ګيری چه
 ما ورته خلولیښت روپئی وکړی دی ۱۲ مدعاعلیه منکر شه
 او وئی و چه زه تا نه پېژنم ته خوک ئی ۱۳ ډېږی چنګی کولو
 پس موږ ډاپی قاضی ته لاړو ۱۴ قاضی ورته و چه تا د دی سړی
 مال ولی پېټ کړی دی ۱۵ زمله م کانه کړه او خوئی له م پېړو ده
 وکړ ۱۶ خومړه چه د وس م ګيری دو عمره کوشش به وکړم چه ستا
 حق ثابت شی ۱۷ اسمان شين دی وزخ بنه ده جو پی به راشی
 ۱۸ دوست هغه دی چه په سختی کښ پکار راشی ۱۹ چه
 خلائی وشه نو خوکیدارئی وساتلو ۲۰ طبیب د هغې بیماری علاج
 په پنه شان سره کولی شی چه ور باند پخیله تیره شوی وي -

VOCABULARY XXXVIII.

پایاؤ	<i>pāyāw</i>	Shallow.
په مخ کپس	<i>puh makh kē</i>	Further on, in front.
(سرہ) خبری کول	(<i>sara</i>) <i>khabaré</i>	To converse with. to talk to.
نو	<i>no</i>	So, then.
لواڑہ ژبہ کول	<i>lwāra jhubā</i>	To speak indistinctly.
	<i>kawal</i>	
ژور	<i>jhawar</i>	Deep..
کندیہ	<i>kunda</i>	Widow.
کندیاو	<i>kandāw</i>	A gap (in wall etc).
کندو	<i>kandū</i>	Corn bin.
کندا	<i>kanda</i>	Abyss.
کندوہ	<i>kand</i>	A small scale.
کندھی	<i>kundai</i>	Wooden cup
(تہ) طلاق ور کول	(<i>ta</i>) <i>talāq</i>	
	<i>warkāwal</i>	To divorce.
زا	<i>zanā</i>	Adultery.
تربُور	<i>tarbūr</i>	Cousin.
رضا	<i>razā</i>	Furlough.
و با گوہ نہ	<i>wabā gada</i>	
	<i>dah</i>	Cholera is prevalent.
اجارت	<i>ijāzat</i>	Permission.
مینځ	<i>mianz</i>	Middle.
سفر	<i>safar</i>	Journey.
په مبنہ راتلل	<i>puh makha</i>	
	<i>rātlal</i>	To meet.
له لاس نه	<i>luh lās na</i>	By the hand,

گواہ یا شاهد	<i>gawāh</i> or <i>shāhad</i>	Witness.
گواہی یا شاهدی	<i>gawāhi</i> or <i>shāhdī</i>	Evidence.
سپینہ سپو زمئی	<i>spina spōgmai</i>	Bright moonlight.
لہ کمری نہ وتل	<i>luh kamré</i> <i>na watal</i>	To leave the room.
کوتہ	<i>kōta</i>	Room.
زور باران	<i>zōrawar</i> <i>bārān</i>	Heavy rain.
سیند ختلی دی	<i>sind khatalay</i> day	The river rose, has risen.
درمل	<i>vral</i>	To carry.
پل	<i>pul</i>	Bridge.
گودر	<i>gūdar</i>	Ferry.
زوزور باد	<i>zōrawar bād</i>	Strong wind.
(سرہ) واقف	<i>sara wāqif</i>	Acquainted (person.)
لہ نہ واقف	(<i>luh-na</i>) <i>wāqif</i>	Acquainted (language.)
(پُن-کپش) واقف	(<i>puh-ké</i>) <i>wāqif</i>	Acquainted (country.)
پُن سرہ	<i>puh paham</i> <i>sara</i>	Carefully.
زڑہ	<i>zruh</i>	Heart.
پُن زڑہ سرہ	<i>puh zruh sara</i>	Attentively.
معاوزہ	<i>muhāwera</i>	Idiom.
ذ خبر و سوچ	<i>da khabaro</i> <i>saray</i>	Converser.
کمی	<i>kamay</i>	Scarcity.

ضلع zela	District.
ویستلی تورہ wistalé tūra	Drawn sword.
سترنی staray	Tired.
اوڈھ کیدل ûduh kédal	To sleep.
ویشل wéshal	To divide.

EXERCISE 37.

1. The water is shallow here, but further on it is very deep.
2. How many sepoys are there who wish to speak to me ?
3. You speak so fast and indistinctly that I can not understand a word you say.
4. Her husband is dead she is now a widow.
5. I have heard that he has divorced her.
6. Subadar, how many men of your company are on furlough ? Have them all recalled at once.
7. Owing to the prevalence of cholera in the city, the people of the city are not allowed to come into the cantonment.
8. In the middle of our journey we met an old man, whom a little boy was leading by the hand.
9. One witness has stated that the night was dark and another that it was bright moonlight.
10. Ahmad Khan left the room where the Deputy Commissioner was sitting.
11. Owing to the heavy rain in Swat, the Kabul river rose and carried away the bridge.
12. I have come to make a report that at 2-30 last night Jan Mohammad killed his own father.
13. How long

before that were you acquainted with him ?
 14. How long have you been learning Pushtu ?
 15. If you study the Pushtu idioms attentively and carefully listen to your converser, you will soon be able to speak the language and understand others. 16. Why did you tell me that my father had arrived ? 17. On account of scarcity of rain there is little grass in the District. 18. I saw a man running with a drawn sword in his hand. 19. I am tired, I did not sleep last night. 20. Divide the money among these people.

VOCABULARY XXXIX

لُوت کول <i>lūt kawal</i>	To loot.
مَاشُوم <i>māshūm</i>	Little child.
بھانہ <i>bahāna</i>	Pretence.
پئ چغه تلل <i>phū chagha tllal</i>	To pursue.
د پاره د دی <i>da phāra da dē</i>	In order to, for this purpose.
را خلاص کول <i>rā khlās kawal</i>	To release.
بونگا <i>bōnga</i>	Ransom.
د دزونغو گواہی <i>da darōghō gawāhi</i>	False evidence.
نرخ <i>narkh</i>	Rate.
سراول <i>sarawal</i>	To graze.
اگر که <i>agar kuh</i>	Although.
همسایہ <i>hamsāya</i>	Tenant.

همسایہ گان	<i>hamsāyagān</i>	Tenants.
میلماستیا	<i>mélmastiā</i>	Hospitality.
میلما دوست	<i>melma dōst</i>	Hospitable.
حج	<i>haj</i>	Pilgrimage.
حاجی	<i>hāji</i>	Pilgrim.
ورته حاجی صاحب	<i>warta hāji</i>	He is called pilgrim.
وائی	<i>sāhib wāyee</i>	To be made.
جو ریدل	<i>jōrédal</i>	To look like, to seem
علومیدل	<i>mālūmēdal</i>	Cartridge.
کارتوس	<i>kārtūs</i>	Easily.
پا اه اسازه	<i>þā la asāna</i>	Skirt of the hill.
د غرة لمن	<i>da ghruh laman</i>	Chikor.
زرکہ	<i>zarka</i>	Partridge
تنزی	<i>tanzaray</i>	Newly sown crops.
کروندہ	<i>karwanda</i>	
پنڈ ویشنونکی	<i>khuh wishtūnkay</i>	A good shot.
پڈا لبر ساعت کبیس	<i>þuh lag sāat kē</i>	In a short time.
یوئی کول	<i>yawé kawal</i>	To plough.
تیدیدل	<i>térédal</i>	To pass by.
ناگہانہ	<i>nāgahāna</i>	By chance.
خطا کیدل	<i>khatā kédal</i>	To be missed.
عن	<i>an</i>	Right-up to, right down to.
لریدل	<i>lagédal</i>	To be hit, to be struck against.
چارک بانک مالے	<i>charg bāng mālé</i>	At dawn.

مالي mulā bāng At the time of early
 malé call to prayer.
 گنڑه یا کنڈي ganra or kani Otherwise.

EXERCISE 38.

- ۱ په کلې داره پريو ته ديو هندو کورئي لوټ کړو او یو ماشوم خوي ئې بوت
- ۲ د کلې خلقو هسى بھانه وکړه چه دارې پسې په چغه تلي یو دپاره د دې چه په کلې جرم پري نه وختي ۳ که دا دچا مسلمان خوي وئي نو کلېوالو به ضرور راخلاص کړي وه عمدې او س د دې هلك راخلاصولو دپاره یوه لو یه بوزنه به پکار وي زه به وربازد په عدالت کښ دعوي وکړم او وکيل به ورله ونيسم
- ۴ که ګواهان پکارشي نو په بنه کښ دېر دې ۷ د دروغو ګواهې ورکولو دپاره پنځه روپي نزخ دې ۸ صاحب موذبر په خپلو غرونو کښ مال خرولو او د دويي دقام لس سړي رابازد راغمل ټول مال ئې راندې بوتلو ۹ اړۍ که موذبر هلکان یو خو که توپکونه راسخه وي نو مال ئې راندې نه شوېولي ۱۰ هغه مشهۇر سړي دې او دېر همساید ګان لري او دېر ميلمه دوست سړي دې ۱۱ دوه خل ئې حج کړي دې خلکه ورته خلق حاجي صاحب رايي ۱۲ دروغ خو بالکل نه وائې ۱۳ سپې غایبې ګوزه چه غل خو نشته ۱۴ د کوهات په دره کښ دېر بنه توپکونه جوړېږي ۱۵ چه مابنام شي نو دغره نه زركې او تنزې راکوز شي او په کرونډو کښ غنم او اوږيشي خوري که سړي بنه وېشتونکې دې نو په لې ساعت کښ به دېوش خلويښت هرغان ولې ۱۶ عا یومي کوله او دې په لار تېږيدو زانګهانه یئي رابازد بز وړه زه خطا شوم ولې خوايهم واېږيدو ۱۷ چه مایپر بز ده نو عن په سر واېږيدو را پريو ته او هم شو ۱۸ که هغه رابازد اول

دز کوئی نه وی نوزه خو لیونی نه وم چه ما به ور بازد دز کاوه
 ۱۹ چرگ بازگی مالی روانيدل پکار دی تنجه گایی ته به ونه رسی
 ۲۰ له دی خایی نه تر لوارگی پوری خومره کرائی ابری—

VOCABULARY XL.

جاهل <i>jāhel</i>	Ignorant.
پرہ جنبہ <i>para junba</i>	Faction feeling.
په خپلو کبیس <i>pūh khpalō kē</i>	Among themselves.
وران کیدل <i>vrān kēdal</i>	To be ruined, to go wrong.
مسافر <i>musāfar</i>	Traveller.
سلامت <i>salāmat</i>	Safe.
سلامتی <i>salāmati</i>	Safety.
ویرہ <i>vyara</i>	Fear, danger.
ویرہناک <i>vyara nāk</i>	Dangerous.
لہ قچری نه بار کرز کول <i>luh qacharé nāk kuz kawal</i>	To unload mule.
گایی تشن کول <i>gāday tash kawal</i>	To unload cart.
غوا <i>ghwā</i>	Cow.
غوايہ <i>ghwāyuh</i>	Bullock (Plural <i>ghwāyān</i> .)
په خود اخستی دی <i>puh so dé akhistay day?</i>	How much did you pay for it ?
خیدھ یا تنبو <i>khēma or tanbū</i>	Tent.
تنبو ابروں <i>tambū lagawal</i>	To pitch a tent.

د او بو خوکۍ <i>da obo saukai</i>	Picquet on the water supply.
سخت جرم <i>sakht juram</i>	Serious crime.
متیزه کول <i>matiza kawal</i>	To elope.
کوشش کول <i>kōshash kawal</i>	To try.
په روپو بازد فیصله کول <i>phūl rūpō bāndé faisala kawal</i>	To make a money settlement.
و نه شو <i>wo nuh sho</i>	Did not become, failed.
بد راگا <i>badraga</i>	Escort.
تاوان وز کول <i>tāwān war kawal</i>	To compensate.
څو و شو <i>suh wo shoo?</i>	What happened ?
جھ د و داسه <i>jhuba dé wo bāsa</i>	Put out your tongue.
دارو <i>dārū</i>	Medicine or gun powder.
که نه وی <i>kuh nuh wi</i>	Otherwise.
تابا با دار <i>taba ba dar</i>	
بندې بیا <i>bāndé biā</i>	You will catch fever again.
راشیه <i>rāshīe</i>	
چالے کار <i>chalē kār</i>	Cultivator.
دا زمکې خاوند <i>da zmaké khāwand</i>	Land owner.
ش پاگاما هیسا <i>shpāgama hisa</i>	1/6th part.
پايدا وار <i>pāidā wār</i>	Produce.
لاغ لاندې <i>lag lāndē</i>	Lower-down.

که زرگوي	<i>kuh zar kré</i>	If you make haste.
گوي	<i>garai</i>	Watch.
گوي ساز	<i>gari sāz</i>	Watch maker.
خما گوي وزانه ده	<i>zamā garai vrāna dah</i>	My watch has gone wrong.
په چا باند مرمت کول	<i>puh chā bāndé muramat kawal</i>	To have repaired.
په صبانئي ورخ	<i>puh sabānai vraz</i>	Tomorrow week.
په ننندئي ورخ	<i>puh nananai vraz</i>	This day week.
په پرونئي ورخ	<i>puh parūnai vraz</i>	Yesterday week.
لاس ترالاي	<i>lās taralay</i>	Hands tied.
راسی په غاره	<i>rasai puh ghāra</i>	With a rope round one's neck.
وانده په خولي	<i>wākhuh puh khulé</i>	Grass in one's mouth.
مرابي	<i>mrayay</i>	Slave.
وينځه	<i>winza</i>	Slave girl
کړکۍ	<i>karkai</i>	Window.
جمع کيدل	<i>jama kēdal</i>	To be collected, assemble.
انتظار کول	<i>intezār kawal</i>	To wait.
چاند ماري	<i>chāndmārai</i>	Musketry, range.
د ګولو ناز تو سوند	<i>da gōlō kārtusina</i>	Ball cartridges,
شلخه کاز تو سوند	<i>shalkhi kārtusina</i>	Blank cartridges.

هار ساری د پاره یا *har sari da*
 هر ساری په یا *para or da har*
sari puh sar For each man.

EXERCISE 39.

1. They are ignorant people and owing to faction feeling and their fighting among themselves, the country is being ruined.
2. Travellers do not go that way now, all the roads being unsafe.
3. Unload the mules first and then unload the carts.
4. Is this cow for sale, how much do you want for it and how much did you pay for it?
5. if the General pitches his camp on that spot, there is danger that the picquet on the water supply will be attacked from the pass.
6. My brother's son has committed a serious crime.
7. He eloped with a malak's wife and ran away to the hills.
8. We tried to make a money settlement, but failed.
9. If these villagers send their cattle to graze without a proper escort and refuse to send out a pursuit party after them when they are stolen, the Govt. will certainly refuse them compensation.
10. What has happened to the old man who killed Sarfaraz?
11. Put out your tongue; you must take this medicine at once otherwise the fever will recur.
12. The cultivator gets 1/6th of the produce from the land owner.
13. The boatman has gone away but there is a ford lower down and if

you make haste you can cross the river before sunset. 14. My watch has gone wrong, tell the bearer to have it repaired. 15. Come tomorrow week, the office will then be open. 16. He came in with his hands tied, with rope round his neck and grass in his mouth and fell at the Deputy Commissioner's feet and said "I am your slave." 17. Open all the windows while I am sitting here. 18. At midnight the troops assembled on the bridge and waited for the next order. 19. Take the recruits to the range tomorrow and have every thing ready there before the Adjutant arrives. 20. Take 10 rounds of ball and 10 rounds of blank for each man.

VOCABULARY XLI.

بلوہ	<i>balwa</i>	Riot.
ژوبل کیدل	<i>jhōbal kédal</i>	To be wounded.
پُن آخر کنس	<i>puh ākhér ké</i>	In the end.
پُن شروع کنس	<i>puh shurū́ ké</i>	At the beginning.
عمری قید کیدل	<i>ūmri qéd kédal</i>	To be sentenced to transportation for life.
پُن باند دپاونسی	<i>puh-bāndé da</i>	
حکم کیدل	<i>pānsai hukam kédal</i>	To be sentenced to death.
اعتبار نہ دی پکار	<i>itebār nuh day pakār</i>	One must not be trusted.
اعتبار	<i>itēbār</i>	Trust.

مَلْجَارِيٌّ	<i>malgaray</i>	Companion.
مَحْصُولٌ	<i>mahsūl</i>	Toll, custom duty.
سُودَاجَرٌ	<i>saudāgar</i>	Merchant.
غَاتَةٌ	<i>gata</i>	Profit.
فَائِدَةٌ	<i>fāida</i>	Benefit.
عَزْلَةٌ	<i>mazlīr</i>	Labourer.
عَزْلَةٌ	<i>mazdāri</i>	Labour, wages.
گُزارَه کَوَال	<i>guzāra kawal</i>	To make a living.
زَخْمٌ بَا پَرَه	<i>zakhām</i> or <i>parhar</i>	Wound.
نَوْيَا زَوَه	<i>naw</i> or <i>zawa</i>	Pus.
خَواَرٌ	<i>khwār</i>	Poor fellow.
وَجْهٌ	<i>uga</i>	Shoulder.
چَبَّ چَورٌ	<i>chab chūr</i>	Shattered.
اُودَسْ صَاتِي لَه	<i>audas māti la</i>	
تَلَلٌ	<i>tlal</i>	To go to make water.
اُودَسْ کَوَال	<i>audas kawal</i>	To wash for prayer.
چِينَه	<i>china</i>	Spring of water.
مُونْخَه کَوَال	<i>munz kawal</i>	To pray,
مَانْزُهَه دَيَاه	<i>mānzuh da</i>	For prayer
پَارَا	<i>pāra</i>	(Oblique.)
خَرَبَيِّ	<i>saikai</i>	Post.
تَارٌ	<i>tār</i>	Wire, telegram.
بَارَانِي زَعَادٌ	<i>bārāni zmaka</i>	Unirrigated land.
قَدَدٌ	<i>qaid</i>	Locked up, imprisonment.
بَدَنْ وَجْدٌ	<i>badan, wajūd</i>	Body.

دَخَاطِرَ نَهْ تَيَرِدَل	<i>da-da khātera nuh téredal</i>	To displease.
لَذَّيَدَل	<i>langédal</i>	To give birth to a child.
دَيُو بَلْ سَيَّهَ وَيَلْ	<i>dā yau bal khuh wayal</i>	To say good of each other.
خَيْرَ خَيْرِيَتْ	<i>khér khériat</i>	Welfare, all well.
مَعْلُومْ كَيَدَل	<i>mālūm kédal</i>	To be found out.
خَيْرَنْ	<i>khiran</i>	Dirty.
كَنْزَلْ كَوَالْ	<i>kanzal kawal</i>	To abuse.
لَهْ نَهْ بَدَلْ اخْسَتَلْ	<i>luh-na badal akhistal</i>	To take revenge.
شَرْمْ	<i>sharam</i>	Shame.
بَيْكَارِيدَل	<i>khkārédal</i>	To appear.
پَرَدَيْ زَيْ	<i>pradai jhuba</i>	Foreign language.
زَدَهَ كَوَالْ	<i>zda kawal</i>	To learn.
گَنْزَلْ	<i>ganral</i>	To consider.
يَوْ بَلْ وَذَلْ	<i>yau bal wajhal</i>	To kill each other.
ژَنْدُونْ	<i>jhwandūn</i>	Life.
پَيْسَى اخْسَتَلْ	<i>paisé akhistal</i>	To take bribe.
بَدَى اخْسَتَلْ	<i>badé akhistal</i>	To take bribe.

EXERCISE 40.

۱ په دی بلوه کښ دوه سوی قتل شول او پنهه سخت
 ۲ په آخر کښ یو سوی عمری شو او په دوه د پانسي
 حکم وشو ۳ په پنهه په اس او په توره خه اعتبار دی؟ ۴ دلاري
 ملګري د مور مبهه وي، ۵ په دی موسم کښ دیرو اسونه له افغانستان

ده راوستلی کېږي اړکړه په لارکښ ورباند دیر مسحول اړښي
 هم هنر بیا هم سودا هم په کښ دیړه ګته کوي ۶ غریب خلق په چاونهئ
 کښ مزدوړي کوي او ورباند ګذاره کوي ۷ دا زنگړ ورنه ووچه مه
 وپېږدې زخم د ګزوم یېټا ورنه خنه زوه راوتش وه که نه ۸ یوسۍ
 رانه په موټر ولېږد خوار به موشي خکه چه اوږهئ ماته ده
 ۹ زه ودس ماتني د پاره له خوکي نه راووتم او دس ه ماتکړ او په
 چیندم او دس وکړي مانځه ته او دریدم چه ستاتار راوسيدي ۱۰ زمکنهم
 ټوله بازني ره خکه مدام په مالیه کښ قيد یم ۱۱ داسی وپېږدم
 چد ټول بذن م بخولی خواي شه ۱۲ خلور ورڅي شوي ده
 چه غوا م لذګه شوي ده خلور سير پئي کوي ۱۳ پښتائه هیدچرۍ
 د یو بل بنهه نه وائي ۱۴ زه ستا خیز خیرویت معلوممولو د پاره
 راغلې یم ۱۵ پښتوں بنهه دوست ده او خطر ناک دشمن ده
 په شاباش دیړ خوشحالیدړۍ پښتوں که دیړ غریب وي خوپه وهلو
 او کنزاو ورباند خوک کا نه شي کولي ۱۶ پښتوں خپل بدل
 هیدچرۍ نه پېږدې ده ۱۷ د پښتنو تعلیم خوبیں نه وي او دوکان
 کول ورنه شرم پنکاري ۱۹ پښتوں پردېئ ژبه زرزده کولي شي
 ۲۰ په پنځو او په زمکن مدام پښتائه سره پویل وژني او بیا مفروزان
 شي هنر په غیر علاقه کښ هم د مفروز ژونډون ګران وي خکه چد
 اپېږدیان پېښی واحلي او وئ وژني —

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES IV.

Does this road go to the city? *Dā lār khahar ta talé dah?*

He always tells lies. *Hagha mudām darōgh wāyee.*

There will be no parade this evening.	<i>Nan māzdigar ba pārēt nuh wee.</i>
Why do you not come in time ?	<i>Walé puh wakht nuh rāzé?</i>
It is very cold here in the winter.	<i>Puh jami kē dalé déra yakhni wee.</i>
These boys are playing the whole day.	<i>Dā halakān tōla vrāz lōbē karee.</i>
If your gun is loaded, unload it.	<i>Kuh tōpāk dé dak wī no khāli or tash yé kra.</i>
Please forgive me this time I shall never do it again.	<i>Méhrabānī wōkra dā zal mé māf kra, biā ba dāsé kār hicharé wo nuh kram.</i>
We had five hundred women to cook our food.	<i>Mūng sara pīnzuh sawa khazé wé chi zamūng dōdai ba yé pakhawala.</i>
How long will it take you to reach there ?	<i>Puh sōmra sāat kē ba halta wo rasé ?</i>
We arrived there a little after midday.	<i>Mūng halta luh gha- rmé na lūkūtī vrōsto wōrasédaloo.</i>
He is quite innocent.	<i>Hagha bilkul bēgunāh day.</i>
What time will the guard change ?	<i>Gārat ba suh wakht badlégée ?</i>
Show me some other samples.	<i>Suh nōré namūnē rā ta wo khaya.</i>
Keep your accounts always clear.	<i>Mudām khpal hésāb sāf sāta.</i>
Is he a relation of the headman ?	<i>Haghada malak khpal day ?</i>

You are young and strong, why do you not enlist in the army.

Are the pass made rifles any good ?

I have forgotten your name.

Have you ever been on active service ?

Tell all Indian Officers that I want to see them tomorrow at 4-30 p.m.

The ration arrangements were not very good.

Have you finished your annual musketry ?

I get up at five and after a bath and having had my breakfast I go to the office.

When did you last go on leave ?

I do not remember exactly what clothes the man was wearing.

I walked in from Shab-kadar this morning.

Show me your certificates.

Tuh zwān yé aw takra hum yé, walé puh fauz kē nuh barti kégé.

Daréwāl tōpākūna suh khuh wee ?

Sta nūm rā na hér sho.

Tuh charé puh lām talay yé ?

Tōlo sardārāno ta wo wāya chi saba puh salōr nimé bajé yé lidal ghwāram.

Da rāsan intézām bilkul khuh nuh woh.

Tā da kāl chāndmārai khlāsa karé dah ?

Zuh puh pinzuh bajé pāsam aw da ghusal aw hāzérāi na pās daftār ta zam.

Tér zala tuh kala puh chūtai bāndé talay wé.

Mā ta bilkul yād nuh di chi hagha sari sanga jāmē aghustalé wé.

Nan sahar zuh luh Shabkadar na p̄yāda rāghlam.

Chitai dé wō khaya.

Take this parcel to the post office and bring a receipt.

Dā pārsal dākkhānē ta yausa aw rasid rāwra.

Our ration is free but we can't save any money.

Zamūng rāsan müft day lékin hiss pāisa na shoo bach kawalay.

Whom do you want to see ?

Tuh sōk lidal ghwāré ?

The village has two quarters, the upper and the lower ones Sarfarāz is the head man of the upper quarter.

Puh kali ké dwa kandi di, bar aw kūz. Sarfarāz da bar kandi malak day.

The knife and fork are both dirty.

Charuh aw kānta dwāra khirané di.

Take this cheque to the treasury and cash it.

Dā chak khazānē ta yausa aw māt yé kra.

Bring small change for three rupees.

Da dréo rūfō māt gud rāwra.

Do you know where my head clerk lives ?

Tā ta mālūma dah chi zamā lōi bābū charta ōsee ?

How many men were absent from rollcall ?

La gēntrai na sōmra sari ghair hāzér woo?

Why did he go without permission ?

Walé bé ijāzata lār?

He said this in my presence "Hide yourself in that thick grass."

Haghuh dā khabara zamā puh makhí ké karé dah, puh hagha ganro wākho hé zān pat kra.

Where have you been for such a long time ?

Dōmra dér sat charta wé ?

Put an anna stamp on
this envelope.

When will you fulfil
your promise?

We attacked them with
our bayonets, but soon
returned.

Tell the subedar to be
back before sunset.

Put picquets on the
hills on all sides, for
the camp must be
protected.

It appears to me that
the enemy has retired.

We halted there for
three days.

Here is the list of 11
bad characters living
in your village.

For each I require a
security of Rs. 500/-.

Does the climate of this
country suit you ?

How many men have
been killed in this
riot ?

*Pa dé lifāfa bāndé da
ané tikas wō lagawa.*

*Kala ba khpala wāda
pūra kawé ?*

*Mūng puh khpalo san-
ginūnō bāndé war
bāndé hamla wo kra
kho zar rā wo jār-
watoo.*

*Subédār sāhib ta wo
wāya chi luh nwar
prēwātuh na awāl
rāshee.*

*Puh tōlō tarafō bāndé
puh ghrūno pīkatūna
wo lagawa, zaka chi
pārāw sātal pākār dī.*

*Malūmēgee chi dush-
man māt shaway day.*

*Mūng dréo vrazō da
pāra hal/a muqām wo
kar.*

*Dā da yawolaso bad-
māshānō ferest day
chi stā puh kali kē
osee.*

*Da har yau da pāra da
pīnzo pīnzo sawo
zamānat ghwāram.*

*Da dé mulk ābō hawā
dar bāndé rāsta
(muafiqā) dah kuh na?*

*Pa dé balwa kē sōmra
sari wajhalay shawi
di ?*

Do they bring horses
from Afghanistan ?

*Haghui luh Afghānis-
tān na asūna rāwalee?*

Still the merchants
make much profit.

*Biā hum saudāgar déra
gata kawee.*

I came out of the post
and went to pray.

*Zuh luh saukai na rā
wo watam aw mānzuh
la lāram.*

Why do travellers not
go that way now ?

*Walé musāfar hagha
khwā ta os nuh shi
tlay ?*

Because all roads are
dangerous.

*Zaka chi tōlé lāré
khatarnāké dī.*

How much did you pay
for this horse ?

*Dā as dé puh so akhis-
tay day ?*

The elders of the tribe
tried to make a money
settlement but failed.

*Da qām s̄pin giro puh
rūpō bāndé da faisalé
kōshash wo kar kho
wo nuh sho,*

I am a cultivator and
live in Yusafzai. I
cultivate 10 jaribs of
land.

*Zuh chalékār yam aw
puh yūsufzo ké osam.
lās jariba zmaka
karam.*

Why did he come with
a rope round his neck ?

*Walé rasai puh ghāra
rāghlo ?*

My village was raided.

*Zamā puh kali dāra
prēwata.*

They carried off
Harnam Singh's son.

*Da Harnām Singh zōi
yé bōtlō.*

How can I give false
evidence ?

*Sanga da darōghō
shahdi war kawalay
sham ?*

All the sepoys want to
see you.

*Tōl spāyān dé lidal
ghwāree.*

Why are the people of the city not allowed to come into the cantt?

Walé da khār khalqō ta da chaunrai da rātlo ijāzat nishta?

The flood has carried away all the bridges on the Kabul river.

Sélāb da kābul puh sind bāndé tōl pūlūna woree di.

When I was in the Tirah expedition I was well acquainted with the General.

Chi zuh da Tirah puh lām bāndé wam, no jarnail sara khuh wāqif wam.

Owing to the heavy rain in Swat, the Kabul river is in flood.

Puh Swāt kē da zorā-war bārān puh sabab Da Kabal puh sind kē sélāb rāghalay day.

Where there is no river or canals the women grind their corn with hand mills.

Charta chi sindūna yā nehrūna nuh wī no halta khuzé fuh mechanō oruh kawee.

I have a large family, I therefore have to take to service.

Zamūng lōi tabar day zaka naukari kawoo.

Who wrote the letter and sent it back to Delhi ?

Chā chitai wolikala aw Dchli ta yé biarta wo légalā?

Why did the Adjutant call you to the office ? What did he tell you ?

Walé Ajitan sāhib dafstar ta wo balalé suh yé dar ta wo wayal?

Mind, my dog will bite you.

Paham kawa zamā spay ba dé wo chichi.

He said he would come himself if he wanted to see me.

Hagha wō wé chi kuh suh dé winam, nō pakhfala ba darsham.

VOCABULARY XLII.

جاسوس	<i>jāsūs</i>	Spý.
مخبر	<i>mukhbér</i>	Informer.
پیت کول	<i>pat kawal</i>	To hide.
خور یا نالہ	<i>khwār</i> or <i>nāla</i>	Ravine.
اگرچہ	<i>agarchi</i>	Although.
د شولو بقی	<i>da shōlo patay</i>	Rice field.
توبی	<i>tōi</i>	Stream.
د غر خوا	<i>da ghar khwā</i>	Hill side.
بز کول	<i>daz kawal</i>	To fire.
بریدل	<i>lagédal</i>	To be hit.
مقام کول	<i>muqām kawal</i>	To halt.
بر وخت د پاره	<i>lag wakht</i>	
	<i>da pāra</i>	For a short while.
نیول	<i>narawal</i>	To knock down (or building).
ذکر کول	<i>zikar kawal</i>	To mention.
تازہ	<i>tāza</i>	Fresh.
درک	<i>darak</i>	Trace clue.
چاپ	<i>chāp</i>	Foot print.
ظاہرہ	<i>zāhēra</i>	Evidently.
گدہ	<i>gada</i>	Sheep.
تالاش کول	<i>tālāsh kawal</i>	To look for.
دزی وشوی	<i>dazé wo shwé</i>	Shots were fired.
کمر	<i>kamar</i>	Cliff, neck (in hill.)
هم په مدد وخت	<i>hum puh haghā wakht</i>	At the same moment.

غائیب کیدل	<i>ghāib kédal</i>	} To go out of sight.
پناہ کیدل	<i>panāh kédal</i>	
روان کیدل	<i>rawān kédal</i>	To start, set out.
نور پریوائے	<i>nwar</i>	
	<i>préwātūh</i>	Sunset.
کول وریسی	<i>warisé kawal</i>	} To remove.
یو خواته کول	<i>yau khwā ta</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	
تگی	<i>tagi</i>	Trap.
(ت) په پسونی	<i>ta puh psūni</i>	} To ambush.
کېنس کینا ستل	<i>ké kénāstal</i>	
(ئ) لارنیوال	<i>ta lār niwal</i>	

EXERCISE 41.

While the force was encamped on a hill near Kaneguram an informer came and told the Political Officer that the Shabi Khels had all their cattle hidden in a nulla about seven miles away to the north. For this he received a handsome reward. Although it was the middle of the day and very hot we started at once for the place. On the way we passed some rice fields which were irrigated from a small stream flowing down the hill side. Near these fields was a tower from which a shot was fired at us as we approached. No one was hit, and the man who fired the shot fled before we could get up to the tower and escaped among the hills

We halted there for a short while and knocked the tower down. Then we went on, and about three o'clock reached the place mentioned by the informer. There were fresh traces of cattle on every side, but evidently their owners had taken them away for we could not find so much as a single sheep. While we were looking about some shots were fired from a neck between two hills, and at the same moment the informer, whom we had brought with us, fled. Many shots were fired after him, but he was soon out of sight. So we started back to camp and going by a different route reached it just before sunset. It was said afterwards that the informer was himself a Shabi Khel, and that he had taken care to have the cattle removed before the troops started, and that the whole thing was a trap. If we had returned by the same route as we went, the tribesmen, who had collected and made an ambush on the road while we were looking for the cattle, would have given us a very bad time.

VOCABULARY XLIII.

نہ ن تاریخ نہ *uh nantarikh*

na From this date.

کنزل کول *kanzal kawal* To abuse.

کمزوری *kamzoray* Weak.

مضبوط	<i>mazbūt</i>	Strong.
خان	<i>zān</i>	Self.
قوت	<i>quat</i>	Strength.
عغرور	<i>maghrūr</i>	Proud.
په حیدرانتیا سره	<i>puh hairāntiā sara</i>	With astonishment.
دلبل	<i>dalil</i>	Reason.
لدونی	<i>lēwanay</i>	Mad.
اول	<i>awal</i>	First.
و ډرمبی	<i>vrūmbay</i>	First.
خذمه چه	<i>sunga chi</i>	As.
هم دغسی	<i>hum dagha sé</i>	The same way.
خبره دا ده	<i>khabara dā dah</i>	The true fact is.
بې ګنډا	<i>bé gunah</i>	Innocent.
بې هیڅ	<i>bé hissa</i>	For nothing.

EXERCISE 42.

یوو وړیځ یوی پېښۍ خپل خښېتن ته وړ چد له ذن تازیم نه پس
 پیا م نه شی وملی - او له راته ټنزل کولی شی - خښېتن ورته ویل
 د خبره د په خلا خیل وکړو - زه درته کمزوزی بندکاره شوم او کله خپل
 خان درته مضبوط بندکاره شو او نه د خپل پالز په قوت عغروره شومی
 چه بې د نه شم وملی - دهی ورته و چه بس ؟! درته و ویل چه
 دهی نه شی وملی - سوی دهی ورنه په حیدرانتیا سره تپوس و کرو چد
 دا خبره نه په یوم دلماں سه کوی - ایوانی خونه ائی چه لونیه ائی
 خاکند حد ټټه لموه - خهای پېشند وی هم دغسی اوږد ئی او خذمه چه
 ره وړیځی سه خستن وړ هم دغسی اوږد هم یم - تو خذند د نه

شم و هلمی - پنځی ورته په جواب کېښ و ویل چه خبره دا ده چه هر
څه چه ته وائی هغه به مذم . نو چه ټولی خبری د منم نو ته لیونی
خونه ئی چه بیدګناه به م وھی - یا بی هیڅخ به را ته کنزل کوي -
سړی و خندل تر روان شو -

VOCABULARY XLIV.

دوه جمعی کېږي	<i>dwa jumé</i> <i>kégee</i>	A fortnight ago.
د شپږو اوء بجوا	<i>da shpagō</i> <i>owo bajō puh</i>	Between 6 and 7 o'clock.
په مډیڅخ کېښ	<i>mianz ké</i>	
اواز	<i>awāz</i>	Voice, noise.
کو پهار	<i>krapahār</i>	Footsteps, sound of feet.
په تراټ	<i>puh trāt</i>	Galloping.
خلاص، اتلل يا په	<i>khlās rātlal</i> or <i>puh pīra chāl</i>	To come on at full speed.
پوره چال، اتلل	<i>rātlal</i>	
سور	<i>sōr</i>	Rider.
ظاهره	<i>zāhéra</i>	Evidently.
قابل	<i>qābū</i>	Control.
آس بئ لئه قابو	<i>as yé luh qābū</i>	
نه و تلی ده	<i>na watalay</i> <i>woh</i>	He lost control of his horse.
رانګل	<i>rākhkal</i>	To tug.
سوزنۍ	<i>swarli</i>	Riding, passenger
راكب	<i>rekāb</i>	Stirrup.
وزني	<i>wāgē</i>	Reins.
گز	<i>gaz</i>	Yard.

قدم	<i>qadam</i>	Pace.
رَغْيِدَل	<i>rgharédal</i>	To roll.
اوْزَه	<i>oga</i>	Shoulder.
بازِيگُرہ	<i>bāzīgara</i>	Somersault.
بازِيگُرہ اَرْدَل	<i>bāzīgara arawul</i>	To turn a somersault.
خنْدَل	<i>sandal</i>	To brush.
گُود	<i>gard</i>	Dust (flying).
خَاوَرَه	<i>khāwra</i>	Earth (lying on the ground).
خَتَّه	<i>khata</i>	Mud.
جَامِی	<i>jāmē</i>	Clothes.
لَهْ بَنْهَه نصِيبَ	<i>luh khuh nasiba</i>	Fortunately.
لَهْ بَدَ نصِيبَ	<i>luh bada nasiba</i>	Unfortunately.
ذَرَم	<i>naram</i>	Soft.
بُوس	<i>būs</i>	Straw, bussa.
خَسْنَوَی	<i>khasanray</i>	A straw.
دَز	<i>daz</i>	A shot (of gun).
دَزْغَل	<i>dangal</i>	To bolt.
يَاغَی کِيدَل	<i>yāghi kédal</i>	To bolt, to run away out of control.
خَپَلْ خَانْ خَوَزَل	<i>khpal zān khwazawal</i>	Shake oneself.
يَوْ خَوا بَلْ خَوا	<i>yau khwā bal</i>	
زَنْجِيدَو رَا زَنْجِيدَو	<i>khwā zangédo rā zangédo</i>	Swinging from side to side.

EXERCISE 43.

About a fortnight ago when I was walking across the maidan in the early morning between six and seven, I heard the voice of foot steps behind me. Looking round, I saw a horse galloping towards me at full speed. The rider had evidently lost control of his horse, and was leaning back, tugging at the reins and swinging from side to side. His feet were out of the stirrups, and I expected every moment to see him fall. Sure enough he had not gone more than fifty yards or so after passing me when he rolled off and fell on his shoulder, turning a complete somersault. I ran up thinking he might have broken his neck but before I reached him, he was up, and shaking himself began to brush the dust off his clothes. Luckily for him he had fallen in a soft place where there was plenty of loose straw and no stones. He told me his horse had taken fright at the firing of a gun and bolted with him.

VOCABULARY XLV.

جولہ <i>jolā</i>	A weaver.
اودل <i>odal</i>	To weave.
اوام <i>owam</i>	I weave (Present.)
پگری یا پٹکے <i>pagrī</i> or <i>patkay</i>	Turban.

هُجْرَةٌ	<i>hūjra</i>	Guest house.
مِيلَمَهٌ	<i>melma</i>	Guest.
عَالَمٌ	<i>ālam</i>	A learned man.
اَدَبٌ	<i>adab</i>	Respect.
سَرَهٌ تَازَهٌ	(<i>sara</i>) <i>jōr tāza</i>	
كَوْلٌ	<i>kawal</i>	To welcome.
مِجَلسٌ	<i>majlas</i>	Assembly, gathering.
دَعْزَتْ كَوْلٌ	<i>da-izat kawal</i>	To respect.
خَذْكَ يَهْ خَذْكَ	<i>sang puh sang</i>	Side by side, close.
هِيشْئَيْ نَهْ وَيْلٌ	<i>hiss yé nuh wayal</i>	Saying nothing.
دَيْقَيْنِ كَيْدَلٌ	<i>da-yaqīn kédal</i>	To believe.
چَابٌ	<i>chaþ ehāþ</i>	Silent.
آخَرٌ	<i>ākhér</i>	At last.
پَهْ آخَرَ كَبِيسٌ	<i>puh ākhér ké</i>	In the end.
دَ مِيَاشْتَى پَهْ آخَرٌ	<i>da miāshté puh ākhir</i>	In the end of month.
دَ مِيَاشْتَى شَرْوَعٌ	<i>da miāshté</i>	In the beginning of month.
پَهْ كَبِيسٌ	<i>puh shurū</i>	
رَوْزَهٌ	<i>rōjha</i>	Fast, fasting.
مَاتَوْلٌ	<i>mātawal</i>	To break.
نُورِ بَيْوَانَهٌ	<i>nwar</i>	
	<i>préwātuh</i>	Sunset, West.
سَاعَتٌ	<i>sāat</i>	Moment.
نَأْكَهَانَهٌ	<i>nāgahāna</i>	By chance.
بَيَا بَهْ خَهْ چَلٌ	<i>biā ba suh</i>	What will happen then?
كَبْرَيِ	<i>chal kégée ?</i>	

خ khar	An ass, donkey.
کتہ kata	Pack saddle.
زین zin	Saddle.

EXERCISE 44.

یو جولا پئی جامی واگوستی سپینه پیوئی ئی پئه سر کوہ او
دیو قاضی حبھری له ورغی - قاضی صاحب چه دا میلمه ولید نو
خیال ئی وکړ چه خوک دلویع کور سړی دی او عالم هم معلومیدږي
نو دیر په ادب ورته پاخید او دیر جوړ تازه ئی ور سره وړل خله نور
مجلس هم د ده دیر عزت وکړ جولا قاضی صاحب سره خذنک په
خذنک بیناست هېنځی ئی نه ويبل په دی بازد نور هم د خلقو یقین
وشہ چه دیر هوبنیار سړی دی نو یو ساعت خو تول مجلس سره
چپ چاپ ناست و هیچا خه نه ويبل آخر یو سړی له قاضی صاحب
نه تیوس وکړ چه روزه په خه وخت ماتېږدې قاضی جواب وړکړ
چه له نور پریواته نه لبر ساعت پس د روزی ماتولو وخت وی ناګها نه
جولا په کښ ويبل قاضی صلح که نور ترنیمی شپی پوری پرسی
نه وخي نو یبا به خه چل کیدږي په دی باند تولو وختل او وئی
ويبل چه خ هم هغه دی کته در باند بله ده —

VOCABULARY XLVI.

د عربو یو تولی da arabō yau	
tōlay	A band of Arabs.
tōlay or dāra تولی یا داره	Party, raid.
bandawal بندول	To block.
د وطن خلق da watan	
khalq	Inhabitants.
zulum ظلم	Tyranny.
bé khabara بې خبر	Unwittingly.

وسله کېښو دل (ته) (ta)	<i>wasla</i>	Surrender.
کېخو دل	<i>kékhōdal</i>	
وسله	<i>wasla</i>	Weapon.
مغلوب يا لاند	<i>maghlūb</i> or <i>lāndé</i>	Overpowered.
مورچه	<i>mōrcha</i>	Strong hold.
د استو ز بې	<i>da astōgné</i>	
خائی	<i>zāi</i>	Fixed residence.
د بادشاہ مشیر يا	<i>da bādshāh</i>	
صلاح کار	<i>mashir</i> or <i>salāh kār</i>	Counsellor of the king.
صلحت کول	<i>maslahat</i> <i>kawal</i>	To consult.
سره	<i>sara</i>	Together.
لری کول يا	<i>laré kawal</i> or	
وریسی کول	<i>warisé kawal</i>	To remove.
خپگان	<i>khaṛgān</i>	Grievances.
راج	<i>rāj</i>	State.
طاقدور	<i>tāqatwar</i>	Powerful.
لند کیدل	<i>lāndé kēdal</i>	To be subdued.
جاسوس	<i>jāsūs</i>	Spy.
مخبر	<i>mukhbér</i>	Informer.
موقعی ته کتل	<i>muqé ta katal</i>	To watch opportunity.
خالی	<i>khāli</i>	Evacuated.
خپل خان پېټ کول	<i>khpal zān pāt</i>	
	<i>kawal</i>	Conceal oneself.
لوټ	<i>lūt.</i>	Plunder, loot (noun)
موقعه مزد	<i>mōqa mūndal</i>	To get a chance.

پسونی <i>psūnay</i>	An ambush.
شُوكَمَار <i>shūkmār</i>	A Robber.
شُوكَه کول <i>shūka kawal</i>	To rob.
مُر کول یا وَزْل <i>mar kawal</i> or <i>wajhal</i>	To put to death.
پایہ تخت <i>pāya takht</i>	Capital.

EXERCISE 45.

A band of Arabs had collected among the mountains and were in the habit of stopping and looting caravans, as they crossed the pass. The inhabitants of the country around were also in great distress because of the tyranny of these bandits, while the Sultan's troops seemed powerless to deal with them, because of the strength of the position they had taken up in the mountains. The Sultan's counsellors were very anxious to deal effectively with the band which was daily becoming more powerful as it was attracting to its banner all the bad characters of the region. They accordingly sent spies to report on the movements of the robbers. Soon after, news came in from a spy that the band had left their strong hold to raid a tribe some distance away. The counsellors seized this opportunity to despatch a regiment of troops to intercept the robbers on their return with the plunder. The operation was completely successful as the thieves fell unwittingly into

the ambush. Many of them were killed and the remainder surrendered to the Sultan's troops and were brought into the capital for trial. The Sultan sentenced most of them to death.

VOCABULARY XLVII.

رَاكُوْزَ كِيدَل <i>rā kūz kēdal</i>	To come down.
خِيلَ خِيلَوان <i>khīl khīlwan</i>	
<i>khīlwan</i>	Relations.
عَلاج <i>ilaj</i>	Cure, remedy (noun).
دَاهْ چَلْ نَهْ <i>dā khuh chal</i>	This is not a good plan.
نَهْ دَهْ <i>nuh day</i>	
سْتَرْنَگَى دِ پَتَى <i>stargé dé paté</i>	He should shut his eyes.
كُويِي <i>kree</i>	
خُورْ كِيدَل <i>khūg kēdal</i>	To be hurt.
رسُول <i>rasawal</i>	To cause to arrive.
مَشَار <i>mashar</i>	Elder.
پَهْ قَهْرَ شَهْ <i>puh qahar shuh</i>	Became enraged.
ژوندَى <i>jhwanday</i>	Alive.
پَيَيل <i>khayal</i>	To show, direct.
رسَيَي <i>rasai</i>	Rope.
سَر <i>sar</i>	The end, head.
پَاس <i>pās</i>	Up.
را اچَلَ <i>rā achawal</i>	To throw towards me or us.
عَلَى <i>mlā</i>	Waist.
كَلَك <i>klak</i>	Hard, tight.
پَهْ زَورَ سَرَهْ <i>puh zōr sāra</i>	With force.

رَا گذار کول	<i>rā guzār</i>	To throw down.
	<i>kawal</i>	
سَرَهْ دَ راپريوتو	<i>sara da</i>	Immediately on falling.
	<i>rāprēwato</i>	
کمبخت	<i>kam bakhta !</i>	O you unlucky one !
دَخِيلَ اسَّ	<i>da khfala</i>	
	<i>lāsa</i>	Intentionally.
اجل	<i>ajal</i>	Fixed day for death.
غَنْوَهْ	<i>ganra</i>	Otherwise.
خان کندن يا	<i>zān kandan</i> or	
خنکدن	<i>zankadan</i>	The point of death.
برج	<i>braj</i>	Tower.

EXERCISE 45.

يو جولا په ونه کښن ختلېي وه اوبيا نه شو راکوزيدى نو خپل
 خپلوان ئى راجمع شول په علاج ئى نه پوهيدل چه خذنه ئى راکوز ھو
 چا به ويل راخىي چه داونه پوي كمۇ نو چه ونه راپريزخى نو پېخپله به
 تې راکوزشى بىل به ويل نه دابنه چل نه دى دَ ونى په پريوتو
 کښن به سۈمى مەشى چا به ويل سترىگى دېقى كۈمى او راتھوب
 د كۈمى پوھ به هم نه شى او په زمكە به ودرېبرى بىل ويل نه داھم نېھ
 چل نه دى اسى بە خۇزىشى چا به ويل راخىي چه يو په بىل
 ودرېبرى او بىل په بىل نو په دى شان به خان وزۆرسۇ او راکوز بە ئى
 كمۇ نورو ويل دا هم نېھ خبىر نه ده چا به ويل راخىي چه دَ ونى خواتە
 يو برج جو مە كمۇ چه برج دەرسى نو په کښن بىئى راکوز كمۇ بىل ويل
 تې برج تې جو زەلو دە سۈمى دَ لۇزمى او تندى مەشى په دۈئى کښن
 يو مشرۇھ چە هەغە راغى نو وزته پىر په قەر شۇ او ويل ئى چە په
 داسى اسان چىل باند هم نه پو ھېبرى ؟ ورشى يوه لوئىه رسى

دا دریئ چد رسئی ئی راوړه نو درسی یو سرئی جولا ته پاس وړکدار کړو
ورته ئی دویل چه ملا پوزی ئی ټک دنډه چه هغه درسی سر
ملا پوزی دنډو نودی مشر جولا د رسی بل سر په زور سره پېښندہ
راپېکلو لاندی راکدار کړو سړی سره د را پېړیتو موشوندی نورو جولا
ګازو ورته و کم بخت دا دخه وکړل دخپل لاس د سړی ووژلو ده ورته
په جواب کښن دو چه اجل ئی وه خله دو شو ګنه ما دېر خلق په
دی چل سره له کوهی نه راویستلی دی —

VOCABULARY XLVII.

یو خائی کیدل	<i>yau zāi kédal</i>	To join.
تھریک یا شور و شر	<i>tahrik or shōr-o-shar</i>	Movement.
ظاهره	<i>zāhéra</i>	Outwardly.
خما له وړی	<i>zamā luh</i>	
veyaré		Through fear of me
پت	<i>pat</i>	Secretly.
په جار	<i>puh jār</i>	Openly, publicly
اورول	<i>aurawal</i>	To announce.
اعتبار یا وعده	<i>itébār</i> or <i>wada</i>	Assurance.
د قام مشران	<i>da qām</i> <i>masharān</i>	The elders of the tribe.
په-باند یا	<i>puh-bandé</i> or	Through, by means of.
په ذریعه د	<i>puh zaria da</i>	
سرحد	<i>sarhad</i>	Border.
هله ګله	<i>hala gula</i>	Disturbances.
فساد	<i>fasād</i>	Mischief..

انگریزی سرکار	<i>angrézi sarkār</i>	British Government.
لری کول یا رفع کول	<i>laré kawal</i> or <i>rafa kawal</i>	To dispel.
رفع بیدل	<i>rafa kédal</i>	To be dispelled.
د پارہ د دی	<i>da pāra d̄a dé</i>	In order to
رعیت رایت	<i>rait</i>	Subject.
د دشمنی په نیت	<i>da dushmanai</i>	With hostile intention.
	<i>puh niat</i>	
نیت نیت	<i>niat</i>	Intention.
په زره زور تیرول	<i>puh zruh zōr</i>	
یا برداشت کول یا صبر کول	<i>térāwal</i> or <i>bardāshṭ</i> <i>kawal</i> or <i>sabar kawal</i>	To tolerate.
غمراه	<i>gumrāh</i>	Mis-guided.
بی وجی یا بی هدیخ	<i>bé waje</i> or <i>bé hissa</i>	Unprovoked.
یقین	<i>yaqin</i>	Belief.
ساتل	<i>sātal</i>	To keep; watch.
منع کول	<i>māna kawal</i>	To prevent.

EXERCISE 47.

You have said my tribesmen can never join in such a movement openly for fear of me. If any one has gone, he must have gone secretly. What I now ask you, in accordance with those assurances of friendship, which you have so readily made, is that you will publicly announce

to the tribesmen through your local officers that, if they cross the borders and join in disturbances against the British Government, they will incur your displeasure. (Lit: You will be annoyed from them). The belief is entertained by many misguided persons that they will not incur your disapproval by acting in a hostile manner against Government and this belief can be dispelled if your officers will keep watch along the river and at other places in order to prevent your subjects from crossing the Frontier with hostile intentions, whether secretly or openly. I ask you therefore, to issue orders to this effect. By so doing you may put an end to these disturbances, which were wholly unprovoked and cannot be tolerated.

VOCABULARY XLIX.

امزَرَى يَا زَمْرَى *amzaray* or *zmaray* Tiger.

(تَه) (صَيْحَةٌ) *(ta) nasihat kawal* To advise.

گُورہ *gōra* Look here.

خناؤز *zanāwar* Animal.

خباردار *khabardār* Beware, be careful.

جِمْعُهُ خَلَاصَوْل *jagara khlāsawal* To settle dispute.

إِذْسَاف *insāf* Justice.

خَدَائِي پَاك *khudāi fak* Pure God.

طااقت	<i>tāqat</i>	Power, strength.
مناسب دمی	<i>munāseb di</i>	It is befitting.
عاجز	<i>ājaz</i>	Poor, needy.
غور	<i>ghōr</i>	Justice, care.
سره بنه شان سره	<i>puh khuh shān sara</i>	Satisfactorily.
بیزو	<i>bīzō</i>	Monkey.
شكل	<i>shakal</i>	Appearance.
اعوند	<i>ūgad</i>	Long.
لہ لری نہ	<i>luh laré na</i>	From a distance.
اُورجی	<i>lāgay</i>	Smoke.
ن سوی په غور	<i>da sari puh ghwagō dér</i>	One can not bear to hear it.
پیر بد لبرجی	<i>bad lagee</i>	
په بند صویه کول	<i>puh bāndé sarpa kawal</i>	To spare.
که دالس د کبری	<i>kuh da lāsā dé kégee</i>	If possible.
په بند لاس بیدل	<i>puh-bāndé lās bar kédal</i>	To get the better of.
مُنصف	<i>munséf</i>	Just (Adjective.)
بر پیر	<i>lag dér</i>	Some what.
ملاویدل	<i>melāwédal</i>	To resemble.

EXERCISE 48.

يو اهزري خپل خوي ته نصيحت کاره ويبل ئى بىزه ته بې پىس
 لە عاند يىھ دى خىھل كېش د تىلو خنازوو باشاده ئى او باشاده نوم
 د خدامىي دى خپدار د، په چا بىڭىدا ظلم ونە ئۆمىي پىز خلق بە¹
 دز اد د جىپو خلاصواو زېرە راخىي ولى ته بىد انىق سره هەنە جىپو

فدلله نوہ چاله چه خدای پک طاقت ور کومی نو مذاس دی چه
د خوارو عاجزو غو په بنه شان سره کوئی مک، یاد لوه په دی خنگل
کبس یو خناور دی چه په دوهء بنپو ګرخی شکل ئی د بیزو سره
لبر دیز ملاویز بری خلق ورته سپی وائی اکثر ورسخه یو توز او زد لرگی
زوی هر کله چه موژبر خلق روینی نودا لرگی راته نیغ ونسی
د دی لرمکی نه لرزی راوخی او د دی لوزی یو داسی ناکار او
ناشدا واژوشی چه دسپی په غوزو دیز بد لبری او د دی اواز
په اوریدو سه دستی سپی زخمی شی په زمله را پرداخی او مړشی
نو خما خبره وازعه چه په دی خناور هیچری صر په ونہ کومی که ګنډه همار
وی که بېلناه خو چه وی وینی او که د لاس د کیدری نو وژنه ی
انصف ور سره مه کوہ بچی ورتدو با با نوزه په خه بادشاه شوم چه
انصف ور سره نه کوم لمزی ورته ویل بچی په هر خناور کبس
انصف شتہ ولی په ده آپس خوبالکل نشته او دام هم اور پدای نهجه
چه په خپلو ورونه وئی لاس برشی نو هم ورباند صر په نه کومی نو خکه
خما نصیحت واوره چه بی انصف دشمن نه خان اول دزل
پکار دی —

VOCABULARY L.

بلد ورخ	<i>bala vraz</i>	The following day.
جامی اغوستل	<i>jāmē aghustal</i>	To dress.
ز زر	<i>zar zar</i>	Hastily
ذ کبازو پنکار	<i>da kabānō khkār</i>	Fishing
ایله ایداه دیوا	<i>ila ila ranra</i>	Hardly light.
ترغونی	<i>taraghune</i>	Dusk.
واقعه	<i>wagea</i>	Mishap, adventure.

دُوغَل dōghal	Pit.
جُوب grab	Hole.
تُوپَائِي tōpāi	Cap, hat.
لُوزِيدَل larzédal	To shake or shaking, to tremble.
لُوزَان larzān	Shaking, trembling.
دَوار خطا کیدل da-wār khatā kédal	To be dismayed.
وار خطا wār khatā	Alarmed, dismayed.
اوْتر autar	Alarmed, frightened
هَادُوكَي hadūkay	Bone.
کُوکُو پَه خندا کیدل kar kar puh khandā kédal	To burst out laughing.
مَقَام muqām	Halting place.
پَارَوْ parāw	Camp.
رَابَر rabar	Adventure.
جِبَتْ پَه وخت jukht puh	
یا پَه بَنَه وخت wakht or puh khuh wakht	Just in time.
شُورْجَه kha shurū	Satisfactory beginning.
بَچَه بَسْ bach kédal	To be saved.

EXERCISE 49.

The following day my friend and I were up in good time and after dressing hastily mounted our ponies which were in readiness at the door, and started for a twelve miles ride to the river where we were going to fish. It was

nearly 3 o'clock when we started. Soon after starting I had a little mishap which might have put an end to my sport for that and many days. In the uncertain light my pony put his foot into a hole and came down with me, throwing me over his head. Luckily my topi saved me and I got up with nothing worse than a shaking. My friend at first was a little alarmed, but when he found there was no bone broken, he burst into a hearty laugh in which I joined. We reached our halting place without any further adventure and just in time to get the best of the early morning. A few minutes afterwards I landed my first mashir, a small one it is true, but a satisfactory beginning.

VOCABULARY LI.

تازه <i>tāza</i>	Fresh.
مردی <i>maray</i>	Dead body
مردی با وشو <i>maray ba wosho</i>	One would die.
قبر <i>qabar</i>	Grave.
ادیرہ <i>adira</i>	Graveyard.
سپاروڈل <i>sparodal</i>	To untie, open.
کفان <i>kafan</i>	Shroud.
رأت کول <i>rāt tōl kawal</i>	To collect, to undress.
کپڑہ <i>kapra</i>	Cloth.
گزارہ کول <i>guzāra kawal</i>	To live on
گزران کول <i>guzrān kawal</i>	

تندیک کیدل <i>tang kédal</i>	To be oppressed.
پُن لاس ورتل <i>puh lās wartlal</i>	To come to hand, to find.
گنڑہ <i>ganra</i>	Otherwise.
اسمان <i>asmān</i>	Sky.
ستوری <i>stōray</i>	Star.
مرض <i>maraz</i>	Illness.
زیاتیدل <i>ziātédal</i>	To increase.
دارو <i>dārū</i>	Medicine.
د-دما کیدل <i>da-dama kédal</i>	To recover from illness.
وصیت کول <i>wasiyat kawal</i>	To make a will.
وران کار <i>vran kar</i>	Evil deed.
قیامت <i>qayāmat</i>	The day of judgement
نیکی <i>néki</i>	Goodness.
وجہ <i>waja</i>	Reason.
دعا کول <i>duā kawal</i>	To pray for.
نیک کارونہ <i>nék kārūna</i>	Good deeds.
نتیجہ <i>natija</i>	Result.
عمل <i>amal</i>	Act.
بخبیل <i>bakhal</i>	To forgive.
نسب <i>kasab</i>	Occupation.
پُن غلا <i>puh ghla</i>	Secretly.
اولنی <i>awalanay</i>	The first one, the former.
جون <i>jōr</i>	Accordingly.
وروستنی <i>vrustonay</i>	The last one, the latter.

دِئی	<i>khudāi dé yé</i>	May God forgive him!
وبخښې	<i>wo bakhee</i>	
حيادار	<i>hayādār</i>	Modest.
شرمولا	<i>sharmawal</i>	To put to shame.
په نیوو	<i>da vrūstoni</i>	
پسی شوا	<i>puh niwo pāsē shwal</i>	They were after arresting the latter.
(تہ) دَ اسمان	<i>(ta) da asmān</i>	To punish severely,
ستوري بنييل	<i>stōri khayal</i>	(lit. to show the stars of the sky).

EXERCISE 50.

يو سومي وه چه تزه کوي به رشنو دشپي به ورغني قدر بهئي ده وسپهولو ده کوي نه بهئي کفن رانهول کورته بهئي راوندا ده کفن کړه بهئي په یو بل خرڅوله او په دهی بهئي ګذران کاوه خلق ورنه پير تذمک شو هندر په لاس نه ورتلو ګډه ده اسمان ستوري بهئي ورته بنييلی وو یوه ورڅه ناجوړ شو مرض ئي ورڅ په ورڅ زياتیده په هينځ داروئي نمه نه کیده نو پوه شو چه اوسم آخر وخت دهی نو خپل خويي یې راونهښتلو ورتهئي وصيت کاوه ويلىئي چه ګواه پچۍ عاديرو وزان وران کارونه کوي دي خدائی خبر چه په قيامت کښ به خما خه حال وي ته خپل هموزنځ اووس کوه اوبد کاروونه مه کوه داسې کارکوه چه خلق درنه خوشحال شي اوستا دنيدکې په وجه مرتد هم دعا کوي چه کفن کښ (kakh) هم شو نو خويي ئي په زړه کښ ده زه پير نيدک کارونه کوم خو نديجده بدئي هم ماتد رسیدږي پلار ته بدېم خه فائده ونه رسې خکه چه هر سومي بد په خپل عمل خلا رسیدږي جوړ ماله داسې کارکول پکاردي چه ور باندېم پلار ته خلق دعا کوي او خدائی ئي وبخښې

نو هاک هم دیلار کسب شروع کو چه مومی به وشو نو دشپی به وزغی قبر به ئى د ده وسیله زد کفن به ئى تر راتول کو او بیا به ئى وزنه پوزه او غورزونه هم پرمی ڈول خلقو چه داکار واید نو دیرو خپه شو ویل ئى او لانی کېن کېن (kakh) د خدامی وېخښی دیرو پنه حیاد از سومی وہ کفن بدئى یو درد ولی موم خو به ئى نه شرمۇلو نو وړېبې کېن کېن (kakh) ته به ئى دعا کوله او د ورسندي په نیولو پسی شول —

MISCELLANEOUS COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES V.

When did you hear this news ?

Dā khabara dé kala aurédalé dah?

It is only a rumour that the Amir of Afghanistan is coming to Peshawar.

Dā khāli yau awāza dah chi da Afghānistān Amir Pékhawar ta rāzee.

The whole of our Regt. deserted from the field of battle.

Da jang luh maidān na zamūng tōla paltan wo takhtédah.

50 of them have been taken prisoners.

Panzōs qaid shwal.

We know nothing of the others. They may have gone towards the enemy.

Da nōrō puh bāb kē hiss khabar nuh yū dushman ta ba takhtédali wi.

Wire the Police and inform the Deputy Commissioner.

Pūlas ta tār war kra aw dipty comishnar khabar kra.

They all will be tried by Court Martial.

Pa kōt marshal bāndé ba da dūi faisala kégée.

Sign this agreement,
write your name here.

*Pa dé iqrār nāma
bāndé daskhat wō
kra, dalta khfāl nūm
wo lika.*

Do you plead guilty or
not guilty ?

*Tuh gunahgār yé kuh
bégunāh ?*

Do you want to pro-
duce witnesses in your
defence ?

*Tuh khfālé safāi da
pāra gawāhān pēsh
kawal ghwāré ?*

Is this your signature ?

Dā stā daskhat day ?

Why don't you com-
plain to Govt. against
him ?

*Walé war bāndé
sarkār ta shikāyat
nuh kawé. .*

I have seen it with my
own eyes.

*Mā puh khfālo stargō
lidalay day.*

What enmity is there
between you and him?

*Stā aw da haghuh puh
mianz ké suh dush-
mani dah ?*

Can he sing and
dance ?

*Hagha sandaré
wayalay shi aw
gadéday shi ?*

Tell the truth and
nothing but the truth.

*Rikhtiā rikhtiā
khabara kawa.*

This village is of very
bad repute.

*Dā kalay dér bad nām
day.*

The Regt. will head
the list.

*Paltan awal lambar
ba shi.*

You will get two
months furlough after
the grand parade.

*Da lōi parait na pās
dar ta da dwao
miāsho razā ba
milāo shee.*

It is a very disgraceful
thing.

*Da déra da sharam
khabara dah.*

First take a good aim
and then shoot.

*Awal khuh zéray wo
lagawa aw biā yé
wola.*

Challenge them first
and then shoot.

*Awal war bāndé awāz
wo kra aw biā yé
wola.*

We stood our ground
for the whole day.

*Tōla vraz mūngā
muqābila wo krā.*

The ascent is difficult
on that side, one can-
not climb that way.

*Puh haghe taraf cha-
rāi grāna dah aw
saray war bāndé kha-
talay nuh shee.*

It is all descent from
Cherat right down to
Pabbi.

*Luh chirāt na ain tar
pabō pōré utrāi dah.*

My double barrelled
gun has been stolen.
I suspect my servant.

*Zamā dwa naliz tōpāk
puh ghlā talay day
puh khpal naukar
bāndé zamā gumān
day.*

We surrounded the fort
and blocked all the
approaches to it.

*Mūngā kalā géra kra
aw tōlé lāré mo war
ta bandé kré.*

I am very glad to see
you, Sahib.

*Sahiba? Zuh stā puh
lidalō dér khushāl
yam.*

You only recently came
to Peshawar so I
thought I should come
to pay my respects to
you.

*Tuh ḍos ḍos Pēkhawar ta
rāghālay yé no fikar
mē wo kar chi pākār
di chi zuh stā salām
wo kram.*

I am feeling very cold.

*Zama déra yakhnī
kégee.*

It is a pity that you did not tell me this before.

Dā da afsōs khabara dah chi dā hāl tā mā ta awal wo nuh wayalo.

Owing to the Mohmand expedition, no harvesters can be found as they all work as labourers.

Dā Mohmando da lām puh sabab laugari mūndal grān kār day, zaka chi tōl mazdūri kawee.

I cannot drive a tonga as I have never tried.

Zuh tānga nuh sham chalawalay zaka chi hicharé mé kōshash nuh day karay.

He is a great miser and will pay up with great difficulty.

Hagha dér shūm day aw puh déra mushkela sara ba pésé war kree.

This will be settled later on when the sahib comes back from tour.

Vrosto ba dā faisala shee kala chi sāhib luh dauré na biarta rāshee.

Where were you born?

Tuh puh kum zāi ké pāida shway wé?

How long has your Regt been in this Station?

Stā pāltan fa dé chāwənrai ké kala rāsé dah?

Do you own any land? what revenue do you pay to the Govt?

Stā suh zmaka shta? sōmra mālia sarkār ta war kawé?

Wake me just at 7 if I am still asleep.

Jukht puh oweh bajé mé wikh kra kuh puh hagha wakht zuh udūh yam.

Bring my breakfast while I am in bed.

Kala chi zuh puh kat ké yam, no zamā hāzéri rāwra.

Take the horse for exercise and saddle it at 5 p. m.	<i>Ass rōl da pāra bōza aw puh pinzuh bajé māzdigar yé zin kra.</i>
Do not be late.	<i>Nāwakhta kawa ma.</i>
Why did not you bring me some hot water as I told you?	<i>Chi dar ta mé wo wayal no walé dé suh garmé obuh rā nuh wré?</i>
All the towels in the house are dirty.	<i>Puh kōr ké tōl taułyā-gān khiran di.</i>
Bring any one you like.	<i>Sōk chi dé khwakh wi hagha rāwala.</i>
Wind this watch as it will stop.	<i>Dé garai la kunji war kra zaka chi banda bashi.</i>
Pump the cycle up I think it is punctured.	<i>Bāisekal la bād war kra, zamā puh kheyāl ké panchar day.</i>
Tighten the screws of the wheel.	<i>Da pāyé dibrai sakhté kra.</i>
Take the measurement of my foot.	<i>Zamā da khphé nāp wākhla.</i>
The leather must be soft.	<i>Pakār di chi sarmā narma wi.</i>
This room is full of mosquitoes, flit the whole room.	<i>Dā kamra da māshō na daka dah puh tōla kamra ké da māshō tēl charqāo kra.</i>
I shall dismiss you if you don't prove it.	<i>Kuh dā khabara sābēta nuh kré, no suh ba dé nūm kat kram.</i>
Is there any fishing obtainable here now?	<i>Oss dalta suh da kabā-nō khkār mūndalay shi kuh na.</i>

When the water is clear the fishermen will come with their nets from Lalpura.

The sky is very clear today.

It is getting cooler day by day.

It is cloudy and cold today, it is drizzling.

The rain has stopped now, let us go to the city.

Why did your pony put its foot into the hole?

Because it was dark and he could see nothing.

The tiger made a will in favour of his son.

Tell your local officer to keep a watch along the river and other places so that the tribesmen may not join the disturbance.

A weaver had climbed up the tree and could not get down.

How did the people bring him down ?

Kala chi obuh ranré shee no machi mārān ba luh lāl pūré na sara da jālūno rāshee.

Nan asmān bilkul or tak shin day.

Vraz puh vraz yakhni kēgee.

Nan woriaz dah aw yakhni dah, sāskay dāy.

Oss bārān walār day, rāza chi khahar ta lārshoo.

Walé stā da ass khpā puh grubi kē lāra.

Zaka chi tyāruh wah aw hiss yé lidalay nuh shwal.

Zmari khpal zōi ta wasiat wo kro.

Da khpal qām mashārāno ta waya chi da sind ghāré aw nor zāyūno ta khyāl kawee chi da qām khalq puh dé jagara kē shāmel nuh shi.

Jōla puh wana kē khatalay woh aw biāra kūzédalay nuh sho.

Khalqo sanga ra kūz kar ?

They had made a permanent residence on the top of the hill.

*Hagho da ghar puh sar
bāndé khpal dā osédo
zāi jōr karay woh.*

VOCABULARY LII.

وَرْكَى غُونْدِيَعْ	<i>warūké</i>	
	<i>ghundai</i>	Low ridge.
غُونْدِيَعْ	<i>ghundai</i>	Hillock.
لَوْرَهْ تَرْزَهْ	<i>lwarā</i>	
	<i>jhawara</i>	Low undulation.
خَتَل	<i>khatal</i>	Ascend.
كُوزِيدَل	<i>kūzédal</i>	To descend.
تَنْدَهْ تَنْدَهْ	<i>tanga tangai</i>	Narrow defile.
قَرِيبٌ قَرِيبٌ	<i>qarib qarib</i>	Practically.
حَدَّ بَرِيدَ	<i>had, brid</i>	Limit.
دَارَا	<i>dara</i>	Valley.
مَعْهُولِي	<i>māmūli</i>	Precarious kind.
بِيَا هُمْ	<i>biā hum</i>	Even then.
عَيْنٌ تَرْ-پُورِي	<i>ain tar-pōré</i>	Right down till.
لَائِقٌ	<i>lāiéq</i>	Fit, worthy, capable.
ابَاد	<i>abād</i>	Cultivated or populated.
ابَادِي	<i>abādī</i>	Cultivation or population.
كَلْپ	<i>kalp</i>	Steep.
اوْبَهْ خَوْرَ	<i>obuh khwar</i>	Irrigation.
تَلْ	<i>tal</i>	Bed (of the river or well.)
تَلَى	<i>talay</i>	Palm of hand, Sole of foot.

پېت <i>pat</i>	Stealthily.
گنځو خنډل <i>ganr zangal</i>	Dense Jungle
لوښه <i>lūkha</i>	Reeds.
لوی لوی و پنهه <i>lōi lōi wākhuh</i>	High grass.
املي <i>imli</i>	Tamarind.
تر او س پورى <i>tar osa pōré</i>	Still.
غريب خلق <i>gharib khalq</i>	Miserable inhabitant.
ڙور <i>jhawar</i>	Deep.
پلن <i>plan</i>	Broad.
اوډه تر زمۇن زمۇن <i>obuh tar zangūn</i>	
پورى دى <i>zangūn pōré</i>	The water is knee deep.
di	
گړزیدل <i>garzédal</i>	To walk, to turn.
دزان <i>vrān</i>	Ruined.
زېمون يا <i>zangūn or</i>	
ګوډه <i>gōda</i>	}Knee.

EXERCISE 51.

The road now leads over the low ridge on the left, and going over some low undulations, descends to the river through a narrow defile between low hills. This pass is practically the limit of the cultivation of the Mashhad valley ; for though there is a little beyond, it is of the most precarious kind. The villagers exist in constant fear from Turkoman raiders ; yet under a strong government the whole valley of this

river right down to Akdarhand, is capable of being kept in the highest state of cultivation, as there is abundance of water in the river, of which banks are low enough to admit of its being distributed for irrigation. The road now goes along the bed of the river, which is covered with a dense jungle of tamarind and high grass and one mile and a half further on passes the old Fort of Nazarian, where there are still a few miserable inhabitants. It then crosses the river which is here only two and a half feet deep and thirty feet broad, then turns to the left and ascends the right bank to a ruined fort. It then passes over an undulation and descends again to the bed of the river at Inayatabad.

VOCABULARY LIII.

قارغهٌ	<i>qārghuh</i>	Crow.
په امان	<i>puh amān</i>	Peacefully.
سلامتی	<i>salāmati</i>	Safety.
سلامت	<i>salmat</i>	Safe.
فارسی خوان	<i>fārsi khwān</i>	Persian (man.)
پائی	<i>pāi</i>	Foot } Persian.
دست	<i>dast</i>	Hand } Persian.
یا دست مرد	<i>yā dasté mard</i>	Either make use of your hands or feet.
یا پائی مرد	<i>yā pāi mard</i>	(you should fight otherwise run away to save yourself.)

مُقابله کول	<i>muqâbela</i>	
کوال	<i>kawal</i>	To withstand.
دَه بېټرہ دَه	<i>dâ behtara dah</i>	It is better.
خود	<i>khud</i>	Certainly.
تېښتیدل	<i>takhtédal</i>	To flee.
تېکھتا	<i>tékhta</i>	Flight.
ادمیان	<i>admian</i>	Men.
بُزدل	<i>buzdil</i>	Coward.
بُزدنې	<i>buzdili</i>	Cowardice.
دین	<i>din</i>	Religion.
مذہب	<i>mazhab</i>	Religion.
روما یا حلال	<i>rawâ, or halâl</i>	Lawful.
خصوصاً	<i>khusûsan</i>	Especially.
هر کالا	<i>har kala</i>	When ever.
تېیېت کیدل	<i>tit kédal</i>	To bend down.
لۇنە یا	<i>lûta or</i>	} Clod of earth.
غۇنډە	<i>ghunda</i>	
اوچتول	<i>üchatawal</i>	To pick up, lift up.
لستونوی	<i>lastônray</i>	Sleeve.
لە لويى نە	<i>luh laré na</i>	From a distance.
لە وزايە	<i>luh vrâyâ</i>	From a distance.
سېل کول	<i>sail kawal</i>	To fly about.
خواه مېخواه	<i>khwâh</i>	
	<i>makhwâh</i>	Some how or other.

EXERCISE 52.

لو فانګه خپل خويي ته دصلخت کوئه ويل ئى چد ويره لە هرڅيېز
 نه جندو هرڅوک جو وېړېزې نو مدام بد یه اعماں او سلامت ومى

فارسی خوان وائی یا دست مرد یا پایی عرد او خموزبر د خلقو
خو د مقابلى طاقت خود نشتد نو دا بهتره نه چه دشمن ته میدان
پریدردو او رتبه تو ترنه او فرض کوه چه عموزبر مقابله هم و هزو نو خوا
مخواه به عموم یا لاس همات شی یا بینده نو په جنگ کبس خمه خیو دمی؟
نو بیچی خما نصیحت واوزه هر یو خناور چه درته نیغ شی نو تبنته تیر
دی تیبنتی ته آدمیدان بزرگی وایع، هر خموزبر په منه کبس
زوا ده خصوصاً له سه ز نه پیر و پیدل پکار دی هر کله چه دی زمکنی
نه تبیت شی نو سمدستی تر الوخه خکه چه دا له زمکنی نه کازوی یا
لوچه را اوچتویی بچی ورته په جواب کبس دو چه با با؟ له دغه
سویی په لستوانوی کبس پیت د خان سره کازوی راوی وی نوزه
با دی خمه و کوم دابه بنه وی چه سویی له لرمی نه و وینم نو به تر والوخرم
پلار وزند و شاباش؟ ته لد مانه هوپنیاز ئی ورخه سیل کوه هر چرته
چه خی سلامت به ئی--

VOCABULARY LIV.

تاتو <i>tatu</i>	Pony.
روان کیدل <i>rawān kēdal</i>	To set out.
نور خانه <i>nwar khātuh</i>	Day break.
اوکول <i>obuh dākawal</i>	To draw water.
گیله <i>gira</i>	Beard, whiskers.
بیهیت <i>brét</i>	Moustache.
گنزوی <i>ganral</i>	To consider.
اوتر <i>autar</i>	Alarmed.
پس له هغه <i>pas luh hagha</i>	Afterwards.
پیری <i>péray</i>	Genie.
خایپری <i>khāpérāi</i>	Fairy.

EXERCISE 53.

I arrived with the Regiment I was attached to all safe at Agra where I bought a pony for eleven rupees and in company with four or five other sepoys, who had got leave also, I set out for my village. I reached my home early one morning before it was light and waited outside till day break. When my mother came out to draw (fill) water, I called to her, but she did not recognise me in the least, for during the four or five years I had been absent, I had grown from a boy into a man. I had also whiskers and a moustache and considered myself a handsome sepoy. My mother seemed so alarmed when I spoke to her, that I also became frightened, but afterwards my father told me that my uncle had written home to say that I had been killed so my mother thought at first that I was a genie.

VOCABULARY LV.

اٽبار itébár	Trust.
محتاج muhitāj	Needy.
شته من shtuh man	Rich.
ایوه عامد خبر و ده dā yawa āma khabara dah	This is a common thing.
پرداي p̄raday	Stranger.

خُلُق وَرْتَه نَهْ شِيٰ نَتْنِي	<i>khalq war ta nuh shi katay</i>	The people cannot bear to see him.
شَرْمِيدَل	<i>sharmédal</i>	To be ashamed.
حَاكِم	<i>hākam</i>	Ruler.
سِپَك كُول	<i>spak kawal</i>	To insult.
بَرْبَاد كُول يَا تَالَّا كُول	<i>barbād kawal or tālā kawal نَوَّل</i> or <i>narawal</i>	To ruin.
كَهْ دَاسِي نَهْ شِيٰ كِيدَنِي	<i>kuh dāsé nuh shi kéday</i>	If this is impossible.
كُوهِي	<i>kūhay</i>	Well (of water.)
وَرْ گَذَار كُول	<i>war gūzār kawal</i>	To throw down.
گَذَار	<i>gūzar</i>	A blow.
خِير	<i>khér</i>	Well.
دَـپَه سَر	<i>da puh sar</i>	Against.
مَخْبِر	<i>mukhber</i>	Informer.
سَرَه زَر	<i>sruh zar</i>	Gold.
سَيلِين زَر	<i>spin zar</i>	Silver.
زِيَار	<i>ziar</i>	Brass.
تَانِبَه	<i>tānba</i>	Copper.
مَوْر	<i>mōr</i>	Rich, replete.
مَارُه	<i>māruh</i>	Rich, replete (Plural.)
جَوْر	<i>jōr</i>	Accordingly.
ازْدَر پَاهِ	<i>andraþāya</i>	Ladder.
گُتْ	<i>gut</i>	Corner.
پَهْرَا	<i>péhra</i>	Sentry go.

سندھی اورزول	<i>sentrī ḥodrawal</i>	To post a sentry.
په پاک کښن	<i>phū dāg kē</i>	
اچوں	<i>achawal</i>	To post (a letter).
په باند لاس پوری	<i>phū bāndé lās</i>	
کول	<i>pōré kawal</i>	To start, commence.
کالی	<i>kāli</i>	Ornaments.
نغمی روزی	<i>naghde rupai</i>	Cash.
پندہ	<i>pand</i>	Parcel, bundle.
مالگہ	<i>mālga</i>	Salt
اوچت پاخیدل	<i>ūchat pāsēdāl</i>	Get up straight.
زمک حلال	<i>namak halāl</i>	Loyal.
زمک حرام	<i>namak harām</i>	Disloyal.
زمک	<i>namak</i>	Salt (Urdu.)
اورپیدل	<i>aurédal</i>	To cross over.

EXERCISE 54.

د خلیلو په علاقه کښن په یو کای کښن یو دولتمدن زمینداروہ چد
خلقو و بازد دیوب لويی دولت اعتبار کاوه پیر بنه سوئ وہ د خدائی
په زمدد بدی غریدانو او محتاجانو له پیر خه وزکول عېټرو دغه یوہ
نگداه ئی وہ چه شته من وہ نو ورخ په ورخ بدئی په نلی کښن
دشمذان زیداتدل او دا یوه عامه خبره ده چد د پسته تو په وطن کښن
خوک دولتمدد شی او خدائی پک ورلد ترلت وزکوئی نو د خپلوا پردو
لدمی شی او وزند نه شی لکنی او د هر یو داخونپندوی چد دمی
دواز شوی بد ذات شوی و شرمیدی نو یاخویی د علاقی په حاکمانو
سیکاری لو ببر دوچھے ئی او کنه دانه شی بدی او پاخیدل ورتد خن
داخه دوھی ونکی په آس نهی وزندان اپنی خد د دمی دولتمدد

زمیندار په سر دیری مُخباری غیر علاقی ته لا مری چه که دا مه
پروکوئی نو په سرو سپینو به ماره شی جو مریوه شپه د پنځه ويستو
اپریدو یوه داره چه ورسه د کلی بدمعاشان هم یو خائی شول په
نیمه شپه په کلی دانوته اندر پائی بی او ټولی او سم د دی زمیندار په
کور در اوږدیدل اول خوئی د کور تول سپی او خوکیدار ټولو او بیا ئی
د کور بشخی یو خواته وشولی او پهره ئی پر ودروله چه شور ونډه کړی
او بیا ئی په لوت لاس پوزی کړ تول کالی جامی او نغدی روپیئی ئی
راجمع کولی پنهونه ئی تر ټول چه روانیدل نو یو په کښ وو چه داده
روتئی راخنی چه وئی خوره جو مر تول راجمع شول روتنیئی ئی
و خوره په دی کښ یو مشروعه او چت پاخید ویل ئی راخنی چه
خو چه د دی کور نمک مو و خور نو غلائی نه کوو آخر موذبر کښ خو
هم خه پېښتو شته لاړل پنهونه ئی په خایی پېښو دل —

VOCABULARY LVI.

ميدان	<i>maidān</i>	Open ground, plain
خوشی	<i>khushay</i>	Deserted, useless.
خالي	<i>khāli</i>	Empty.
کوچ	<i>kōch</i>	March.
شگه	<i>shaga</i>	Sand.
خاخکي	<i>sāskay</i>	A drop.
باران	<i>mōsamī bārān</i>	Periodical rain.
تلاؤ	<i>talāw</i>	Tank.
ارج	<i>och</i>	Dry.
سفر	<i>safar</i>	Journey.
زري	<i>zaray</i>	Guide.
زيرى	<i>zéray</i>	Good news.

پاؤ باندِ یو میل	<i>pāw bāndé</i>	<i>yau mil</i>	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ mile.
تالاش	<i>tālāsh</i>		Search.
کنودل	<i>kanōdal</i>		To dig.
مشک	<i>mashk</i>		Mussak.
دَمْخَ كَبِسْ صَرُورَتْ	<i>da makh kē</i>	<i>zarūrat</i>	Future necessity.

EXERCISE 55.

After leaving this place we proceeded twenty three miles and encamped near a well on a piece of open ground in the jungle. Many deserted (empty) villages were met with on the march and the road was, for the most part, over heavy sand, (there was much sand on many parts of the road) without a drop of water near. Periodical rains had failed in this part of the country, the tanks and wells had mostly dried up, which rendered the heat and length of our journey that day all the more distressing. Luckily the guide whom we had brought with us and who had frequently travelled along this road, informed us that at about a mile and quarter distant were a few huts, the inhabitants of which were supplied with water from a spring. We set out immediately in search of it and our great joy found it was not dried up (When we found that it was not dried up we were very much pleased) and

on digging up a little in the sand an abundance of water flowed out, from which we drank ourselves and watered our horses and camels and made the bhisties fill their mussels for future necessities.

VOCABULARY LVII

ملاقات	<i>mulāqāt</i>	Interview, visit.
لند	<i>land</i>	Short.
لندہ خلاصوں	<i>landa</i>	
	<i>khlāsawal</i>	To cut short.
خبرہ دادہ	<i>khabara dā</i>	
	<i>dah</i>	The true fact is.
عام	<i>ām</i>	Common.
گوتہ	<i>guta</i>	Finger.
بِر خلاف	<i>barkhélāf</i>	Against.
بِر ناحقہ	<i>barnāhaqa</i>	Without any cause or reason.
نو خُٹھا چل وشی	<i>no suh chal</i>	
	<i>woshee</i>	Then what happens.
لختہ	<i>lakhta</i>	Stick, cane, power.

EXERCISE 56.

یو زمیندار د پیتی کمشنز، صاحب ملاقات د پاره تلی وہ چہ وئی
غوبنتو نو په ملاقات کپس تر نہ صاحب پینہ تنه وکړه چه مانه د پینہ تنو ټول
حال ووایه چد داخنده خلق دی دی سړی وزته و چه صاحب
د پینہ تنو قصی خو پیری او لوئی لوئی دی نولندہ ئی خلاصه کرم او
له دا اوږدی قصی درته راشروع کرم صاحب وزته و لندہ ئی وایه خکه
چه مانه دومره وخت چرته دی چه داسی لوئی لوئی قصی واژه

ده ورتد و صاحب؟ خبه داده چه په پېښتو کښن یو سړۍ له
عامو خلقونه یوه ګوتند اوچت شئ نو خلقئی خواصخواه برخلاف شي
او چد دوه ګوتني اوچت شي نو خلقئي برناحقة دشمنان شي
او چد دري ګوتني اوچت شئ نو بیا یېي وړنۍ نه نې پېښږدې په
دېي بازند صاحب دېي وختنل او تپوسئي تروکړ چه که خلدو ګوتني
او چت شي نو بیا خله چل وشي زمیندارو بیا سلامت شي دا
څارو ډه ګوتنه ستاسو لختند ده چه چاله ئې په لاس وړئي نو طاقت ئې
پیدا شي او خپل خان په بچولی شي—

VOCABULARY LVIII.

په بازند بحث	<i>puh bāndé</i>	To discuss.
کول	<i>bahas kawal</i>	
or		
خبره اټري کول	<i>khabaré ataré kawal</i>	
فیصله کول	<i>faisala kawal</i>	To decide, to settle.
تکڑه	<i>tukra</i>	Piece.
د حق شفعی	<i>da haq shufé</i>	To claim a right?
د دعوی کول	<i>dawa kawal</i>	of pre-emption.
جګړه	<i>jagara</i>	Quarrel.
شريعه	<i>shariāt</i>	Mohammedan Law.
که داسي نه کوي	<i>kuh dāsé nuh kawi</i>	If they refuse to do so.
په-بازند اښکر کول	<i>puh-bāndé lakhkar kawal</i>	To raise an army against.
په-بازند په زور کول	<i>puh-bāndé puh zōr kawal</i>	To compel.
قبضه	<i>qabza</i>	Possession.

پښتو	<i>pukhtu</i>	Pathan honour.
عرضی	<i>arzi</i>	Petition.
په پښتو کېښ ۱۵	<i>puh pukhtu kē</i>	
کار نه دی پکار	<i>dā kār nuh</i>	The Pathan honour
	<i>day pakār</i>	forbids this.
لو کول	<i>law kawal</i>	To harvest.
خواص کار	<i>suh khās kār</i>	Particular business.
که دی کش ورته	<i>kuh dé kē war</i>	Should it be made
خیر وی	<i>ta suh kher wi</i>	worth their while.

EXERCISE 57.

The matter was discussed at a full Jirga of all tribes. It will be remembered that the Mondo Khel purchased and forcibly took possession of a piece of land over which the Takhli Khel claimed a right of pre-emption. It was decided that the Mondo Khel should be offered an opportunity of deciding the dispute according to the Mohammadan Law and that if they refused to do so the united tribes should raise an army to compel them. The Mondo Khel said that if they had known that there would have been all this trouble, they would never have taken the land but as they have actually got possession, Pathan honour forbade them withdrawing then. They accordingly sent an application to three tribes asking for their assistance. Had it been worth their while, these tribes would certainly have joined in, as they had finished cutting

their crops and at that time had no particular business of their own to attend to.

VOCABULARY LIX.

لَثٌ <i>lat</i>	Slothful.
نَارِاسْتِي <i>nārāsti</i>	Laziness.
خَوَزِيدَل <i>khwazédal</i>	To move, (intransitive.)
نَورٌ <i>nwar</i>	Sunshine.
لَارَوَيٰ <i>lāraway</i>	Traveller.
لُوكُوتِي <i>lūkūti</i>	Little.
مُؤْزِبٌ سُورِيٌ تَهْ كَوْيِي <i>mūng sōri tā krai</i>	Take us into the shade
بعضى <i>bazé</i>	Some.
ساده <i>sāda</i>	Simple.
خوار <i>khwār</i>	Poor, helpless.
رَاكُوزِيدَل <i>rā kūzédal</i>	To come down, dismount.
خَدَائِي دِ وَ بَخْنَيْهَ <i>khudāi dé wo bakha</i>	May God forgive you !
ثواب <i>sawāb</i>	Reward from God.
ثواب بَهْ دِ وَشَنِي <i>sawāb ba dé wo shēe</i>	You will get reward from God.
بَيْنَت <i>baint</i>	Cane, stick.
بَيْ غَيْرَتَ <i>bé ghairata</i>	Oh, you shameless one !
دُومَرَه نَهْ شَرْمِيرَه مَي <i>dōmra nūh sharmégé</i>	Have you not so much shame ?
رَوْغَ مَوْتَ <i>rōgh mōt</i>	Safe and sound.

بچوُ	<i>bachū</i>	My son ! (in a sarcastic manner.)
ازار	<i>āzār</i>	Curse.
بیره	<i>bera</i>	A wild plum.
غلای	<i>ghalay</i>	Silent.
خان د کونیو کوُ	<i>zān dé kūnṛ kar</i>	You pretended to be deaf.
حد	<i>had</i>	Limit.
دَه لَه حَدْ وَرِيْسْتَه	<i>duh luh hada wo wista</i>	He has gone beyond the limit.
کم بخت	<i>kam bakht</i>	Unlucky.
کوری شه	<i>kuré sha</i>	Get out you beast. (driving away a dog)
لَه دَه نَه بَه خُوك خَه	<i>la duh na ba</i>	What good is hé to people ?
خیر و دری	<i>sōk suh khér vree</i>	
حکومت کول	<i>hukūmat kawal</i>	To rule.

EXERCISE 58.

په یو خامی کښن دَ یوی ونی لازد دری لقان پراته ڙو - ناراستی ئی دی حد ته رسیدلی ڙه - چه دَ خامی نه خوزپدل - چه نوز به پر راغی نو دَ لاری لارو ته به ئی دو چه لوکوتی خو موژبر سوزی ته کوئ - بعضی به چه ساده خلق ڙو نو دوئ به ئی سوزی ته کول یقین به ئی وشو چه خواران به ناجو ڙوی - خکه له خامی نه شي خوزپدل - او چا به در پوری و خندل تر به تیر شو یوه در ش در پاند یو سور راغی - چه دَ دزگی خوا ته را نیزدی شو نو یو در ته او از و گه - چه خوان لوکوتی دَ دی اس را کوژ شه او لمبی او به را که - خدامی دَ و بھینه - ثواب به د وشی - سور چه دا خبره دا و پیده نو ور ته پیغام

په قهر شو وزغی او یو خو بینتوونه ئی پِر واچول او وئی ویل چه بی
بیزت دومړه نه شرمدږی چه ماد اسر را کوز وي او ته پخپله روغ
مښت ئی د خای نه پا خی چه اوبله وسکی - هغه بل ورباند
اوaz وکړ ویل یې بچو خنډد؟ خما ازار ووهای که نه - هغه بله درخ
م درته واز وکړ چه لوکوتۍ راشه دا بیدره راته په خوله کښ داچو
نو خنډه د خان غلی کړ - هغه دریم دی سورته اوaz وکړ ویل ئی
صاحب یو خوئی نورهم ووه د فاراستی خو هم یو حد وي - نه له
حد وویسته . هغه بله درخ یو سپی راغمی خما منځ ئی خټولو -
نه کم بخت ورته د فاراستی نه دومړه نه ویل چه کوزی شه - له
نه نه به خوک خه خیر وړی - سور چه د دی بل لې دا خبره
وازیده نو اول خو حیران شه او بیائی دیږ وختنل - او وئی ویل
چه که دا حال وي نو خنډه به د هندوستان خلق په خپل ملک
بند حکومت وکړی -

VOCABULARY LX.

خاندان *khānadān* Family.

ملا *mulā* Priest.

بهاذری *bahādari* Adventure, bravery.

تکوہ ژونډون *takra jhwandūn* Active life.

هغه به لار نیوله *haghuh ba lār niwala* He took to the road.

مشهور *mashhūr* Famous.

داسی چل وشو *dāsé chal wo sho* It so happened.

فرض یا کار *farz or kār* Duty.

پسی کیدل *pasé kēdal* To hunt down.

نیول	<i>niwal</i>	To capture.
مفرور	<i>mafrūr</i>	Outlaw.
انعام	<i>inām</i>	Prize or reward.
نوی او دریدلی	<i>nawé odrédalé</i>	Newly raised (regt.)
د گائیو پالتون	<i>da gāid paltan</i>	The Guides Regt.
کوشش کول	<i>kōshash kawal</i>	To try.
تنبؤ یا خیمه	<i>tanbū</i> or <i>khéma</i>	Tent.
خیال	<i>kheyāl</i>	Thought.
خیال کول	<i>kheyāl kawal</i>	To think.
لار	<i>lār</i>	Path, road.
خور	<i>khwar</i>	Nullah, ravine.
دره	<i>dara</i>	Valley.
غانپی	<i>ghākhay</i>	Pass (on the top of the hill).
دا خاص د گائیو د	<i>dā khās da</i>	
پاره لائق دی	<i>gāid da pāra</i>	He is just the man for the Guides.
لایق دی	<i>lāiq day</i>	
چتی یا خط	<i>chitai</i> or <i>khat</i>	Letter, note.
راعونتل	<i>rāghukhtal</i>	To invite.
پراؤ	<i>parāw</i>	Camp.
معاملہ	<i>māmela</i>	Matter, affair.
پا دی معاملہ کښ	<i>pā dé māmela</i>	
خبری اتری کول	<i>ké khabaré</i>	
ataré kawal		
د په سر روپئی	<i>da-puh sar</i>	
(پا پیسی) مدل	<i>rufai</i> (or <i>pesé</i>)	
ماں	<i>manal</i> or	
یا ورکول	<i>warkawal</i>	
		To talk this over.
		To put a price on someone's head.

د خبره منل	<i>da khabara manal</i>	To accept invitation.
رُسُخ-اعتبار	<i>rusūkh</i> or <i>itébār</i>	Reputation.
عزت	<i>izzat</i>	Honour.
سرکار	<i>sarkār</i>	British govt
لر	<i>laral</i>	To possess, have.
گورا	<i>gōra</i>	Look here !
ز و زند کو	<i>zwarand kawal</i>	To hang.
د خاقو د وراند	<i>da khalqo da vrāndé</i>	Publicly.

EXERCISE 59.

Delawar Khan was a Khatak of good family. He was brought up as a priest, but his love of adventure let him to a more active life. He took to the road and in time he became the most famous robber in the whole of Yusafzai. It happened that one of Sir Harry Lumsden's duties was to hunt down and capture Delawar Khan, who was now an outlaw with a price of two thousand rupees on his head. Many a time did Lumsden and his newly raised 'Corps of Guides' try, but they could not capture Delawar. One day sitting in his tent Sir Harry Lumsden thought that this man must know every path, nullah and pass in the District. He is just the man for the Guides. I will send him a note. A

letter was therefore sent to Delawar Khan inviting him to come into the Camp to talk this matter over. One day Delawar Khan in answer to this letter, came up to Lumsden. This man, with a price on his head, accepted the invitation. It says much for the reputation for honour which the British possessed in borderland. Lumsden said to him, "Look here, Delawar, you are a fine fellow, but one day I will catch you and hang you publicly on a tree".

VOCABULARY LXI.

د په-سترگو ګوتى منڈل	<i>da-puh stargo</i>	To blame (lit. to push fingers into some one's eyes).
شار	<i>shār</i>	Barren (land), uncouth, uneducated (person).
وينځه	<i>winza</i>	Slave girl.
بى بى	<i>bi bi</i>	Wife, mistress.
چاودل	<i>chāwdal</i>	To split or burst (Intrans).
چاودى	<i>chāwday</i>	Burst (past part.)
مولى	<i>maulā</i>	God.
شادولا	<i>shādaula</i>	Saint (lit. small headed).
نه په زور کلي	<i>puh zōr kali</i>	It cannot be done by force.
کيږي	<i>nuh kēgi</i>	

په سبق کینول	<i>puh sabaq</i>	To send to school.
مندراسه	<i>kénawal</i>	School.
کینول	<i>mandrasa</i>	To make to sit.
نہ د دین شو او	<i>nuh da din</i>	He became useless
نہ د سادین شو	<i>sho aw nuh da sādin shō</i>	for this world and the next.
زه په	<i>zaka paka</i>	The last brass farthing.
باج کول يا دا وکول	<i>bāj kawal</i> or <i>dāw kawal</i>	To spend uselessly.
تل توکڑه	<i>tal tūkra</i>	Land.
صبر	<i>sabar</i>	Patience.
(ت) خوله چینگول	<i>(ta) khula</i> <i>chingawal</i>	To ask for help (lit to grin).
په باند زره کول	<i>puh-bāndé</i> <i>zruh kawal</i>	To want to ask but hardly daring to.
(س، و) لاس کول	<i>(sara) lās</i> <i>kawal</i>	To give a helping hand to.
د فکر په تال	<i>da fikar pūh</i> <i>tāl zangédal</i>	To be undecided.
زنهل يا زنهيدل	<i>zangal</i> or <i>zangédal</i>	To swing, (intrans.)
تش لاس	<i>tash lās</i>	Empty handedness
که رشته راباند	<i>kuh rishtiā</i> <i>rā bāndé wāyé</i>	If I tell you the truth.
وائی	<i>kata</i>	Pack saddle.
تبخی	<i>tabakhay</i>	Chapati cooking pan (Urdu Tawā)
کتوڑی	<i>katōray</i>	Copper cup (Urdu Katōra)

کندول	<i>kandōl</i>	Earthen cup.
خلی	<i>salay</i>	Heap, grave-mound.
نقل	<i>naqal</i>	Copy.
نذگ	<i>nang</i>	Modesty.
پخوا	<i>pakhwā</i>	Formerly.
گدھڑای	<i>gadūray</i>	Lamb.
پیوتل	<i>prēwatal</i>	To fall.
(ت) لاس ورکول	<i>(ta) lās war kawal</i>	To shake hands with, help.
خان خپل خان	<i>zāna khpala zāna</i>	Every one for himself.
گنڑا	<i>ganra</i>	Otherwise.
ہیندکی	<i>hindkay</i>	Indian (i. e. non-Pathan.)
یادول	<i>yādawal</i>	To mention, to talk about.
تل ته کول	<i>tal ta kawal</i>	To defeat.
اغزی	<i>aghzay</i>	Thorn.
مٹتی	<i>mūtay</i>	Fist.
تینگول	<i>tingawal</i>	To hold firmly.
کھبرہ په خوی	<i>kuh khabara</i>	
واچوی	<i>phūh zōi wāchawé</i>	If you talk about the son...
د پوزی سرئی	<i>da pōzé sar</i>	He grew up (lit. the tip of his nose became round.)
شو غونډ شو	<i>yé ghund sho</i>	
تھ خوک او زہ	<i>tuh sōk aw</i>	What do I care for you !
خوک	<i>zuh sōk</i>	

puh bāndé
tānra kēdal

To be quartered on
some one(exceeding
laws of hospitality.)

EXERCISE 60.
(IDIOMATIC)

سړی هر سړی راخي او خما په سترګو ګوتی منديمي چه خامن در
نه شاړ شو د ویدنځي مات سر ویدني او د بې بې چاودۍ زړه خوک
نه ویدني با با ؟ په زوز خوکلي نه کېږي د جماعت په سبقم کېښول
د مذدرسي په سبقم کېښول چه نه کزې موالي نو خه به وکړي شادولا مشهوره
خبره ده چه نه خي وابه د خلم چه نه خوری خه به د کوم نه د دین شو
او نه د سادين شو خما خو چه خه زله پکداوه هغد م وزباند باج کړه اوس
دخلقو زړه دې چه دا تل توګه م ده دام هم وزباند داؤ کړي ولی
زه خه د کوم که ګوشت ګران نو صبر ارزان آخر زه خو هم پېښتون یم
پېښتونه راکښ چاته خو خوله نه شم چېښهولی او که په چا باند زړه
وهم کوم نو چه ویې غواړم په دی خولی نو خوږم بدیې په کومه خولی
آخر که خوک چاسره خه لاس وکړي نو خواکي خو یې نه شی توله وزخ
د فکر په تال زانګم چه تشه لاس ته م دشمن ئی او که رشتیا را بازد
وئی نو خما خو هم دغه د نتني او د تېخې خبره ده اوس خوداسي
وخت راغلې دې چه که کټورې وزکوي نو کډیول به پېڅوک در نه کړي
په پېښتو لاړل خلې جوړ شول او نقلو نه ئی پاتې شول نه خو
پېښتو د پېښتون لازه او نهک د ، غل لاړ پخوا به پېښتون په پېښتون سر
ایښوا او اوس چه خمهونږ مفروز یاغستان ته ورشی نو د سلو روپو
ګډوزې شې پخوا به چه خوک پېښتو نو چا خو به لاس ورکم اوس
خو خان خېل خان که وې در سخندا خو خوره ڈنډه مره خلقو به
مدد کیان یادول اوس ئې هغوي ټل ته کړي دې او که رشتیا در ته

ووايم نو د دى زمانى خامن خه دى كا د دشمن ستو بگه كېبس
 اغزى نه وى نو چاله خه كوي بس چه د موتي د تېذېلولوشى
 نو خى دزنه چرڭ خويو مارغە دى چه چا ونديۋە دەھغە دى دەمۇر
 زەپە خوى او دخوى زەپە اوچ دىيواپە دنبا كېبس هم يو
 پلاز دى چە زەپى غوارمى چە خوى رانە اوچت شوئى او كە خبرە
 پە خوى واچوى نو دلىدو نه ئى پە نه ليدو خوتىخال ومى تەھە
 دخوى وى چە لا ئى چرگۈرى بازىك نه وى وېلى خو چە دېزى
 سەرئى غوندەشى نوبس تەخوك او زەخوك داخو لا پېرىپە چە
 وزارەم هم راغلى دى پە ما تازە دى—

Section 13.

The student is advised to learn the following idiomatic sentences carefully before going up for his Examination :—

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Since I came to this place. | <i>Kala rāsé chi zuh dé zāi ta rāghalay yam.</i> |
| 2. Until this is satisfactorily settled, the tribâl allowances as well as your own are stopped. | <i>Tar sō pōré chi da dé puh khuh shān sara faisala wō nuh shee, da qām mājéb aw stā khîpal dŵara ba band wee.</i> |
| 3. The ducks are swimming in the water. | <i>Hilai puh ôbô kék garzi.</i> |
| 4. Tell the syce to cut some grass for the horse. | <i>Sāis ta wo wāya chi da āss da pāra suh wākhukh wo kree.</i> |

5. We were cutting wood when they attacked us and carried off all our cattle.
6. I have nothing to do with him.
7. I owe him five rupees.
8. Yesterday you said he owes you some money.
9. Yes, he owes me five rupees.
10. I can't help it, I will have to send you back to your own country.
11. I will try my best to keep you as my own orderly but I do not know whether the colonel will be willing to allow this.
12. I tried my best to send him to my own regt. but the Colonel did not agree.
13. This man says you have beaten him, what have you to say for yourself ?

Mūng largee wahal chi rā bāndé yé hamla wō kra aw tōl zamūng māl yé bōtlo.

Zamā war sara hiss gharaz nishta.

Da haghuh rā bāndé pinzuh rūpai dee.

Parūn klō tā wo wé chi zama puh haghuh bāndé suh rupai dee.

Ho zamā war bāndé pinzuh rūpai dee.

Pa dé kē zuh gram nuh yam, zuh ba tā khwā makhwā khpal watan ta biārtā légam.

Sōmrā chi mé da wasa kégee, dōmra kōshash ba wo kram chi tā da zān ardali kram, magar zuh khabar nuh yam chī karnail sāhib ba pā dé rāzee shi kuh na.

Sōmra chi da wasa mé kédalo, dōmrā kōshash mé wō kar chi zuh yé khpalé faltané ta wo légam, magar karnail sāhib wo na manala.

Dā saray wāyee chi zuh dé wahalay yam, puh dé kē stā suh jawāb day ?

14. How far is it to the Mess? *Miskōt sōmra laré day?*
15. What is that firing? *Hagha dazé da suh dee?*
16. What is that noise? *Dagha shōr da suh day?*
17. I will write a letter when I have eaten food. *Chi rōtai wo khuram nō chitai ba wō likam.*
18. When I had arrived in Kohat I met an old man. *Kala chi zuh Kohāt ta wo rasédalam nō yau s̄fin giray puh makha rāghlo.*
19. I saw him before he saw me. *Hagha lā zuh lidalay nuh wam, chi mā hagha wōlid.*
20. If he had killed me he would have been as sorry as I should have been if I had killed him. *Kuh zuh yé wajhalay way, nō haghuh ba dōmra afsōs karay woh, laka chi da haghuh puh wajhalo (or marg) mā ba karay woh.*
21. I wish I had gone to Kabul. *Armān day chi zuh Kobāl ta talay way.*
22. I wish I had been married. *Armān day chi mā wāduh karay way.*
23. I wish I had come before four. *Armān day chi zuh luh salörō bajo na awal rāghalay way.*
24. He not only beat me with a stick but if you had not come he would have certainly killed me. *Zuh yé nuh seraf puh largee bāndé wo wahalam, balké kuh tuh rāghalay nuh way no zuh ba yé wajhalay wam.*

25. What do you do with your pay ? *Tuh khpal talab suh kawé ?*
26. Let alone English I can not speak my own language well. *Angrézi kho prégda chi zuh khpala jhaba hum kha suh sham wayalay.*
27. See if my book is on the table. *Gōra chi zamā kitāb puh méz bāndé kho nishta.*
28. See if the sahib is coming. *Gōra chi sāhib kho suh rāzee.*
29. The doctor advised him to drink two seers of milk every day. *Daktar war ta wo wé chi da vrazé dwa séra pāi ska.*
30. Come to my house every day and bring me some flowers. *Mudām zamā kōr ta rāza aw rā la suh gulūna rāwera.*
31. Every kind of shooting can be had in this country. *Pa dé watan kē har rang khkār mundalay shee.*
32. My only brother committed a serious crime and became an outlaw. *Zamā khāli yau vrōr woh aw haghuh lium yau sakht juram wō kar aw mafrūr sho.*
33. This is the very man whom I wanted to see. *Dā hum haḡha saray day chi mā wayal zuh ba yé gōram.*
34. We started on the very moment and reached Kabul the same day. *Hum puh haghā sāat mūng rawān shoo aw Kābal ta amrōza wo rasēdoo.*
35. The thanadar laughed at the old woman *Thānra dār būdai pōré wo khāndal aw yé wo*

and said "This is the way with you people".

36. Why did you laugh at him ?

37. The dog began to bark but no one stirred.

38. The sahib is about to come. Just wait he will be here in a moment if you want to see him.

39. I suppose you consider yourself wiser than I am.

40. A little more than three years later this city was again attacked by Aurangzéb.

41. He himself did not stay there any longer but left his Sardars to complete the work.

42. Take either this or that.

43. I will take neither.

44. Give them five annas each.

45. I must have seen this man but I cannot remember now.

wayal chi dā stāso da khalqō lār dah.

Walé dé war pōré wo khandal ?

Spay puh ghaṭā sho magar hésōk wo nuh khwazéd.

Sāhib rātlūnkay day (or) puh rātlo ké day puh yaw sāat ké ba rāshee kuh yé gōré.

Zamā khyal day chi tuh khpal zān luh mā na hukhyār ganré.

Luh dréo kālō na lag suh ziāt fās, puh dé khahar bāndé Aurangzéb biā hamla wo kra.

Pakhfala kho dēr halta pāté nuh sho magar khfāl sardārān yé da kār fūra kawalo da pāra halta p̄ekhōdal.

Yā dā wākhla yā hagha wākhla.

Zuh yau hum nuh akhlam.

War ta p̄inzuh p̄inzuh ané war kra.

Dā saray ba mē lidalay wi, kho os rā ta yād nuh di.

46. Remind me when I go to the Office.
47. I threw a stone at him.
48. When did you meet him ?
49. I met an old man whom a little boy was leading by the hand.
50. I was just missed otherwise my sight would have been destroyed for ever.
51. The old man who had only one eye was telling stories to the boys in the Hujra.
52. The old man's evidence should be accepted as he said he had read the marriage service.
53. On the further side of the plain a river had to be crossed twice.
54. He has to go to the office.
55. My dog got a thorn stuck in his foot, went lame and would not work.
- Chi daftar ta lārsham no rā ta yād kra.*
- Mā hagha puh kānri wo wishtalo.*
- Kala puh makha daraghay?*
- Yau sfin giray puh makha rāghlo chi yau warūki halak luh lās na biwalo.*
- Zuh ila bach shwam gaṇra da umar da pāra ba me nazar harbād shaway woh.*
- Sfin girai chi puh yawa starga kānray woh, halakāno ta puh hūjra kē qesé yé wayalé.*
- Da sfin giri gawāhi dé manzūra shi chi wāyee chi mā yé nikāh taralay day.*
- Da mairé puh bala khwā luh yau sind na dwa zala porēwatal woo.*
- Hagha khwā makhwāh daftar ta ba zec.*
- Zamā da sfi puh khīpa kē aghzay māt sho. gud sho aw kār ye nuh sho kawatay.*

56. I shall pay him out when he comes back.
Chi biarta rāshee no ba war sara poh sham.
57. He was very disconcerted when the stolen property was found in his pocket.
Chi da ghlā māl yé luh jēb na barāmad sho, no dér kacha sho.
58. Needless to say he himself was convinced of his bad habit.
Puh dé ké shak nishla chi hagha pakhfala hum puh khfāl bad ādat qāil woh.
59. I had many misfires but even then I shot 125 head of game.
Dér zala mé tōpāk ghal sho, kho biā hum mé pīnzūh da pāsa shfag shalé marghān wo wishtal.
60. I would have shot many more, but my cartridges were beginning to get wet and would not go off.
Nōr dér ba mé hum wishtali wōo khō kārtūsūna mé puh laundédo rāghlal aw nuh khlāsédal.
61. I have caught cold.
Zuh yakhnai wahalay yam.
62. Who has caught fever?
Sōk tabé niwalay day?
63. The villagers have small pox.
Puh kali wālo bāndé nanakai khatali di.
64. My servant has plague.
Zamā puh naukar bāndé tāñn lagédalay day.
65. After I came back from the office I had to go to the city.
Luh daftar rātlo na fas zuh khwāt makhwah khahar ta lāram.

66. After I finish my work I will have to go to the cantt.

67. Don't fire unless you are fired at.

68. Don't fire unless it is absolutely necessary.

69. Don't allow him to go unless he has a proper pass.

70. If I were or had been there I would not have let you do this work.

71. If he is there I shall certainly produce him before the Magistrate.

72. He abused me vilely but I said nothing.

73. The tribe gave 10 hostages and deposited 15 Snider rifles as security.

74. Formerly this land had no means of irrigation except rain fall.

Chi kār khlās kram nō khwā makhwāh ba chawnrai ta zam.

Kuh dar bāndé daz wo nuh shi no tuh daz muh kawa.

Kuh bilkul zarūrat pékh nuh shi no daz muh kawa.

Kuh war sakha barābar pāss nuh wi no tlo ta yé muh frégda (or muh yé frégda chi lārshee).

Kuh zuh halta way, no mā ba tuh dé kār kawalo ta prekhay nuh wé.

Kuh hagha halta wi no zarūr ba yé zuh majestarat ta pesh kram.

Rā ta yé dér (or bad bad) kanzal wo kral, kho mā hiss wo nuh wayal.

Qām las tana yarghamal war kralo aw pinzalas kuniz tofak yé da zamānat pātaur war kral.

Puh khwā zamāna ki dā zamaka bārāni (or lalma) wah.

75. Wait here until I come back from the city.

Tar sō fōré chi zuh luh khahar na biarta rā nuh sham dalé isār sha.

76. I sold my horse to him for 50 rupees.

Mā khīpal ass fūh haghuh bāndé fūh fānzōs rūpāi khars kar.

77. Never mind I will engage a barrister and prosecute him in the law court.

Hess bāk nishta yau wakil ba wōnisam aw war bāndé ba fūh adālat kē dawa wo kram

78. I have engaged a mali, who really knows his job.

Yau māli mē sātalay day chi waqi fūh khīpal kār khuh pōhégée.

79. Challenge him first and then shoot.

Awal war bāndé awāz wo kra aw biā yé wota.

80. Will you call out to my servant?

Lūkūti zamā naukar ta khō awaz wo kra?

81. My village was raided on the 15th of last month.

Da téré miāshité fūh fīnzasam tārikh zamā fūh kali bāndé dāra fréwata.

82. If the stolen property is not found the tribes will be heavily fined.

Kuh da ghīlā māl wo nuh mūndalay shi no fā qām bāndé ba lōi jurum fréwozi.

83. Button your coat.

Da kōt batanūna dé wāchawā.

84. Tie on your putties.

Patai dé wo tara (or tāw kra)

85. Put on your turban.

Patkay dé fūh sar kra or wo wahā.

86. Put on your shoes. *Panré dé fuh khfo kra.*
87. If you like to start so early you will have to put on your gloves. *Kuh dāsé wākhtī rā-wānégé nō khwā makhwāh ba dastānē fuh lās kawé.*
88. Do not be angry with me. *Luh mā na muh khaṭa kégā.*
89. I am sorry I did not notice you until you passed on. *Zuh afsōs kawam chi tar hagha wakhta mé wo nuh lidé chi té shwé.*
90. Open your mouth, you must take this medicine at once, otherwise the fever will recur. *Khuluh wāza kra, dā dārū dar la samdasti skal pakār di, kuh nuh wi nō taba ba darbāndé biā rāshee.*
91. Shut your mouth after drinking medicine. *Luh dāro skalo na fās khuluh dé piché kra.*
92. Open your eyes and look towards me. *Stargé wō gharawa aw zamā taraf ta wo gōra.*
93. Shut your eyes and don't open them till I speak to you. *Stargé faté kra aw muh yé gharawa tar sō pōré chi zuh dar sara khabaré wo nuh kram.*
94. Open your book and start from where we had got up to *Kitāb dé wo ghwarawa aw tar kuma zāia pōré chi mō lawastay day, luh hagha zāi na shūrū kra.*
95. Listen to me. *Ghwag kégda.*
96. Do you hear? *Ghwag dé day?*
97. I know what you mean. *Sta fuh matlab zuh pōhégam.*

98. I asked him what village he came from. *Ma war na tapōs wo karchi da kum kali yé.*
99. I have nothing to do with him. *Zamā war sara hiss gharaz nishta.*
100. Can not you write with a pencil ? *Tuh puh pensan nuh shé likalay ?*
101. I cannot give him any more. *War ta nōr nuh sham warkawalay.*
102. In spite of all his good evidence the magistrate had to punish him. *Sara da haghul da khé gawāhai majestarait war ta khwā makhwāh sazā war kra.*
103. I will let you off if you tell me the whole truth. *Kuh tōla khabara rā ta rishtiā rishtiā wō kré no fré ba dé gdam.*
104. Let us go to that large village and arrange for grass for our horses. *Rāza chi hagha lōi kali ta lār shōo aw da khfalo asūno da wākho da pāra bandubast wo kroo.*
105. Sahib, I have suffered much injustice. *Sāhiba puh mā bāndé déra be insāfi shawé dah.*
106. He must come himself and bring all the books with him. *Pakār di chi pakhfala rāshēe aw tōl kitābūna da zān sara rāwree.*
107. After three days we found out that the ropes of the tents were missing. *Dré vrazé pas mūng khabar shoo chi da tambwānō rasai vraké di.*
108. Put it. *Ké yé gda.*
109. Give it to me *Rā yé kra.*

110. He has two sons, one takes after his mother and the other takes after his father.

Dwā zāman yé di, yau mōr ta talay day aw bal plār ta talay day.

111. I would rather sit in the veranda than out in the field.

Da bahar pati na kho zamā khwakha dah chi puh baranda hé kénam.

112. He lives next door to me.

Hagha rā sara déwāl puh déwāl osee.

113. Next door but one there lives a gambler.

Puh drem kōr ké yau jawārgar osee.

114. Last year the Malik's wife eloped with a Peshawari barber.

Parosakal da malak khaza yau pekhawri nāi sara lāra or matiza shwa.

115. I saw him passing by my door.

Mā hagha wo lidalo chi zamā puh darwāza téredo.

116. You ought to have gone yesterday.

Tā la parūn tlal pakār woo (or) fakar woo chi tuh parūn talay way.

117. I must write to the General about the deficiency of rations.

Da rasan ja kami fa bāb ké pakār di chi zuh jarnail sāhib tu wo likam.

118. Wind the watch otherwise it will stop.

Garai la kunji war kra ganra wo ba drégi.

119. May God make you the king of this country !

Khudāi dé da dé mulk bādshāh kra !

120. This made me think that my regt.

Pa dé khābara mé fikar wo kar chi bala

- would move on the next day. *vraz ba paltan mé rawānégée.*
121. Wind your turban round my gun. *Patkay dé zamā luh tōpak na tāw kra.*
122. I saw him coming. *Hagha mé wo lido chi rātlo.*
123. I shot him dead with a revolver. *Hagha mé puh tamā-cha wo wishto au mar mé kro.*
124. A scorpion stung my toe. *Yau laram da khé puh gōta wo chichalam.*
125. He fired at me and hit my finger. *Rā bāndé yé daz wo kar aw puh gōta yé wo wishtam.*
126. Have my watch repaired. *Garai mé puh chā muramata kra.*
127. Come on this day week. *Puh nananai vraz rāsha.*
128. Learn your yesterday's lesson. *Parūnay sabaq dé yād kra.*
129. Take care not to come by this road again. *Paham kawa chii biā pā dé lār rā nuh shé.*
130. He may come. *Gundé hagha rāshee.*



